Class 12 | Accession

974.7 N489:4 | 34760

NOT TO BE TAKEN FROM THE LIBRARY

Form 37 3M 12.1.08

NEW-YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

PUBLICATION FUND.

XII.

COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

EDWARD F. DE LANCEY,
ROBERT LENOX KENNEDY,
GEORGE H. MOORE.

COLLECTIONS

OF THE

NEW-YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY

FOR THE YEAR

1879.

PUBLICATION FUND SERIES.

N.Y. PUBLIC LIBRARY

NEW YORK:
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY.
MDCCCLXXX.

LIBRARY OF THE

x974.7 N489:4 12

34760

Officers of the Society, 1880.

PRESIDENT,

FREDERIC DE PEYSTER, LL.D.

FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT,

CHARLES O'CONOR.

SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT,

BENJAMIN H. FIELD.

FOREIGN CORRESPONDING SECRETARY,

ERASTUS C. BENEDICT, LL.D.

DOMESTIC CORRESPONDING SECRETARY,

EDWARD F. DE LANCEY.

RECORDING SECRETARY,

ANDREW WARNER.

TREASURER,

BENJAMIN B. SHERMAN.

LIBRARIAN,

JACOB BAILEY MOORE.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

FIRST CLASS—FOR ONE YEAR, ENDING 1881.

SAMUEL OSGOOD, D.D., WILLIAM R. MARTIN,
CHARLES P. KIRKLAND, LL.D.

SECOND CLASS—FOR TWO YEARS, ENDING 1882.

EDWARD F. DE LANCEY, JAMES H. TITUS,
JACOB D. VERMILYE.

THIRD CLASS—FOR THREE YEARS, ENDING 1883.

J. TAYLOR JOHNSTON, ERASTUS C. BENEDICT, LL.D.,
ROBERT LENOX KENNEDY.

FOURTH CLASS—FOR FOUR YEARS, ENDING 1884.

BENJAMIN H. FIELD, WILLIAM DOWD,
GEORGE H. MOORE, LL.D.

CHARLES P. KIRKLAND, LL.D., *Chairman.*
JACOB BAILEY MOORE, *Secretary.*

[The President, Recording Secretary, Treasurer, and Librarian are members, *ex-officio*, of the Executive Committee.]

COMMITTEE ON THE FINE ARTS.

ASHER B. DURAND, JOHN A. WEEKES,
ANDREW WARNER, DANIEL HUNTINGTON,
GEORGE H. MOORE, CEPHAS G. THOMPSON.

ASHER B. DURAND, *Chairman.*
ANDREW WARNER, *Secretary.*

[The President, Librarian, and Chairman of the Executive Committee are members, *ex-officio*, of the Committee on the Fine Arts.]

REVOLUTIONARY PAPERS.

VOL. II.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

I. THE TRIAL OF MAJOR GENERAL SCHUYLER, OCTOBER, 1778, ...

II. THE TRIAL OF MAJOR GENERAL HOWE, DECEMBER, 1781, ... 213

III COMMISSARY RAINSFORD'S JOURNAL OF TRANSACTIONS, ETC., 1776–1778, . . . 313

I.

THE TRIAL OF
MAJOR GENERAL SCHUYLER.

October, 1778.

PROCEEDINGS

OF A

GENERAL COURT MARTIAL,

HELD AT MAJOR GENERAL LINCOLN'S QUARTERS,

NEAR *QUAKER-HILL*,

IN THE STATE OF

NEW-YORK,

BY ORDER OF HIS EXCELLENCY

GENERAL WASHINGTON,

COMMANDER IN CHIEF

OF THE ARMY OF

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

FOR THE TRIAL OF

MAJOR GENERAL SCHUYLER,

OCTOBER 1, 1778.

Major General LINCOLN, Preſident.

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED BY HALL AND SELLERS, IN MARKET-STREET.

MDCCLXXVIII.

PROCEEDINGS

OF A

GENERAL COURT MARTIAL, &c.

Major General LINCOLN, PRESIDENT.

Brigadier General NIXON,	MEMBERS.	Colonel PUTNAM.
Brigadier General CLINTON,		Colonel M. GIST,
Brigadier General WAYNE,		Colonel RUSSEL,
Brigadier General MUHLENBURGH,		Colonel GRAYSON,
Colonel GREATON,		Colonel STEWART,
Colonel JOHNSON,		Colonel MEIGGS.

JOHN LAURANCE, JUDGE ADVOCATE.

THE Judge Advocate produces His Excellency the Commander in Chief's Order for the Court to sit, which, being read, is as follows:

Head-Quarters, Fredericksburgh, September 30, 1778.

THE General Court Martial, whereof Major General Lincoln is President, will assemble to-morrow morning, nine o'clock, at the President's quarters, and sit at such place as he shall appoint, for the trial of Major General Schuyler. Colonel Johnson is appointed a member of the Court, *vice* Colonel Willis, who is sick.

OCTOBER 1*st.*

THE President, Members, and Judge Advocate being duly sworn, the Court proceed to the trial of Major General Schuyler, who appears, and the following charge (contained in a report of a Committee of

Congress, appointed to examine the evidence collected, and state charges, against the General Officers, who were in the Northern Department when Ticonderoga and Mount Independence were evacuated) is exhibited against him.

Neglect of Duty, in not being present at Ticonderoga to discharge the functions of his command, from the middle of June, 1777, until it was no longer possible to maintain Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, consistent with the safety of the troops and stores, when he should have caused a retreat to be made for the preservation of both,—under the 5th article of the 18th section of the Rules and Articles of War.

Major General Schuyler, being desired to plead, says, I admit that I was absent from Ticonderoga from the 24th of June to the conclusion of the siege, but I beg leave to insist, and doubt not shall be able to prove, that I was guilty of no neglect of duty in not being there.

The Judge Advocate observes, That Major General Schuyler having been appointed to command the Northern Department (including Albany, Ticonderoga, Fort Stanwix, and their dependencies) he was, by Congress, on the 22d of May, 1777, released from all restraint respecting the establishment of his Head-Quarters.

That, by letters to him from General St. Clair, Commanding Officer at Ticonderoga, dated the 13th, 18th, 24th, 25th, 26th, 28th and 30th of June, and 1st of July, 1777, he was informed of the designs, strength and advance of the enemy against Ticonderoga, and of the great danger in which that post and Mount Independence would be, in case of an attack.

That it appears, in consequence of the letters of the 13th and 18th of June, he went to Ticonderoga; for on the 20th he there held a Council of War. That, although in this Council of War it was determined that the effective rank and file were greatly inadequate

to the defence of Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, but that nevertheless both posts ought to be maintained as long as possible, consistent with the safety of the troops and stores, and that the fortifications and lines on Mount Independence were very deficient, and that the repairs and additions to them ought to claim immediate attention, yet General Schuyler made no stay at Ticonderoga, to expedite the works on Mount Independence, and to cause a retreat to be made, when it became no longer possible to maintain the posts, consistent with the safety of the troops and stores; for his absence appears from General St. Clair's letter to him on the 24th of June, and those that followed.

That, Ticonderoga and Mount Independence being the posts of greatest defence to the United States against the advance of the British forces from Canada, and the main army of the Northern Department being stationed at those posts, it was General Schuyler's duty to have been at the head of that army, and to have remained there, when he knew the enemy were actually advanced against it. That his forces were greatly inadequate to the defence of the posts, and that they were to be abandoned in the moment when it should become no longer possible to maintain them, consistent with the safety of the troops and stores, a moment, of which it was necessary the first officer in the department should judge.

That, in the absence of General Schuyler, this critical and important moment passed unobserved or unimproved; for on the 6th day of July the posts were abandoned, with the loss of the sick, ammunition, cannon, provision and cloathing of the army, and the loss of many lives in the retreat.

The Judge Advocate produces a copy of a resolution of Congress, dated March 6, 1776; a copy of a resolution of Congress, dated May 22, 1777; copies of letters from Major General St. Clair to Major General Schuyler, dated the 13th, 18th, 24th, 25th, 26th,

28th and 30th of June, and 1st of July, 1777; also a copy of the proceedings of a Council of General Officers, held at Ticonderoga the 20th of June, 1777; which, being read, are as follow:

IN CONGRESS, *March* 6, 1776.

Resolved, That the President acquaint General Schuyler, the Congress judge it necessary that he should remain at Albany, to make the proper arrangements respecting the army destined for Canada, and, therefore, that he establish his Head-Quarters at Albany until farther orders.

May 22, 1777.

Resolved, That Albany, Ticonderoga, Fort Stanwix, and their dependencies, be henceforward considered as forming the Northern Department.

That Major General Schuyler be directed forthwith to proceed to the Northern Department, and take upon him the command there.

Resolved, That the resolution passed the 6th of March, 1776, directing General Schuyler to establish his Head-Quarters at Albany, be repealed.

Extract from the Minutes,

CHARLES THOMSON, *Secretary*.

Ticonderoga, June 13, 1777.

Dear General,

HERE follows the substance of the information given by two men from Canada, taken prisoners by one of our parties on Onion River.

That General Burgoyne is arrived in Canada, but has brought no troops with him; that the British army is assembling as fast as possible at St. John's; that the light infantry, which they call the flying army, commanded by General Frazer, is already advanced

to Point-au-Fer; that the whole army is said to consist of about ten thousand men, a part of which, with Indians under the command of Sir John Johnson, and Canadians under Captain Mackay, are to penetrate the country by the Mohawk River, whilst the rest of the army under General Burgoyne crosses the Lake to attack this place; that their fleet (a particular account of which is in the enclosed letter to General Sullivan) is all on the Lake, and we may depend on their being here in a fortnight at farthest.

From the nature and circumstance of the pass granted to one of the two, which I here inclose, and his own account of the manner in which he was sent from Montreal, viz. to search plans of the country which he pretended to know were hid at Metcalf's, and his being possessed of a considerable sum of continental money, and some gold and silver, I have the strongest suspicion of his being a spy, and have secured him as such, and sent him down to you, both that you might have an opportunity to examine him yourself, and that, if you should think of him as I do, he might be tried at Albany, where, should he be found guilty, the sentence will probably be more adequate to the crime than here; for I find the officer who lately suffered a spy he had in charge to escape, through the grossest misconduct, has been honourably acquitted by a Court Martial.

You will likewise find a letter from Col. Bailey, containing the intelligence brought by two Frenchmen sent down by General Gates. Though their intelligence differs very materially, they agree in the circumstance of General Burgoyne's arrival; and if these fellows have really been sent by him to see what we were about, there was no method more likely to procure them an easy reception than that of giving an account of the preparations in Canada, and carrying, or pretending to carry, letters from our friends. The letter to General Sullivan may notwithstanding be genuine, and Amsbury says it was written by one

Michael Shannon. This name was found upon him on a separate piece of paper, in a fair hand, which he seemed unwilling to part with, and which I suppose to have been a private signal by which he was to be known upon his return.

If the enemy intend to attack us, I assure you, Sir, we are very ill prepared to receive them. The whole amount of the continental troops, fit for duty, is 1576 rank and file, exclusive of Baldwin's artificers 140, and Whitcomb's 52 rangers. Besides these there are three regiments of Hampshire militia, engaged for no particular time, and who go off whenever they please, 150 are gone since last return; two regiments of Massachusetts militia of 252 rank and file fit for duty, engaged for two months from their arrival, three weeks of which with some of them is already expired. Amongst the number returned sick there is no doubt but many would be useful in case of necessity, but at any rate we cannot reckon upon more than 2200 men. I am very much concerned to give you this disagreeable detail, but I have something worse to add to it.—We cannot increase our numbers by calling in the militia without ruin; for by the Commissary's return, and the account of his weekly expenditure, there is meat for seven weeks only on the ground, and he has no prospect of any supply of salt meat, but from some place near Still-Water, nor of fresh, but by sending to New-England for it.——This I have desired him to do, but must own I have little prospect of advantage from it; for be assured that, and indeed every other communication, may and will very easily be cut off. ——I have heard of some cattle below Crown-Point, which I shall send for to-morrow.

The bridge goes on tolerably well, but is indeed a very heavy troublesome job.——The cassoons, Colonel Baldwin says, will be sunk by the end of next week; in the mean time I have ordered the floating bridge to be removed to the lower side of them, which will serve as a kind of second boom, and retard at least, if

not prevent, the enemy's vessels from passing, should they attempt it.

A magazine of wood should be laid in immediately, but how to effect it I know not, as there are no teams here of any kind, and not a stick upon the Mount. ——All the timber for the bridge is hauled out of the woods by hand, and employs a much greater number of men than would otherwise be necessary, and might be employed, and are wanted for other purposes.—— What can the Quarter-Master mean by leaving this place, where so many works are to be carried on, without so necessary an article as draught cattle?

The tents here are in general very bad. I must beg you, my dear General, to hasten up the new tents, for I shall get no good of the troops here in any way, whilst they remain in barracks.

Our powder magazines are in so wretched a state, that I am told near fifty pounds of powder a week is damaged. In short, every thing is so much out of order, that I will add no more to this list of grievances, than to tell you we have no cartridge paper.

When I write again, I hope to have something more agreeable to entertain you with, and am, with much esteem,

Dear General,
Your most obedient humble Servant,
A. St. CLAIR.

The Hon. Major General Schuyler.

I forgot to mention a paper in which Amsbury's money was wrapped, and is also inclosed; it is blurred and blotted, but you will observe it contains a letter from Eph. Jones to his brother, dated June 2d, about the time Amsbury left Montreal, and is a corroborating circumstance of the fellow's ill design.

I should have called upon the militia but for the state of our magazine.——Should they come in fast, which I believe they would, they might eat us out before the arrival of either the enemy or a supply.——

Please to give your directions on this head as soon possible.

The batteaus are in ruin for want of pitch and tar, which Colonel Hay says he has often wrote for.

Adams, the other of the prisoners, seems to be an innocent fellow, and whom Amsbury brought off with him without knowing his errand; he was taken by Mackay at Sabbath Day Point.

Ticonderoga, June 18, 1777.

Dear General,

INCLOSED you have the returns of the troops and stores at this place, all except the cloathier's, which is so drained I thought it needless to ask for any from him, as he has almost literally nothing.

Since my last I have had constant scouts out, but have made no discovery of the enemy, save that four of their vessels are lying about a mile on the hither side of the Split Rock; they consist of two ships, and two gondolas; and on Friday last a schooner beat up within four miles of Crown Point, but, without landing any of her people, or coming to anchor, returned down the lake.

Yesterday about noon we had two men, who had strolled out of camp without arms, taken by a party of savages, who had stole down to the road side betwixt M'Intosh's and the bridge, and concealed themselves in the bushes; they were immediately pursued as far as Putnam's Creek, but could not be overtaken; unluckily, however, they fell in with a scouting party I had sent down to discover the motions of the enemy, that were upon their return, and fired upon them unexpectedly; the officer is wounded, one man killed and scalped, and one missing, but whether taken or not is as yet uncertain.

Another party that I had ordered to proceed to Point-au-Fer, or wherever the enemy might be, returned last night on discovering a large party of Indians on the east side of the lake about four miles above

Crown Point. I think of sending to feel their pulse to-night, as I am sure it would be of consequence to give these fellows a drubbing.

I am at a loss to form a judgment of the designs of the enemy. If they mean to attack us, one would think it indiscreet to put us on our guard by such a trifling affair, and yet I cannot think they could prevail with any number of the savages to come on, unless they had an army not far off to support them. Be that as it will, I shall use every precaution possible against surprise, and will endeavour to penetrate their designs. The same reason, notwithstanding our weakness, still prevails against calling for the militia as when I wrote last, having as yet received no supply of meat either fresh or salt.

Do you know, Sir, any thing about the terms upon which Capt. Whitcomb's corps was raised. He informs me, that by General Gates's orders he promised his people that they should have the same bounty as the troops of the State in which they were raised, notwithstanding they were not part of their quota. This promise has not been complied with, and they are held by a conditional agreement only, which expires this day. I shall be able to retain them, however, until you favour me with your answer.

I am making some improvement upon the Mount, but that and the Ticonderoga side have such dependence upon, and connection with, each other, that in my opinion it will be very dangerous to give up either, and yet it is certain we cannot with our present numbers hold both. I design, however, to make the appearance of doing it, and, after defending Ticonderoga as long as possible, retreat to Mount Independence.

Our guards are crouded with tories; they are dangerous here, and cannot properly be tried. I have ordered them to Albany. *I am, &c.*

A. St. CLAIR.

Major General Schuyler.

The bridge goes on heavily, the cassoons not all sunk yet, but the timber is almost all cut, and in the water.

The officers of the fleet have not received commissions, and are very uneasy about it.

Ticonderoga, June 24, 1777.

Dear General,

SERJEANT HEATH, who I sent down the lake to make discoveries, returned last night, and informs me, that on Tuesday last he saw two birch canoes going down the lake with sixteen Indians and three white men in them, and supposes it was the party that had done the mischief near the lines the day before—that from a place near the mouth of Otter Creek, he saw three vessels under sail beating up, one at anchor about one mile above Split Rock, and the Thunderer behind it——from this place he likewise descried an encampment of the enemy on both sides of Gilliland's Creek—that from the appearance of it, and the extent, he thinks it must contain a great body of men, and that a number of smoaks arose at a distance back, which he supposes was from the encampment of the Indians—that on Friday last, from Pointon, he saw twenty batteaus come out of Gilliland's Creek, and sail up the lake past the Split Rock towards Ticonderoga—that one of the inhabitants, in whom he could place confidence, informed him the Indians were very numerous—that they frequently cross to the east side of the lake, and that a party of them had been at his house a few minutes before his arrival—that he then returned to Otter Creek, where he proposed to have halted to refresh his party, but, on being informed that a large party of Indians were at one Briton's, he made the best of his way here—one of his party this day fell behind a little, and was either taken or deserted; he suspects the latter, because he both waited for him, and sent back to look for him—that one Webb, another inhabitant, informed him that the enemy had been four

or five days at Gilliland's—that they came up with a vast number of batteaus and some gondolas—that some of the troops come over frequently, and say their whole army is there, and that they are only waiting the arrival of the rest of their vessels and stores, when they are to attack this place.

I have no doubt that a party of the enemy are at Gilliland's, nor that their design is to come here, but not in my opinion to attack, but to harrass us, and give confidence to their savages, who, it is more than probable, would not have been prevailed upon to undertake it without being joined by some regular troops. Were they in force, it is improbable they would waste their time at such a distance, in a part of the country where they can find nothing to refresh themselves; and I do not find that they have made any depredations on the east side.

It is not easy to judge of the force at a distant view of an encampment, and Heath must have been six miles or more distant from that on Gilliland's Point, a distance too great to determine any thing with precision, although he had a glass to assist his eye; besides, I think the ground is not capable of encamping a great number (for he insists on it they are not on the high ground, but upon the beach only) but of this you are a much better judge than me, as I never saw it but once: Be the matter as it will, I shall endeavour to guard against suprize, and to discover both them and their designs; and, if opportunity offers, feel their pulses a little.

I had all the ground between this and Crown Point, from the lake some distance over the mountains, well examined yesterday with a heavy scout, but they discovered no enemy, nor appearance of any. Whitcomb says he is certain there has not been an Indian but three in that quarter since the prisoners were taken, and that it was three or four days since these three had been there; so that the Indians said to have been about us, and fired at, were, I believe, the children of a disturbed imagination.

You had an exceeding bad time to cross the lake, but I hope you got well over, and without any injury to your health, though it must have been exposed, as I doubt if you was not obliged to be out a second night. I shall write again to you by express the moment I make any farther discoveries; and am, with much respect and esteem,

Dear General,
Your most obedient humble Servant,
A. ST. CLAIR.

The Hon. General SCHUYLER.

Ticonderoga, June 25, 1777.

Dear General,

I INFORMED you yesterday that an encampment of the enemy had been discovered at Gilliland's Creek. Last night two of their vessels came up to Crown Point, and this morning there are seven lying at that place; the rest of their fleet is probably but a little lower down, as we heard their morning guns distinctly at different places. They have also debarked some troops, and encamped upon Chimney Point. Whether they have landed at Crown Point my scout-boat did not discover, not daring to venture far enough down the Lake for that purpose, on account of their shipping; but I have sent a party on this side the river, which, I doubt not, will bring a just account of their situation.

I cannot help repeating to you the disagreeable situation we are in, nor can I see the least prospect of our being able to defend the posts, unless the militia come in; and should the enemy protract their operations, or invest us, and content themselves with a simple blockade, we are infallibly ruined. I have thoughts of calling for the Berkshire militia, which are nearest to us, and will probably be the most alert to come to our assistance, because they are in some measure covered by this post; but on that I shall consult the other General Officers. This, however, is clear to

me, that we shall be obliged to abandon this side, and then they will soon force the other from us; nor do I see a retreat will in any shape be practicable. Every thing, however, shall be done, that is possible, to frustrate the designs of the enemy; but what can be expected from troops ill armed, naked and unaccoutred. I shall write you again as soon as the scout returns,

And am, Dear General, &c.

A. ST. CLAIR.

The Hon. Major General SCHUYLER.

Ticonderoga, June 26, 1777.

SIR,

THIS moment I have received information from Hoite, of Otter Creek, that a large party of Indians and Tories are gone up that creek, supposed to be five hundred, and are designed to cut off the communication by Skeensborough. They took a pair of oxen from one of the inhabitants, and drove them about two miles above Middlebury Falls, where they halted the day before yesterday, and killed and dressed the cattle; and it is supposed that to-night they will be at the new road near Castle-Town, which is twenty-eight miles from hence, and twelve or fourteen from Skeensborough. They reported that a very large party had gone on the west side of the Lake, to fall upon Fort George. That is said to consist of 1000 Indians and Canadians.

We have also had just now another attack at the Mills; we have two men killed, two taken, and two wounded, one mortally. The scene thickens fast, and Sunday next, it seems, is fixed for the attack on this place. We must make the best we can of it, and I hope at least to cripple them so as they may not be able to pursue their fortune, should it declare in their favour.

I sent a party down last night to reconnoitre them, who are not yet returned, which gives me some uneasiness. I hope, however, they are safe, and will bring me some

intelligence of consequence. I have some thoughts, if they are not numerous, of attacking them. If they get the worst, it will oblige them to recal their parties. If not, there will be too many left to become prisoners.

I have sent to the Grants to inform them of the Otter Creek party, and to desire that all they can possibly spare of the militia may be ready to march at a minute's warning.

I am, Dear General, Your's, &c.

A. ST. CLAIR.

The Hon. Major General SCHUYLER.

Ticonderoga, June 28, 1777.

Dear General,

MY scout, on which I depended much for intelligence, is not yet returned, nor I fear ever will now. It consisted of three men only, the best of Whitcomb's people, and picked out by him for that purpose. The woods are so full of Indians, that it is difficult for parties to get through. I shall send off Whitcomb himself presently, for intelligence I must have, altho' I am very loth to put him upon it, lest he should fall into the hands of the enemy, who have no small desire to have him in their power.

I sent Colonel Warner to the Grants yesterday, to raise a body of men to oppose the incursions of the savages that are gone by Otter Creek, and have ordered him to attack and rout them, and join me again as soon as possible. I am very happy to find the country were apprized of the march of that party before Col. Warner got to Skeensborough, as it will probably prevent their success, and may end in their ruin.

We are going on with the necessary works on the Mount as fast as possible, and have removed the most valuable of the stores and provision to that side. The bridge is in very little more forwardness, to appearance, than when you left this place, but they tell me this day will finish the getting timber for it. The boom is likewise placed, but very feebly secured for want of cables.

A party of Bradford's arrived yesterday in very good season, and has had a pleasing effect upon our people, who, never the most lively or gallant, began to show signs of dejection already. How they may hold out, God knows, but this has raised their spirits a little.

I could wish the batteaus were all over soon, or that you would not send them. I am extremely apprehensive that the enemy will possess themselves of the Landing, in which case they might fall into their hands. We cannot venture the teams now without a strong guard, and so many parties as we are obliged to make, with the fatigues, will very soon wear down our men.

We can do nothing but form conjectures about the force of the enemy, for I cannot find a single person, on whom I can depend, to venture amongst them for intelligence; but from their manner of beginning the campaign, I conclude that they are either in full force, or very weak, and hope by letting loose the Indians to intimidate us. I incline to believe the last, but have as yet no certain rule to go by. However, we must know soon, and it is said they have marked to-morrow to attack. I beg leave to refer you for further particulars to Colonel Varrick, who takes the charge of this, and am, *Dear General,*

A. ST. CLAIR.

The Hon. Major General SCHUYLER.

Ticonderoga, June 30, 1777, *half past one.*

Dear General,

THIS morning some of the enemy's gun-boats appeared at the Three Mile Point, when the alarm was given. We could see them disembark a number of men, and the boats increased to eighteen, which are now lying abreast from the hither side of the point to about half way across the Lake. The batteaus in which they transported their troops are not come in sight, lying on the far side of the point, under cover of it.

Soon after their landing, a party, chiefly Indians and

Canadians, pushed towards our lines. As we had a scout down the Lake at the time of their arrival, I immediately sent out two parties to support and bring them off. The scout fell in with the enemy, and after a few shot, in which they say some of the Indians were killed, they, being overpowered by numbers, dispersed, and part of them are got in, and I have little doubt but the greatest part of them will yet make their appearance. It is probable, however, that some of them have fallen into their hands. We have had one or two alarms before this, but they were occasioned by their boats coming up near our guard boats, and their firing upon them.

My people are in the best disposition possible, and I have no doubt of giving a good account of the enemy, should they think proper to attack us; and if the person I mentioned to you in my last pursues the opportunity that now presents itself, they will go back faster than they came on. He has above 1000 men.

I am, Dear General,

Your most obedient Servant,

A. ST. CLAIR.

Hon. Major General SCHUYLER.

Ticonderoga, July 1, 1777.

Dear General,

NOT finding a convenient opportunity to send off my letter, I have the pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 28th. The success of General Washington over General Howe is an event of such importance, as must destroy every prospect of the enemy's carrying their plans into execution, should they succeed here. I have ordered a feu de-joye upon the occasion, and will find some way to communicate the intelligence to the enemy. We have now two ships, eighteen gun-boats, and three sloops, lying off the Three Mile Point, and they are forming a camp upon the Point, and retrenching it. This does not look like their being strong. Other matters I hope to

manage to-morrow morning, but cannot be particular for fear of accidents.

I am, Dear General,
Your most obedient Servant,
A. ST. CLAIR.

Hon. Major General SCHUYLER.

This moment I have discovered that they are throwing a boom across the river———Bravo!

At a COUNCIL *of General Officers, held at* Ticonderoga, *on* Friday, *the 20th day of* June, 1777.

PRESENT.

Major General SCHUYLER,	Brigadier General POOR,
Major General ST. CLAIR,	Brigadier General PATTERSON.
Brigadier General FERMOY,	

GENERAL SCHUYLER requested the Council to take into consideration the state of this post, with respect to the number of troops necessary for its defence, the disposition of the troops, and mode of defence, the state of the fortifications, and the quantity of provision that may be depended upon.

He also laid before the Council the draught of a letter, as from General Sullivan, in answer to an intercepted letter from Peter Livius, Esq; at Montreal, to that officer, intreating their opinion upon the propriety of sending that or any other, and to advise the mode of conveying one, if it should be the opinion of the Council that a letter ought to be sent. He also begged their opinion upon the proceedings of a Court Martial, held at this post on the 29th day of May last, by which Caleb Runnels was sentenced to death; and to know if the Council would advise him to pardon or execute the convict.

Captain Whitcomb, commanding two companies of rangers, raised in consequence of a resolution of the Honourable Continental Congress, having represented

to General Schuyler, that it was understood by him, and promised by General Gates, that the men were to have the same bounty as was given by the Eastern States for raising the new army, that he engaged the men upon that condition to serve during the war, or, if that was not allowed, for four months, which time is now expired, and that the men refuse to continue in the service until the bounty abovementioned be allowed them. General Schuyler requests the advice of the Council on the premises.

The Council, having taken into their most serious consideration the several matters stated in the first article, are clearly and unanimously of opinion,

First. That the number of troops now at this post and Mount Independence, which are under 2500 effectives, rank and file, are greatly inadequate to the defence of both posts.

Second. That both posts ought, nevertheless, to be maintained as long as possible, consistent with the safety of the troops and stores.

Third. That if it should become necessary to evacuate one or other of the posts, and that it remains in our election which, that it ought to be the Ticonderoga side.

Fourth. That such cannon and stores as are not immediately necessary on the Ticonderoga side be removed, without delay, to Mount Independence.

Fifth. That the fortifications and lines on Mount Independence are very deficient; and that the repairing the old, and adding new works, ought to claim immediate attention; and that the engineers be directed to repair and make the necessary fortifications.

Sixth. That the obstructions in the Lake to prevent the enemy's naval force from getting into our rear, and thereby cutting off all supplies, or preventing a retreat, if such a measure should unhappily become indispensably necessary, ought to be compleated with all imaginable dispatch.

Seventh. That so much remains to be done effec-

tually to compleat the obstructions, that, with the few troops we have, there is no great probability that it can be done in less than six weeks.

Eighth. That although our forces may be adequate to maintain our ground on Mount Independence, yet, unless a sufficient stock of provision can be thrown in before the arrival of the enemy, we having now only thirty-nine days provision of meat kind, we think it would be imprudent to expose the army to be made prisoners by the enemy; and that, therefore, it is prudent to provide for a retreat; to effectuate which, that all the batteaus now at this post be immediately repaired, and as many as can be spared out of Lake George be brought hither.

Ninth. That a quantity of provision of the meat kind should, if possible, be immediately forwarded from Albany or else-where.

Tenth. That immediate application be made to his Excellency General Washington for a reinforcement to be sent on with all expedition.

The draught of the letter, mentioned in the second article of what General Schuyler laid before the Council, being read, and some alterations made, was agreed to by the Council, and resolved should be sent to Mr. Livius.

That the sentence of the Court Martial on Caleb Runnels, a soldier in Captain Miller's company, in the regiment lately commanded by Colonel (now Brigadier General) Patterson, be carried into execution. On the subject of Captain Whitcomb's corps of rangers, the Council recommend that they be informed, that General Schuyler will immediately lay a state of the case before the Honourable Continental Congress, and take their direction; that if Congress should not allow them the bounty given by the Eastern States, they will be discharged, agreeable to their contract.

June 21st. General Schuyler informed the Council, that only four men of Captain Whitcomb's corps were willing to continue in the service, unless the bounty

given by the Eastern States was allowed them, and begged the farther opinion of the Council on the matter, who, taking the matter again into consideration, unanimously resolved, that, considering the weak state of the garrison, the great use which experience has evinced the corps is of, especially at this critical juncture, when the enemy have so many parties of Indians in the vicinity of this post, the information given by Captain Marshall and Captain Alredges, which is hereunto annexed, the probability that either the State of New-Hampshire or the Masachussetts-Bay would be willing to stand charged with the extra bounty, provided this corps were considered as part of their quota, it would be adviseable to pay the bounty, and they recommend it should immediately be done.

PHILIP SCHUYLER, ENOCH POOR,
ARTHUR St. CLAIR, JOHN PATTERSON.
DE ROCHE FERMOY,

Major General Schuyler, being requested to make his defence, desires Lieut. Colonel Varrick and Major Lansingh may be sworn.

Lieut. Colonel Varrick being sworn,

Major General Schuyler desires him to inform the Court, What method he took to keep a record of his official papers, letters and orders.

Lieut. Colonel Varrick says, They were copied from the originals into books kept for that purpose.

General Schuyler's question. Were my originals sent, or were copies made from them?

A. Copies were generally made from them and sent.

General Schuyler delivers Lieut. Colonel Varrick his written defence, and asks him the following question, Are the letters, extracts of letters, orders, and extracts of orders, contained in the papers in your hands, copied or examined from the originals, or from the entries in the books.

A. They were all compared by me, either with the originals, or with the entries in the books.

Major Lansingh being sworn,

Major General Schuyler desires him to inform the Court, What method he took to keep a record of his official papers, letters and orders.

Major Lansingh says, General Schuyler generally sent copies of the originals to the persons to whom they were directed; and says, the first leisure time we had, entered copies of the originals in books for that purpose.

Major General Schuyler delivers Major Lansingh his written defence, and asks him the following question, Are the letters, extracts of letters, orders, and extracts of orders, contained in the papers in your hands, copied or examined from the originals, or from the entries in the books?

A. They are all copied from the entries in the books, and afterwards compared with the original draughts by Colonel Varrick and myself, excepting some that are marked, which are only compared with the books, the original draughts being not to be found.

Major Lansingh says, That the following letters from General Schuyler to Congress, the receipts of which were acknowledged as undermentioned, as appears to him from certain certified copies of resolutions of Congress, and letters from President Hancock and Laurens: Says also, he is unacquainted with the signature of Mr. Laurens, but from letters that came officially to General Schuyler.

27th September, 1777, acknowledged by letter of the 12th October from Mr. Hancock.

4th November, 1777, unacknowledged, but see Mr. Duer's letter.

29th December, 1777, see Resolution of February 2, 1778.

12th January, 1778, see ditto.

28th November, 1777, acknowledged by Mr. President Laurens 20th December, 1777.

26th January, 1778, unacknowledged.

15th March, 1778, acknowledged by Mr. President Laurens 8th April, 1778.
16th April, acknowledged by ditto May 8th, 1778.
9th May, acknowledged by ditto May 28th, 1778.

Major Lansingh says he compared the copy of Mr. Hancock's letter to General Schuyler, dated 30th November, 1775, with the original, and that it is a true copy.

Major General Schuyler proceeds in his Defence, as follows:

Mr. President, and Gentlemen of the Court Martial,

AS Courts Martial may, with propriety, be considered not only as Courts of Justice, but also as Courts of Honour, I am happy that my conduct is to be examined, and its merits ascertained by this. Whatever consolation conscious rectitude may afford me and others, who have reason to complain of calumny and detraction, I am still too sensible of the value of reputation to myself and family, not to wish for the esteem of those who merit commendation, and, particularly, to possess the good opinion of those great and good men, to whose virtuous exertions, in the Council and the Field, America will be indebted for Liberty, Independence and Security.

The charge against me is simple, and confined to one point, and the evidence adduced to support it is comprised in very little compass. I wish the nature of my defence would admit of equal conciseness. But, gentlemen, it will be necessary to remind you, that, to invalidate a charge of neglect, instances of attention and care must be produced, and, of consequence, that my defence will principally consist of a detail of facts, and necessarily be prolix. Permit me therefore to entreat your patience, and to assure you that I will studiously avoid calling your attention to any matters, either of evidence or argument, but such as shall appear

to me essential to the elucidation of the important question you are now to determine.

On the 19th day of June, 1775, Congress did me the honour of appointing me a Major General in the American army, and soon after to the command of the Northern Department, in which I was superseded in the month of February or beginning of March, 1777, and restored to it on the 22d day of May following, and again superseded in it on the 20th day of August, in the same year. Within the last mentioned period Major General St. Clair was, by Congress, appointed to take charge of the forts at Ticonderoga. Those forts were invested on or about the first day of July, and evacuated on the sixth day of July, 1777. During the whole time of the siege, I am charged with having been absent, and therein of having neglected my duty. To this charge I am now to answer. But as the readiness or reluctance, of persons accused, to come to trial, naturally creates presumptions for or against them, which become, with great propriety, part of the evidence on which their acquittal or condemnation will rest, I beg leave previously to lay before you certain facts and papers, from which not only my willingness, but solicitude, for a trial will evidently appear.

As the loss of Ticonderoga was sensibly felt by all America, and had occasioned much resentment as well as surprize, I presumed that this enquiry would have been made as soon as the necessary information and evidence could be obtained, and therefore the respect due to Congress restrained me from pressing it until near two months after the date of their order had elapsed. After this I took the liberty of writing to Congress sundry letters on the subject, of which the following are extracts. The receipts of all which, except that of the 4th of November and 26th of January, were either acknowledged by the Honourable President of Congress, or by resolutions founded on the subject matter of the letters, from whence the extracts were drawn.

September 27, 1777.

IF vast superiority in numbers, great good health and spirits, can insure success, our troops will be crowned with it in this department, and very soon, immediately after which I intend to hasten to Head Quarters; and as I wish not to be long absent from my family, I must entreat the favour of Congress that I may be furnished with the charges upon which the enquiry into my conduct is to be made, that I may be enabled to carry with me the necessary witnesses and papers.

November 4, 1777.

IN less than twenty days I shall nearly compleat a comfortable house for the reception of my family, happy if by that time I shall be ordered to attend at Head Quarters for my trial; and as soon as that is over, I propose doing myself the honour to return you in person my warmest acknowledgments for your polite and friendly attention, and carry with me to my retirement a heart full of gratitude and esteem.

November 28, 1777.

I HAVE not a doubt but that the gentlemen of the Committee, appointed to enquire into the causes of the loss of Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, judging of my feelings by what their own would be in a similar situation, will pay such attention to the object of their appointment, as that the enquiry into my conduct may take place as early as possible. Confident I am it cannot be either their wish, or that of Congress, that I should remain in my present disagreeable situation any longer than absolute necessity requires.

December 29, 1777.

WHEN a man of sentiment, labouring under odious and injurious suspicions, has in prospect a period which promises to afford him relief, and restore quiet to his mind, it is natural that he should anxiously wish for its

arrival. The conviction of a good and a clear conscience leaves not a doubt in my mind, that the result of the enquiry into my conduct will have that effect, and restore me to the full confidence of such of my honest countrymen as have been led away by popular clamour, and that I shall stand confessed the sincere and affectionate friend of my country. Congress will therefore pardon me, if I am importunate on this subject. I have suffered so much in public life, that it cannot create surprize if I anxiously wish to retire, and pay that attention to my private affairs, which the losses I have sustained by the enemy, and the derangement occasioned by devoting all my time to the duties of my offices, have occasioned; and yet the impropriety of resigning them, before the enquiry has taken place, or the Committee reported my innocence, is too striking to need dwelling upon.

January 12, 1778.

THE weakness of the Board of Commissioners, and the distance at which two of the members reside from hence, has frequently obliged General Schuyler and Mr. Douw solely to transact the business. General Woolcott has little hopes that he will be able to attend the next conference, and General Schuyler thinks it probable that he shall before that be favoured with the orders of Congress, to attend at Head Quarters for the enquiry into his conduct. On these accounts, it is necessary that the Board should be strengthened, especially as the business of the approaching treaty is highly interesting.

January 26, 1778.

YOUR obliging favours of the 20th ult. and 5th instant, I had the honour to receive on the 21st. The attention you have paid to put the business I wrote upon into a train of speedy accomplishment deserves my best thanks, and I intreat you to accept of them. I wish to have the Honourable Congress advised, that

I feel myself much obliged in the appointment of an additional number of gentlemen to the Committee, as the absence of the two former must necessarily have produced a delay extremely distressing to me.

March 15, 1778.

I HAVE already trespassed on the patience of Congress, but I feel myself obliged to intreat their attention a moment longer. Eight months have already nearly elapsed since the appointment of the Committee to enquire into the causes of the loss of Ticonderoga, and no report as yet made. What I have suffered in the interim, although supported by an approving conscience, will be more easily conceived by every man of sentiment, than described by any. Let it suffice for me to observe that to a man, far from being indifferent as to the manner in which his character may be handed down to posterity, the reflection that he may be called from the stage of life before his superiors have justified him to the world, or before he has had an opportunity given him to do it himself, creates the most disagreeable feelings, and these, if possible, encreased by the reflection that a young family may be deeply injured, and the supposed guilt (however unjust the suspicion) of the father embitter the lives of his children. Let me then most humbly intreat Congress, that the Committee may be ordered to report without delay; and permit me to beg of you, Sir, to advise me, by the return of the express which carries this, of the determination of the Honourable House.

April 16, 1778.

THE propriety of his Excellency General Washington's intimation, that charges ought to be stated, appears to me in a striking light. I hope it will speedily be done, and that I shall be furnished with a copy of them, that I may not request more gentlemen to attend, than may be necessary to invalidate the charges. I will not press this painful subject at present. You, Sir,

who have sensibility, will readily form a judgment of what must pass in my breast, while I continue to be held up to my fellow citizens as unworthy of their confidence.

May 9, 1778.

THE Legislature of this State having done me the honour to appoint me one of the Delegates, to represent it in Congress, I propose attending my duty there the soonest possible, but most earnestly wish for a previous enquiry into my conduct; the event of which, I trust, will induce the inhabitants of such of the other States, who may have entertained prejudices to my disadvantage, to return to that confidence of which this has given me so honourable a testimony.

I trust these repeated requisitions to the Honourable Congress to expedite the enquiry will evince, that I by no means wished to forego one. Indeed, the delay has been extremely injurious and chagrining to me, and has most effectually operated as a punishment much more severe than I deserved, even if the error in judgment with which I am charged had really existed, which I by no means can avow. I do not, however, wish to have it understood that the delay was intentional. Indeed, I still retain the same opinion, which I have expressed in one of the letters I have quoted, that I was confident it was not the intention of Congress, or of the Committee, to let me remain in the disagreeable situation I was in longer than absolute necessity required; but I impute that delay to the vast variety of important objects, which claimed the attention of the Representative Body of the United States towards the close of last campaign, during the winter, and subsequent spring, and which might justify them in sacrificing the feelings of an individual to the more weighty concerns of the United States.

I shall now proceed to my Defence.

I admit that I was absent from Ticonderoga, from the 24th of June to the conclusion of the siege; but I

beg leave to insist, and doubt not shall be able to prove, that I was guilty of no neglect of duty in not being there.——For this purpose I hope to be indulged,

1*st.* In submitting to your examination the general tenor of my conduct, prior to that event; for should it, on enquiry, appear to be strongly marked by incessant attention to every part of my duty, it will afford, at least, presumptive evidence against my having neglected it in this.

2*dly.* In laying before you the reasons of my absence from Ticonderoga at the time of the siege.

3*dly.* In shewing that, from the time of the evacuation of Ticonderoga to the time of my being superseded, every part of my conduct gives full evidence of care and attention: And

Lastly. That, although superseded and calumniated, I uniformly continued my exertions in the common cause, and received frequent marks of the confidence of Congress. From whence, in my opinion, the inference will flow, that Congress still retained a favourable opinion of my attention to the public weal, as well as of my inclination to promote it.

First. With respect to my conduct, prior to the evacuation of Ticonderoga. It will be necessary to divide it into three periods:

1*st.* From the time I first took the command of the Northern Department, to the surrender of Montreal.

The light in which Congress viewed it will appear from the following letter, which I had the honour of receiving from them on that occasion.

Philadelphia, November 30, 1775.

SIR,

IT is with the utmost satisfaction, that the Congress received your information of the surrender of Montreal, and the general success which has attended the American arms in the province of Canada.

They are sensible of the various obstacles you had to encounter, and have unanimously resolved, that

your conduct, attention and perseverance, merit the thanks of the United Colonies, which I have now the pleasure of presenting to you.

The Congress hear, with concern, your request of leave to retire. They regret the injuries your health has sustained in the service, and beg you will not insist on a measure, which would, at once, deprive America of the future benefits she expects from your zeal and abilities, and rob you of the honour of compleating the glorious work you have so happily and successfully begun.

You have hitherto risen superior to a thousand difficulties, in giving freedom to a great and oppressed people. You have already reaped many laurels, but a plentiful harvest still invites you. Proceed therefore, and let the footsteps of victory open a way for blessings of liberty, and the happiness of well ordered government, to visit that extensive dominion.

Consider! that the road to glory is seldom strewed with flowers, and that, when the black and bloody standard of tyranny is erected in a land possessed by freemen, patriots cease to remain inactive spectators of their country's fate.

Reflect, Sir, that the happiness or misery of millions yet unborn is now to be determined, and remember that you will receive an honourable compensation for all your fatigues, in being able to leave the memory of illustrious actions, attended by the gratitude of a great and free people, as a fair, a splendid, and a valuable inheritance to your posterity. I have the honour to be, with the greatest respect and esteem, Sir,

Your most obedient humble Servant,
JOHN HANCOCK, *President.*

2*dly*. From the surrender of Montreal to my being superseded in the command of the Northern Department, which took place in February or March, 1777.

I humbly conceive that the propriety of my conduct, during this period, will be sufficiently manifest, from the following resolutions of Congress.

IN CONGRESS, *October* 2, 1776.

Resolved, THAT the President be desired to write to General Schuyler, and inform him that the Congress cannot consent, during the present situation of their affairs, to accept of his resignation, but request that he continue the command which he now holds; that he be assured that the aspersions, which his enemies have thrown out against his character, have had no influence upon the minds of the Members of this House, who are fully satisfied of his attachment to the cause of freedom, and are willing to bear their testimony of the many services which he has rendered his country; and that, in order effectually to put calumny to silence, they will, at an early day, appoint a Committee of their Body to enquire fully into his conduct, which they trust will establish his reputation in the opinion of all good men.

IN CONGRESS, *May* 22, 1777.

Resolved, THAT Albany, Ticonderoga, Fort Stanwix, and their dependencies, be henceforward considered as forming the Northern Department.

Resolved, That Major General Schuyler be directed forthwith to proceed to the Northern Department, and take upon him the command there.

Resolved, That the resolution passed the 6th day of March, 1776, directing General Schuyler to establish his Head-Quarters at Albany, be repealed.

But as the winter previous to the siege of Ticonderoga, included in this period, was the season of preparing for the ensuing campaign, and as the commencement of that campaign proved unfortunate, and many have from thence inferred that due preparations were not made for it, I think it of importance that my conduct relative to it should be made known to you.

It may not be improper to remark, that the cam-

paign, on our part, was to be merely defensive. The outlines of the plan for the defence are contained in the following extract of a letter to a Committee of Congress, appointed to visit the Northern Department, &c. An idea of the plan is essential to forming a judgment of my conduct, relative to the execution of it.

Albany, November 9, 1776.

Gentlemen,

AGREEABLE to your request, I do myself the honour to communicate to you my opinion of what preparations I conceive necessary to be made the ensuing winter, and what measures to be adopted, effectually to prevent the enemy from penetrating into this country by the Northern or Western communications. If the enemy are not able to dislodge our troops from Ticonderoga, or penetrate to the Mohawk River this fall, they will probably attempt an expedition in the winter, Canada being able to furnish them with such a number of sleds as will suffice to transport all their artillery and provision, if their number should be 10,000; nor will our garrisons of Ticonderoga or Fort George be any obstacles, as they can easily pass by the former in sleds, at such a distance as to be out of the reach of our cannon, and the latter is too insignificant to make any resistance, so as much to retard their progress. It is therefore of the last importance, that as much of the army as can be kept together should be cantoned in the vicinity of this place, of which the enemy will be informed, and it will probably deter them from the attempt. But, should they remain quiet in Canada until next spring, it is reasonable to suppose that they will then make the most vigorous exertions to penetrate either by Ticonderoga, or, what is much more likely, by Fort Stanwix. Both communications, therefore, claim our attention.

The fortifications at Ticonderoga should, in my opinion, be as much contracted as possible, and a fort

built on Mount Independence, to cover batteries near the Lake side, and the redoubt on the Ticonderoga side, so as that the pass may be defended with a few men. The navigation should be effectually stopped by sinking cassoons at small distances, and joined together by string pieces, so as, at the same time, to serve for a bridge between the fortifications on the east and west sides. This work should be executed in the winter. But as these fortifications would not prevent the enemy from drawing their small craft over land, from beyond the Three Mile Point, into Lake George, the passage of that lake should also be obstructed, either by cassoons from island to island in the Narrows, if practicable, or by floating batteries.

Whilst a part of the army is employed in this service, another body of troops should be sent to Fort Stanwix, to strengthen that fortification, and to make some others, at such places near the Mohawk river as may be deemed best for the purpose of retarding the enemy, should they make themselves masters of Fort Stanwix. And that we may be well prepared, and every department put in order, I conceive it necessary that the commanding officer of artillery should be directed to procure every necessary in his department, that we may not have to seek it when the campaign opens.

That the chief Engineer be directed to do the like.

That the Quarter Master General do the same.

That the like order be given to the Commissary General.

That all the batteaus now on Lake Champlain and Lake George should be put into the best repair as early as possible, in the months of February or March at farthest.

That one hundred batteaus be built in those months at Schenectady.

That a quantity of boards and plank should be collected at Fort George.

That a sufficiency of pitch, oakum, and whatever may be necessary for building and repairing vessels,

floating-batteries, or batteaus, be collected, and carried to Fort George, Fort Ann, Skeensborough and Schenectady, in the course of the winter.

That provision for 5000 men, for eight months, be immediately brought to Albany, and carried in the winter to Fort Ann; a like quantity to remain in store at Albany, to be sent to the westward, if there be occasion. This is a matter that ought immediately to be attended to, and therefore a sufficient quantity of salt should directly be sent to Albany.

That a large train of artillery, both heavy and light, should be sent, in the course of the winter; part to remain at Albany, and as much as may be necessary for Ticonderoga and Fort George to be sent there. This must be done in winter, at once to save a vast expence, and that we may not be embarrassed in the spring with the transportation of articles so extremely difficult to move.

That a Laboratory should be established at Albany, to fix all the ammunition necessary for the campaign.

That fifteen companies, to consist of a Captain, or Overseer, and thirty men, be engaged for the batteau service, and to be employed on the highways, and other necessary works in the Quarter-Master General's department. It not only ruins soldiers to employ them in such business, and is more expensive, but also weakens the army too much.

That four companies of carpenters, to consist of an Overseer and 25 each, be engaged to attend the army. If more are occasionally wanted, they can be procured in Albany or its vicinity. I have taken the liberty to enclose a list of some articles, that may be absolutely necessary.

The duty of the Pay-Masters should be clearly pointed out to them. Who is to appoint Pay-Masters to those regiments who yet have none?

What is to be done with the remainder of Livingston's, Hazen's and Duggen's Canadian corps, and with the Canadian refugees now in Albany?

Are Nicholson's and Elmore's regiments to be compleated? If so, who is to grant warrants for recruiting them?

The bedding for the troops should be sent as soon as possible.

Be so good as to send me a draft of Schuylkill ferry scows, with their dimensions. I wish to have this as soon as possible.

If filled woollen caps could be procured at Philadelphia, a quantity should be sent up to the army.

Glass for the barracks is much wanted.

Altho' the enemy's fleet on Lake Champlain is formidable, would it not be well to construct very large and strong vessels this winter? If Congress should resolve on doing it, a very large number of carpenters should be sent up immediately, and guns and carriages provided.

So early as the month of November preceding that campaign, I began to prepare for it; and my attention to that important object from that time to the 26th day of March following, when I left Albany, soon after which General Gates took the command, will be fully evinced by the following orders and letters, the authenticity of which will appear from the testimony of my Secretary.

Copy of Orders to Joseph Trumbull, Esq; Commissary General, &c. dated Albany, November 6, 1776.

SIR,

THE great expence, and almost insuperable difficulty, which attends the transportation of provision for a large army in the spring of the year, point out the propriety of laying in a very considerable stock at Fort George and Fort Ann in the course of the winter. I can hardly suppose that you are or will be possessed of pork or salted beef sufficient for this pur-

pose, so as to have it here before the river closes. I would therefore advise that a quantity of salt, sufficient for curing 5000 barrels of pork or beef, should be immediately sent to Mr. Avery, with your orders for him to purchase beef and pork, and salt it here.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. of the Northern Department, dated Albany, November 9, 1776.

SIR,

THE duties of your office, by much the most difficult to fulfil of any in the army, are so many, and depend so much on circumstances, which no one can possibly foresee, that only general rules can be laid down for your conduct in the execution of it. Great diligence, activity, prudence and foresight, are indispensably necessary, as you will soon experience. A close attention to your duty is the only means of acquiring a perfect knowledge of it. I shall, however, sketch out a few directions.

The supplying the army with provisions, when they are delivered to you by the Commissary General, is a capital part of your business; and as it must be done partly by water, and partly by land, it demands a watchful eye to keep a proper number of boats and carriages at each station. The provision goes from hence in batteaus to Half-Moon, from whence it is conveyed in carriages to Stillwater. There it is again embarked in batteaus, and transported to the Saratoga Falls. Thence by land across a small portage. Thence by water to Fort Miller Falls. Then across a small carrying-place by land, and again by water to Fort Edward. Then by land to Fort George or Fort Ann. From the former by water to the north end of Lake George, and by land to the Saw Mills, whence it is conveyed by water to Ticonderoga. If it goes by the way of Fort Ann, it is there put in batteaus, and conveyed down Wood Creek to Skeen's Falls, and rolled

across a small portage to the south end of Lake Champlain, and conveyed by water to Ticonderoga. Between this and Half-Moon eleven batteaus are now employed, carrying from 160 to 170 barrels. As the days are now short, the batteaumen will not be able to make a trip a day, unless they are dispatched by sun-rise every morning. It is therefore incumbent on you to see that done, and that it may not be detained at Half-Moon, 34 waggons, at least, should be daily employed between that and Stillwater. Seventeen batteaus are now employed in carrying it from Stillwater to Saratoga Falls. These must make two trips in three days. Two waggons are employed at that place and four batteaus, to convey it to Fort Miller, each making three trips.

At Fort Miller two waggons are employed, and from thence twelve batteaus convey it to Ford Edward, where 70 waggons must be constantly employed in transporting it either to Fort Ann or Fort George, from whence the troops are to carry it on, which you must take care to see done. The least reflection will point out, that if at any one station the provision is detained, all above it are idle. To keep all going together is therefore indispensably necessary, and will frequently require your personal inspection.

Providing quarters for the troops is another part of your duty, and furnishing those quarters with every necessary must be done without delay.—2500 men will remain at Ticonderoga,—about 400 at Fort George,—400 at Fort Edward,—1000 at Saratoga,—500 at Albany,—100 at Skeensborough,—100 at Fort Ann,—500 at Shenectady,—200 at John's-Town,—100 at the German Flats,—and 400 at Fort Schuyler,—making in the whole 6200. For all these bedding, or straw at least, is to be furnished, fire-wood and barrack utensils, such as pails, tongs, shovels, trammels, axes and kettles. These are to be delivered to the Barrack-Master, who is to be accountable for them.

When troops march, all carriages are to be furnished

by you. Indeed, you are to furnish carriages and vessels for whatever belongs to the army, except the carriages for conveying the cannon, although you must find the cattle to draw them.

A stock of fire-wood must be immediately laid in here, for the use of the troops, and the barracks put into the best repair. Directions are given by me for erecting the barracks at the other places.

Extract of a Letter to Congress, dated Saratoga, November 19, 1776.

I AM greatly obliged by the leave Congress has granted me to repair to Philadelphia. I shall, however, not make use of it, until every matter in this department, that may require my intervention, is compleatly settled.

Extract of Orders to Colonel Wayne, dated Saratoga, November 23, 1776.

SIR,

THE care of the fortresses of Ticonderoga and Mount Independence being committed to you, as commanding officer, with a garrison composed of your regiment and those of Wood's, Dayton's, Irvine's, Burrel's and Whitcomb's, the artillery under Major Stevens, together with the light infantry companies under Captain Whitcomb, Colonel Baldwin, the Chief Engineer, with sundry artificers, and Major Hay, as A. D. Q. M. G., exceeding in all upwards of 2500 rank and file, I have the fullest confidence in your vigilance, attention and foresight, to guard against a surprise, and to do every thing that may have a tendency to secure your post, and to promote the weal of the service, and that you will not lose the least time in putting yourself in the best posture of defence possible. You will continually keep scouting parties on the Lake, as long as the season will permit it to be navigated, and

when that is no longer practicable, parties must be kept out on both sides of the Lake, to give the earliest intelligence of the approach of an enemy. You will pay the strictest attention to your guards and centinels, and punish severely the least remissness in a duty, on which the safety of the forts and troops so imminently depend.

Provisions are forwarding to you in very considerable quantities, and I have ordered such a stock to be laid in before the navigation stops, as will maintain your garrison for three months, and long before that is expended a fresh supply will be sent on. A very considerable quantity of vegetables will be forwarded to you, as soon as the troops that are retiring into winter quarters are passed this place. Bedding is also preparing, and will be sent you as soon as possible, together with a number of iron stoves, which I have sent for, to be put up in your barracks, for the greater comfort of the men.

You well know of what importance it is, that the greatest attention should be paid to the health of the men. Cleanliness in their persons and quarters, and having their victuals properly dressed, are capital points, and greatly tend to the preservation of the men. All huts and buildings that may in the least obstruct the defence of your posts must be levelled, reserving all such materials as may hereafter be serviceable to the army.

As it is of importance that I should be constantly and fully informed of what passes, of the state of your garrison, and its wants, you will do me the pleasure to write me frequently.

You will please, as soon after the receipt of this as you conveniently can, to send me a return of your garrison, and order Major Stevens to make me a minute return of all the ordnance, ammunition and artillery stores, at the post you command, with an estimate of whatever is wanted, not only for the defence of the works already erected, but such others as the chief

Engineer shall think necessary to construct. The chief Engineer is likewise to make a return of every article in his department, and his wants for an army of 10,000 men. Major Hay will make a like return, and the Commissary one of what provision he has in store. If soap and candles are wanted, he must immediately apply to Mr. Avery for them.

You will please to order all the batteaus between you and Skeensborough, and from every other part of the lake, to be collected and drawn out of the water. The like to be done at the landing, as soon as all the provisions are gone over Lake George. Major Hay will not forget to mention in his return the number of batteaus, nor omit attention to the barrack chimneys, which should be swept once every fortnight.

Whatever money you may have occasion for, to pay contingent expences, I shall order you to be furnished with, on application to me.

Extract of a letter to Major General Ward, dated Saratoga, December 3, 1776.

SIR,

THE Hon. Continental Congress having ordered me to apply to you for such military stores as may be in the public stores with you, and suitable for this department, I must beg the favour of you to take the advantage of the first good sledding, to forward all the heavy cannon you can spare to Albany, that it may be carried from thence to Ticonderoga in the course of the winter, together with the intrenching tools and nails mentioned in a return you made to Congress.

Copy of a letter to Major General Ward, dated Saratoga, December 8, 1776.

SIR,

MAJOR Stevens, who will deliver you this, commands the corps of artillery in this department. A

variety of articles are wanted, and he has directions to purchase whatever he can in the Eastern States. Should he apply to you for money for this service, you will please to order the Pay-Master to furnish him. You will also be so good as to let him examine the continental stores with you, to see which of the articles he stands in need of can be procured from them. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Colonel Baldwin, Engineer, &c. dated Head-Quarters, Saratoga, December 8, 1776.

SIR,

HAVING given you orders for supplying the army with every necessary in your department, and as many of the articles must necessarily be procured in the Eastern States, you will therefore, as soon as you have arranged matters at Albany, repair to said States, and forward every thing you purchase there to Albany, as soon as it can be done. You will from time to time let me know how you proceed, and where you are, that I may call upon you at any time when your presence may be necessary. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Colonel Baldwin, dated Head-Quarters, December 8, 1776.

SIR,

AS it is of the utmost consequence that a sufficiency of intrenching tools, and whatever else may be necessary in your department, should be provided for an army of 10,000 men, between this and the opening of next campaign, you are therefore immediately to employ such a number of artificers, as will suffice to compleat whatever may be wanted. I have ordered ten setts of blacksmiths tools, with the necessary appurtenances, to be purchased at Albany, and ten tons of iron to be brought there without delay. Part of your arti-

ficers should, therefore, be employed in that place, and the remainder at Ticonderoga, where you have work-shops already erected, furnished with the necessary tools. What money you may want, effectually to carry on this service, you will call on me for. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Major Stevens, of the Artillery, dated Head-Quarters, Saratoga, December 8, 1776.

SIR,

AS many of the articles mentioned in the return you have made me, as what were wanted in your department, may possibly be procured in the Eastern States, you will immediately repair thither, and purchase whatever you can, and cause them to be sent to Albany the soonest possible. I have entreated General Ward to furnish you with money, to pay for what articles you may purchase. Should there be none at Boston, you will send to me for what may be wanted. I have also requested the General to permit you to examine the continental stores in that quarter, and to take out such articles as may be needed in this department, of which you will make me a return the soonest possible, as also of what articles you may have a prospect of speedily procuring.

As you have represented the necessity of having a Commissary of Ordnance, a Master of Laboratory, and two Conductors, you will try to engage proper persons for each of those offices, who will be allowed the same pay as those serving under the immediate command of his Excellency General Washington. I wish them to be sent to Albany the earliest possible.

You will advise me of the success your recruiting officers have, and send as many men to Ticonderoga by the nearest rout, under the command of a proper officer, as they can get by the first of January.

Copy of orders to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. of the Northern Department, dated Albany, December 17, 1776.

SIR,

THE various business of your department, in making the necessary preparations for the next campaign, will require your closest and immediate attention. I shall therefore point out part of what is to be done, and which you are to execute without the least delay.

Four thousand iron spades, as many iron shovels, five hundred pick-axes, and one thousand bill-hooks, are to be made, so as to be ready by the first of March. You will call on Colonel Pallesier, for directions in what manner the blacksmiths are to execute their work. Three thousand felling-axes must also be procured, and care taken that none are received but such as are really good. Also two hundred stone hammers, two hundred masons trowels, fifty crow bars. Besides the bar iron I have ordered, ten tons more must be provided, and three tons of nails sorted.

The batteaus in Lake George and Lake Champlain, and those employed in Hudson's and the Mohawk river, must also be repaired in the month of February, or March at farthest. Fifty batteaus must be built here, as many at Schenectady, and a like number at Saratoga, to be carried into Lake George. Timber, plank, boards, nails, pitch, oakum and cordage, must be provided in time, and such a number of oars, setting-poles, paddles and scoops, as you shall find, upon enquiry, are wanted.

Timber must be drawn this winter to the mills at Ticonderoga, Skeensborough, and that near Cheshire's, in sufficient quantities, at the two latter places, to keep the mills at work all next season. Not a moment's time must be lost in procuring this timber.

All the boards that can be procured at any of the mills in the vicinity of Fort Edward must be sent to Fort George or Cheshire's. Those from Wyng's

or Park's mill to the former. All the others to the latter.

I wish you continually to reflect on the difficulties attending a long land transportation, especially in the spring of the year, when the roads are almost impassable, working cattle weak, and forage extremely scarce. Whatever therefore can be transported whilst the earth is covered with snow, must not by any means be neglected. All the provisions which the Commissary can furnish must be sent on in the course of the winter to Fort George and Cheshire's, except what may be wanted for the garrison of Ticonderoga, which you are to take care to *have well* supplied.

I have ordered sleds to be constructed at Saratoga, for transporting what cannon may be procured this winter. You will immediately send two blacksmiths, with bellows and every other necessary, to that place, to do the iron-work, and such other as may be wanted.

The carriages for the carrying-place between Lake George and the saw-mills must be put into the best order for transporting the provisions and batteaus in the spring, and sixty of the best working cattle, in high working order, must be got ready, so as to be at Lake George about the time that Lake George becomes passable in batteaus. Hay for five weeks must be provided, and lodged at the north end of Lake George, and some at the south end, with a sufficient quantity of corn to keep them in good order.

Steel must be immediately sent to Ticonderoga, to repair the broken axes, also ten setts of horse harness compleat. Iron pots, brass kettles, or sheet-iron kettles, must be provided in number sufficient for an army of ten thousand men. About two thousand five hundred may do.

Thirty sett of drag ropes, and twenty sett of mens harness, with two good gins, with blocks and falls, must be immediately got.

Purchase five hundred dressed sheep-skins, the wool on.

All the artillery stores, of what kind soever, that can be procured, must be sent up this winter; so must the several articles above mentioned.

The grape shot that is in town must be put into boxes without delay.

A number of grindstones must be procured and sent up.

All intrenching tools, and other articles, that can be put in boxes, should be so, marked and numbered.

Fifty log chains, and as many draught chains, will be wanted.

Six saws for English Mills, and four dozen for Dutch Mills. The latter may possibly be procured at Esopus, Catts-Kill or Kinderhook.

I foresee that the barracks and hospital will very soon be destitute of fire-wood. You will therefore take timely care to procure a supply, not only for daily use, but for the spring, as then it is not to be had, unless at an immoderate price, and with great difficulty. *I am, &c.*

Copy of General Orders, Albany, December 21, 1776.

THE Director General of the hospital to make a return to the Pay Master General, of all such sick in the hospital as are capable of going, and willing to be sent to the States they respectively came from, specifying what regiments and companies they belong to, and then to give each man a separate discharge, excepting such as are enlisted for three years, or during the war.

The Pay Master General to pay to each man, so discharged, four dollars, taking a receipt therefor, and causing the soldier to sign a duplicate on the back of his discharge. The several regiments to which the discharged belong to be charged with any monies paid in consequence of this order.

The Director General to apply to the Quarter Master General for carriages, to convey such discharged sick as belong to the Eastern States as far as

Great Barrington, and such as belong to the Southern parts of this State, or any of the Western States, as far as Kingston, in Ulster county.

The Quarter Master General to write to the Committees of Great Barrington and Kingston, transmitting a copy of these orders, and requesting them to forward the sick from place to place in the cheapest and most commodious manner, promising payment therefor.

The Director General of the hospital to see that each man be provided with six days provision, and such necessaries as he may more immediately stand in need of.

Copy of Orders to Henry Glen, Esq; A. D. Q. M. G. dated Head-Quarters, Albany, December 29, 1776.

SIR,

YOU will contract at Schenectady for 50 three handed batteaus, and implements for 150. The implements for 100 batteaus to be sent to this place, in the course of the winter.

You will purchase 1000 loads of fire-wood, for the use of the barracks at Schenectady, and provide each room with a pair of tongs and shovels, and two trammels.

Send all the beef now at Major Fonda's to Fort Schuyler, and as much flour and pease as will compleat for eight months for 500 men, together with soap and candles for the same time. You will apply to the Deputy Commissary General for these articles.

Apply to Mr. Rensselaer for what iron he may have in store, and employ the blacksmiths at Schenectady, and its vicinity, in making axes, spades, shovels and pick-axes, for which they will be allowed the same price as those at Albany. The iron for the shovels, and the steel for the axes, is not yet arrived. You will desire Mr. Rensselaer to forward you as much of each as will suffice for 1600 of each.

Extract of Orders to Captain Ephraim Van Vechten, A. D. Q. M. G. dated Albany, December 29, 1776.

IF you should be able to purchase any hay in the neighbourhood of Fort Edward, procure all you can, and cause it to be well stacked and secured, putting it under the care of the commanding officer.

Copy of a letter to Governor Trumbull, dated Albany, December 29, 1776.

SIR,

AS I have not been honoured with a line from Congress, on the subject of the preparations necessary for the next campaign in the Northern Quarter, altho' I transmitted my opinion on the subject in the beginning of November, I conclude that the enemy's manœuvres in Jersey have so entirely engrossed their attention, that they have not been able to attend to what I suggested. I have therefore resolved, without waiting any longer for their directions, as the winter is slipping away, to carry into execution whatever I deem essential to the service, and which does not admit of further delay, of which, amongst other things, that of procuring a sufficiency of cannon for the defence of Ticonderoga, &c. is a capital article. I should therefore be glad to know what cannon you can furnish me with, and where I may send for them, as I wish that an article so extremely difficult to move in the spring of the year, should be carried to the places for which they are designed whilst we are favoured with good sledding. A very considerable quantity of shot is also wanted; and as Mr. Livingston's furnace is out of blast, I cannot procure them there. Can these be got at Salisbury, and when? Besides the cannon for the forts, a number will be wanted for five or six stout gallies which I propose to build in Lake George, to prevent the enemy's penetrating by that Lake, if they should be able to dislodge us from the Ticonderoga

side of Lake Champlain, and draw their boats by land into Lake George, which it would be possible for them to do, altho' we keep possession of Mount Independence. By the way of Skeensborough, I am morally sure they will not be able to penetrate; as I hope, in the course of the winter, so effectually to obstruct the Lake, between Ticonderoga and the Mount, as that no kind of vessels will be able to pass, unless they first make themselves masters of Mount Independence, which I think will be impossible, if we can procure men, cannon and ammunition. A stock of provision I shall take care to lay in this winter.

Colonel Simmonds, with part of his regiment, from the Massachusetts-Bay, is on his way from hence to Ticonderoga. I shall be extremely happy to see a succession of troops coming on, for I very much fear that the garrison will not be detained after the term of their enlistment expires.

I shall want two companies of carpenters, to construct the vessels intended for Lake George. Captain Lester and Captain Winslow gave good satisfaction last campaign, and I wish them to be employed in that business. Permit me to beg the favour of you to enquire of them, if they will each raise a company, so as to leave Connecticut about the first day of April. As Fort George is an extremely healthy place, they will, in all probability, not suffer so much by sickness as they did at Skeensborough.

I have the pleasure to inform you that I have received friendly messages from the Indians, who seem determined to observe a strict neutrality.

Copy of General Orders, dated Head-Quarters, Albany, December 30, 1776.

SUCH men as are enlisted during the war for the company of artillery, stationed at Fort Schuyler, out of any of the corps in this department, to march immediately to that post, under the command of Lieutenant Furnival.

Copy of Orders to Mr. Daniel Hale, A. D. C. &c. at Saratoga, dated Albany, December 30, 1776.

SIR,

AS I want to forward all the salted beef I possibly can to Ticonderoga, you must try to procure barrels, and cause it to be packed and sent forward. When the twenty barrels of salt which I ordered from Fort George arrive, send them down in some of the returning sleds.

Extract of a letter to Thomas Cushing, Esq; Speaker of the House of Representatives of the State of Massachusetts-Bay, dated Albany, December 30, 1776.

SHOULD the enemy leave us unmolested this winter, I shall hope that they will not be able to penetrate from the northward in spring or summer, provided troops, cannon and ammunition, are furnished me.

By a letter from the Honourable General Ward, of the 16th instant, which I also received last night, I find that I am to expect no cannon from your State. There are none in this, nor can I procure any from Pennsylvania or Jersey. I am not yet advised what Connecticut can afford me, but I am confident it will be greatly short of our wants. I therefore wish the Legislature of your State would reconsider the matter, and supply me with all the cannon you possibly can. I must also entreat that as much powder, lead and cartridge paper may be sent, as can be collected in your State; and as these articles are much easier and cheaper moved in winter than they can be at any other time, I shall hope that they will be forwarded without delay.

The cannon, if any are furnished, might be carried directly to Ticonderoga, where the Assistant Deputy Quarter-Master General will pay the expence of transportation. The powder, lead and cartridge paper to this place.

The inclosed to the New-Hampshire State contains a like application. Permit me to beg the favour of you to forward it by express. *I am, &c.*

P. S. The Indians appear to continue friendly to us, and I have reason to believe they will adhere to the promises of neutrality which they have made. I soon expect a visit from them. They are in great want of cloathing; blankets especially. If 4 or 500 can be procured, I wish them to be sent the very soonest possible.

I have been disappointed in procuring two tons of steel from New-Jersey, and it is an article so essentially necessary that it cannot be dispensed with. Pray be so good as to send me that quantity, or rather three tons, if it is to be had.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, December 30, 1776.

THAT I have not been honoured with the commands of Congress, on the various matters mentioned in my former letters, and in a paper which I delivered Messrs. Stockton and Clymer on the 11th ult. is most probably to be imputed to the necessity it has been under, of giving the closest attention to the manœuvres of the enemy in Jersey. This consideration, and that of the winter's being considerably advanced, has induced me to proceed in making such preparations for the next campaign as I deem essentially necessary, without waiting the determination of Congress, trusting that Congress will readily pardon any *faux pas* I may commit from erring in judgment.

On the 3d instant I addressed myself to General Ward, on the subject of cannon and military stores. From the copy of his letter, which is inclosed, Congress will perceive that I am not likely to receive any aid from the Massachusetts-Bay. I have, however, since the receipt of his letter, which was received on the 29th

inst. written by express to the Honourable Thomas Cushing, entreating that the Legislature of that State would reconsider the matter, and furnish what cannon, &c. they can, and urged the necessity of their being sent whilst the earth is covered with snow, as a great expence in the transportation will be saved by these articles being carried to Ticonderoga in winter. I have made similar applications to Governor Trumbull, and the President of New-Hampshire, and I propose in a few days to visit the Convention of this State on the same subject; for indeed, unless a sufficient number of cannon and ammunition can be procured, we must inevitably lose Ticonderoga, and what the consequences of such a disaster will be are too evident to dwell upon.

I have caused ten blacksmiths shops to be erected in this city, and have engaged workmen to be employed in making intrenching tools, axes, nails, &c. and hope, with the assistance of the smiths in the vicinity, to get a sufficient stock of those necessary articles, provided I can any how procure a quantity of steel, for which I have applied to the Massachusetts-Bay; but lest none should be sent from thence, I must again entreat Congress to order three tons from Pennsylvania or Jersey, with all the dispatch possible.

I have ordered all the provisions that can be procured to be sent to Fort George, Cheshire's and Ticonderoga. I fear a deficiency of salted meat, of which a sufficient stock should be laid in, as it would be risking too much to depend on the precarious supply of fresh beef, at a time when the fortresses may be invested by the enemy.

Forage is laying in for the cattle, which it will be necessary to employ in the spring, both at Ticonderoga and on the communication to it.

Directions are given for repairing the batteaus on Lake Champlain and Lake George, and for building one hundred and fifty, adapted to the navigation of Hudson's and the Mohawk rivers and Wood creek.

Should the enemy be able to force us from Ticonderoga, it will be possible for them, although we keep possession of Mount Independence, to get into Lake George, by drawing their batteaus over land from below Ticonderoga; for although the task would be arduous, yet it is feasable, and ought to be guarded against. I therefore propose to build five or six flat bottomed vessels, of considerable force, on Lake George, and shall begin to prepare the necessary articles in the beginning of February, unless Congress should please to direct otherwise; and about the same time I propose to begin the necessary work of obstructing the navigation of Lake Champlain, between Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, which I hope to execute so effectually, as not to leave a possibility for any kind of craft to pass whilst we keep possession of the latter place, and which *I think we can do against any force whatever, provided we have a sufficient garrison, properly supplied with cannon, ammunition and provision.*

A considerable quantity of cordage and oakum is wanted. If it cannot be supplied in this State, I shall send to Eastern ones, and so indeed I must for many articles that will be wanted. I wish therefore a resolution of Congress, directing every State to comply with my applications in whatever they can.

The Indians have sent me a friendly message, and I have great hopes that they will abide by the neutrality they have promised to observe. A report prevails that the enemy have requested the Mohawks to remove into the country, beyond our settlements, but I have reason to believe that it is void of foundation. I soon expect a visit from a considerable number of Chiefs and Warriors. They are in great distress for blankets. Unfortunately we have none here. I have applied for some to the Massachusetts-Bay and New-Hampshire, and may probably receive some from thence.

The Legislature of the Massachusetts-Bay have ordered one-fourth of the militia of the county of Berk-

shire, and one-eighth of that of Hampshire, to Ticonderoga, to continue three months in service. Part of one regiment is marched from the former. What the whole number will be, from both, I cannot make a guess at. No troops are yet arrived here from Connecticut, nor can I learn that any are got to Ticonderoga from Hampshire, neither was any part of Colonel Warner's regiment there on the 26th; and Colonel Wayne advises me that he has no hopes of any troops remaining after the term of their enlistment expires, unless it be the Pennsylvanians, who, he believes, will not quit the post until regularly relieved. For three weeks, or perhaps a month to come, we have little to fear from an enemy, but as after that Lake Champlain will be passable, it is probable they will make an attempt, as I am well informed that they have two regiments at St. John's, three at Isle-aux-Noix, and a small body, as an advance post, at Isle-la-Motte; and I conjecture that they would hardly keep so many troops at those places, if they did not meditate a winter expedition. It is therefore of importance that the garrison should be strengthened, and have therefore repeated my former applications for assistance to the Eastern States. Those of Van Schaick's and Gansevoort's regiments, that are raised, are under orders to march to Fort Edward, Fort George, Cheshire's and Skeensborough; but I fear the garrisons of those places will have left them before the relief gets there, which is detained through want of blankets, which I am trying to collect from the inhabitants in this city and county.

The non-commissioned officers and privates of Colonel Nicholson's regiment are all engaged in other corps, to serve during the war, or for three years, and the officers mentioned in the inclosed list are unprovided for. I beg the direction of Congress with respect to them.

Colonel Livingston has given me a list of some officers, copy of which I inclose for the approbation of Congress. Perhaps some of Nicholson's officers might be provided for in Livingston's.

Most of the men in Colonel Elmore's regiment would re-engage for the war, some have already done it; but I have inhibited the recruiting officers of other corps to enlist any more of the men, as they are still to serve to the middle of April, and that Congress may perhaps order that regiment to be kept up, that there may not be so many officers unprovided for.

I wish to know the pleasure of Congress on the subject the soonest possible.

We are greatly at a loss for iron rods, to make nails out of. If I knew where to procure them, I should not trouble Congress.

If any cannon are to come from Pennsylvania, as I believe there must, for I have very little prospect of getting a supply elsewhere, I wish them to be sent whilst the snow continues on the ground.

The Pay Master General informs me that he has very little cash left. A speedy supply will be necessary, as such a variety of articles are to be purchased, and so much transportation to be paid for.

The Regimental Pay Masters will stand in need of very explicit instructions for the rule of their conduct. I take the liberty again to mention the necessity of sending them very soon, lest the accounts of the new army should get involved into that variety of confusion which has attended the old. If they do not arrive soon, I shall take the liberty to do it for those in this department.

Much as I wish to do myself the honour to pay my respects to Congress, yet so much is to be done here, and no other general officer in the department, that it would not be prudent for me to quit it at this conjuncture.

Colonel Pallesier was so bent on going to Congress, and importuned me so much on the occasion, that I consented, on his promise to return before the expiration of January. I hope he will not be permitted to tarry beyond that time.

I have ordered the director of the hospital to lay in a sufficient quantity of medicine and necessary stores for the hospital. He will find it extremely difficult to

procure them; I therefore wish, if possible, that some may be sent from Philadelphia.

Be pleased to accept the compliments of the season, and may every succeeding one bring with it an increase of happiness to America is my first wish.

As I do not chuse to risk this letter by the common express, I have thought it necessary to send an officer, and Captain Bloomfield, a very deserving one, of Colonel Dayton's regiment, is the bearer of this.

Copy of Orders to Hermanus Schuyler, Esq; A. D. Q. M. G. dated Head-Quarters, Albany, January 1, 1777.

SIR,

THE twenty-two ton of hay, which you have purchased in the neighbourhood of Stillwater, you will immediately cause to be carried up to Fort Edward, and there securely stacked, and delivered to the care of the commanding officer. You will, if possible, compleat the quantity to one hundred ton, twenty-five of which to be sent to Fort George, and as much to Cheshire's, to be committed to the care of the commanding officers of those places respectively.

I am informed that a considerable quantity may be procured at White Creek, in Charlotte county. Whatever can be got there, as part of the one hundred ton, should also be immediately sent to the places abovementioned, and take care not to be deceived in the weight. Make me a weekly return of what you do in conformity to these orders. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Lieutenant Colonel Van Dyck, of Van Schaick's, dated Head-Quarters, Albany, January 4, 1777.

SIR,

YOU, with the troops under your command, are immediately to repair to Fort George, and take charge of and garrison that place.

As large quantities of provisions will arrive at Fort George in the course of the winter, for the use of the army, you will take care that strong guards are constantly mounted, and centinels so disposed of, that every part of the stores may be seen by them, while at their posts. To render the centinels vigilant and careful, you are to order the rounds to be made twice every night.

You will once a week send out a small scouting party, of two or three men, to the westward, as far as Jessup's Patent.

Copy of a letter to Colonel Bedel, dated Albany, January 6, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR influence with the Caghnawaga and St. Francois Indians gives me reason to believe that you may procure intelligence, by means of those people, of the enemy's intentions either this winter or next spring. You will therefore please to send proper persons, such whose fidelity and zeal for the American cause you can fully rely upon, to go into Canada, to procure the best information they can. You will promise any persons you may employ in this business a generous and adequate recompence, and they will have no cause to repent, if they leave the reward to my generosity. But if they should not chuse what they may term a precarious reward, you will make the best terms you can.

It is of consequence that I should have the most early intelligence; you will therefore please to make no delay in executing this business, which, I trust, you will do in such a manner as to merit the thanks of Congress, and as will redound to your honour.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, January 7, 1777.

INCLOSE you copy of a letter I have just received from Mr. Kirkland. I make not the least doubt but that every art will be made use of by the enemy, to

induce the Indians to make war upon us; and as they have it in their power to furnish them with every necessary, it is probable they will prevail upon the more remote ones to fall upon us. Those that are firmly attached to us are in great want of every necessary. My house is daily crowded with them, and I have next to nothing wherewith to relieve their distress.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. dated Fish-Kill, January 15, 1777.

SIR,

I AM well convinced that the reasoning of the owners of carriages is just, and although I am extremely loth to advance the price of transportation, yet, as necessity knows no law, we must give way to it. The service must be carried on. It must be done with the greatest œconomy possible, but it must be executed. You will therefore make the best terms you can with every person you must necessarily employ.

Let all such intrenching tools as do not require steel be made first. I am in hopes of procuring some here.

Read over the orders I have given you, and take measures to execute every one of them, without the least delay.

Extract of a letter to General Washington, dated Fish-Kill, January 15, 1777.

I AM making every preparation for next campaign, which I possibly can; but the great scarcity of materials retards every work, and where to procure a competent number of cannon I do not know. By the inclosed you will see what I may expect from Connecticut. My applications to the other Eastern States have proved fruitless. I arrived here on the 12th instant, to sollicit an aid of many articles I stood in need of,

none of which I can procure, because the Convention has not any of them.

Copy of Orders to Captain Frederick Chapple, of the Navy, dated Head-Quarters, Fish-Kill, January 15, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will immediately proceed to Connecticut, or any of the Eastern States, and use your best endeavours to recruit a company of seamen, whereof you are to be the commander. Your pay will be ten pounds; two lieutenants, who will each be allowed six pounds; one master, six pounds; one boatswain, one carpenter, one gunner, and one clerk, four pounds ten shillings each; one gunner's mate three pounds four, one cook three pounds twelve, and forty sailors, each two pounds eight shillings per month, and all in lawful money of Connecticut.

If Lieutenant Thatcher and Lieutenant Little incline to re-engage in the service, you will offer them the lieutenancies; if not, you will appoint such others as you shall think proper, having a regard to their abilities, integrity and zeal for the cause of America. You are also empowered to appoint all the other officers. The wages of the men to commence from the time of enlistment, and one penny lawful per mile for their subsistence until they arrive at Albany, to which place you will march the company as soon as it is compleated. You and the two lieutenants will be allowed the like rations as captains and lieutenants in the army. You will take care to engage none but good sailors. I have furnished you with eight hundred dollars to pay the bounty, for which you are accountable. Two waggons, or one ox cart, will be allowed you, to transport your baggage, and that of the company, to Albany. These you will pay, taking receipts, that you may be reimbursed by the Deputy Quarter-Master General at Albany.

Copy of a letter to Mr. Abraham Livingston, Agent for purchasing cloathing for the army, dated Fish-Kill, January 13, 1777.

SIR,

I AM under the necessity of detaining at Albany the continental troops raised in this State, for want of cloathing and blankets, although they are so greatly wanted at Ticonderoga. Your father informed me that you are employed by Congress, together with another gentleman, whose name had slipped his memory, to purchase cloathing, &c. and advised me to dispatch an express to you, requesting an immediate supply. You and your colleague will therefore please to forward to Albany 1500 suits of cloathing, and, if possible, double that number of blankets, as a very considerable quantity of the latter are wanted for our Indian allies. Should any Indian goods come to your hands, or you be able to purchase them, you will also please to send to Albany 5000 l. worth.

The difficulties we labour under for want of all these articles is inconceivable, and greatly injures the service. You will therefore please to make use of your best exertions to expedite a supply.

Copy of a letter to Congress, dated Fish-Kill, January 13, 1777.

SIR,

I AM honoured with your dispatches of the 30th ult. which were delivered me yesterday, on my arrival at this place. Congress will please to rest assured, that my best endeavours shall be exerted to carry into execution their intentions, conveyed in the several resolutions transmitted me, part of which I have already anticipated, as you will observe in a letter which I had the honour to address you on the last ult. or first of this month, and forwarded by Captain Bloomfield.

It is with great pain that I see no prospect of procuring the necessary artillery for the defence of Ticonderoga, and for arming the vessels to be constructed on Lake George. By the inclosed copy of a letter from Governor Trumbull, you will perceive that I cannot flatter myself with the hopes of receiving all the cannon Congress has ordered in the resolution of the 28th ult. but, should they even be sent, we shall still want a very considerable number in addition; nor should we be destitute of a competent number of field pieces, lest the enemy should change their route, and attempt an invasion by the way of Oswego.

Apprehensive that applications to the different States, for the many articles which are wanted, would be attended with too much delay, I some days since dispatched Mr. M'Carty to the Eastern States, to procure a number of articles which I enumerated, and amongst which were cordage and oakum. He gave me great hopes that he should be able speedily to accomplish his commission. Colonel Baldwin and Major Stevens, who left me early in December, had orders to procure whatever they could in their respective departments.

The resolution, investing General Washington with such ample powers, will certainly be attended with very salutary effects to our common cause, and seemed indispensibly necessary at this critical conjuncture. It will therefore doubtless meet with the approbation of every good American.

The Continental money is sinking with an alarming rapidity in this State; but as I doubt not but the Convention thereof will enter spiritedly into measures conducive to prevent so alarming an evil, I hope soon to find its credit re-established.

As it is of great importance to be well informed of the enemy's intentions, I have made separate applications to two persons in Canada, in whose friendly sentiments to the cause of America I have the fullest confidence, and have promised them a generous recompence, to furnish me from time to time with the best

intelligence. I have also directed Colonel Bedel, whose influence with the Caghnawaga and St. Francois Indians is very considerable, to attempt to gain information by their means. By receiving of it in three different channels, we shall be better enabled to judge of the truth or fallacy of what is given us by any of them.

Copy of a letter to Governor Trumbull, dated Fish-Kill, January 15, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR favour of the 3d instant, without signature, was delivered me on the 12th instant, on my way to this place. That of the 27th ult. I had the honour to receive yesterday.

With pain I inform you that I have no prospect of procuring any cannon from this State, and the few you mention to be at Salisbury will, when we get them, still leave us amazingly deficient. I shall however hope, from your usual exertions, to procure an additional number from your State. Those now at Salisbury I shall send for, as soon as I am advised that they are ready, of which you will please to direct notice to be given me.

On my return to Albany, I shall send Captain Winslow's instructions for raising a company of carpenters, and a blank sett to your Honour, to be filled up with the names of such persons as you may think proper, should Captain Lester decline entering the service.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Baldwin, dated Albany, January 21, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR immediate presence is necessary in this department. You will therefore instantly repair hither, with such articles as you may have procured in consequence of my orders of the 8th ult. Should those you deem requisite not yet be furnished, you will leave it

in charge with some person, on whom you can depend to provide what is wanting.

Copy of Orders to Major Stevens of the Artillery, dated Albany, January 21, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will immediately, on receipt of this, repair to this place, with whatever articles you may have procured in consequence of my orders of the 8th ult.

Not the least delay must be made in complying with this order, as your presence is absolutely necessary here.

You will leave directions with one of your officers, to endeavour to procure such of the articles as you think requisite, not provided by you. *I am, &c.*

Extract of a letter to Governor Trumbull, dated Albany, January 23, 1777.

SIR,

ON Monday I returned from Fish-Kills, and on my way up I wrote Colonel Swift to call or send for the money to pay the bounty of his regiment, and requested him to forward on his troops with all expedition. Permit me to entreat you, in the most earnest manner, to expedite a body of troops to Ticonderoga, which I have many reasons to believe will be attacked in less than three weeks.

Great discontents prevail in every part of this State at a law, which is said to be passed in Connecticut, to prevent the exportation of a variety of articles, without a supply of which the distresses the people of this State already labour under will be greatly encreased. They consider such a law, under the present situation of this State, as one of the greatest misfortunes that could befal them, especially as it gives the enemies to America so fair an opportunity to create suspicions and sow dissensions, nor are they idle on the occasion.

Pray be so good as to favour me with a copy of the law, if any such exists, that if its contents should have been misrepresented, I may quiet the minds of the people.

Copy of Orders to Captain Ephraim Van Vechten, A. D. Q. M. G. dated Albany, January 23, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will immediately proceed to the Northern Communication. On your arrival at Stillwater, you will send from thence the boards that were purchased last fall, to build batteaus with at Saratoga. You will also direct Mr. Hilton to procure the timber for 100 batteaus without delay, and you will cause oak logs to be brought to my mills, sufficient for what oak boards are wanted to that number of batteaus. You will also contract for 1500 oars, as cheap as you possibly can. Mr. John Jones furnished a quantity last year, perhaps he will again contract. One half of them must be sent to Saratoga. You will also purchase and send to Fort Ann, all the boards that can be procured from my place at Saratoga to the northward. Those at Wyng's and Park's mills to Fort George. Assure the people that the highest market price will be given.

Extract of a letter to the President of the State of Massachusetts Bay, dated Albany, January 23, 1777.

THE Honourable Continental Congress having directed me to apply to your State for sundry articles wanted in the Northern Department, I am to beg the favour of you to send me, with all dispatch possible, two or three tons of steel, two thousand blankets, if they can possibly be procured, and the cannon and ammunition I wrote for, in mine of the 30th ult. to the Honourable Thomas Cushing, Esquire.

Copy of Orders to Elisha Avery, Esq; Deputy Commissary General, dated Albany, January 23, 1777.

SIR,

CONGRESS have resolved that eight months provision for 5000 men should be immediately lodged at the upper posts, for the use of the army in the ensuing campaign. This is to be understood as exclusive of what may be expended, between this day and the first of May next, by 3000 men. One thousand barrels of beef or pork, and a like quantity of flour, and the smaller species in proportion, should be lodged at Fort George, exclusive of what may be necessary for a garrison of 200 men to the first of May. The remainder must be stored at Cheshire's or Skeensborough, except a sufficiency at Ticonderoga for 5000 men to the first of May next. All this provision must be procured in such time, as that it may be sent up to the places above-mentioned whilst it can be carried in sleds, as it will be impossible to transport it in the spring. You are therefore not to lose a moment's time in procuring it, and give constantly notice to the Deputy Quarter Master General, that he may convey it away as fast as you can procure it.

A farther stock for 5000 men for eight months is, by the resolutions of Congress, to be laid in at this place, and you will also provide eight months provisions for 500 men, to be sent to Fort Schuyler, and cause it to be stored at Shenectady.

You will, without delay, make me a return of what provision is now at Ticonderoga, Fort Schuyler, and at every post and place on the Northern and Western communications, and what you have in this city and elsewhere, ready to be transported.

Extract of a letter to the President of the State of New-Hampshire, dated Albany, January 23, 1777.

CONGRESS have directed me to apply to the Eastern States, to supply what may be wanted in this

Department, I must beg therefore, that you will forward to Ticonderoga whatever cannon and military stores can be procured in your State, and to this place a thousand blankets, if to be had.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, January 25, 1777.

YESTERDAY I received sundry papers from Colonel Elmore and Mr. Kirkland, copies whereof I do myself the honour to enclose.

The salt springs, mentioned in Mr. Kirkland's letter, No. 1, I conceive might be improved to advantage, if persons acquainted with the process of making salt were sent up, and furnished with proper boilers. It is an article so extremely scarce here, that I fear a deficiency of salt provision for the army in this Department. The specimen which Mr. Kirkland mentioned to have sent me is not come to hand.

The information contained in No. 2 is alarming, but by a close attention to it, and pursuing proper measures, the intention of the enemy, I perceive, may be frustrated. I shall immediately send up what Mr. Kirkland recommends, as necessary to rekindle the council fire at Onondago.

I have Indians, more or less, every day with me, complaining of the want of cloathing, blankets especially, of which we have not one. I clearly perceive that our cause will be most essentially prejudiced, unless a large stock of Indian goods be immediately sent here. To transact business with Indians at any time is a most disagreeable task, to do it with empty hands greatly encreases the difficulty.

Extract of a letter to the President of the Convention of New-York, dated Albany, January 25, 1777.

A sett of monopolizers in this county have engaged such quantities of wheat, pease, corn, boards, &c. that a sufficiency to support the army next campaign can-

not be procured. To remedy this evil, permit me to recommend to Convention to pass a law, empowering the Deputy Quarter-Master General and his deputies, and the Deputy Commissary General and his deputies, to take such articles as they may want in their several Departments, paying the usual price, or, what would be better, such a price as Convention may please to order. If Convention should think proper to invest the officers I have mentioned with such a power, I wish it to be done the soonest possible, as the season in which the articles wanted can be most easily conveyed will soon be past.

Extract of a letter to General Washington, dated Albany, January 30, 1777.

YOUR Excellency's favour of the 18th instant I had the honour to receive on the 28th. I cannot plead that business, altho' I am closely employed, has been the only motive that I have not latterly done myself the pleasure to write you. I well know that every moment of your time must necessarily be engrossed in those affairs, which, from your immediate situation, must claim the earliest attention. I therefore contented myself with writing to Mr. Harrison; but I fear either his or mine have miscarried, as I have not been favoured with an answer to mine of the 3d and 21st ult. I hope your Excellency has received mine of the 15th and 25th, each inclosing one to Congress.

Your success in the Jerseys has greatly inspirited the people in this quarter, and the situation to which you have driven the enemy, affords us the pleasing hope that we shall soon hear you have reaped fresh laurels.

I have not the least doubt, should General Carleton leave us unmolested this winter, which I really do not believe he will, that he will push very early in the spring, and he may come in the latter end of April. Before that time, therefore, the army ought to be at

Ticonderoga. *I do not think it should consist of less than* 10,000 *men, besides* 1000 *for the several posts on the communication, and as many for Fort Schuyler and the other posts on the Mohawk river.* With these I think we shall have nothing to fear, provided we are sufficiently supplied with cannon, ammunition and provision.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Baldwin, dated Head-Quarters, Albany, February 1, 1777.

SIR,

GENERAL SCHUYLER has enjoined me to urge you to the most speedy compliance with his orders of the 21st ult. and not to delay a moment to repair to this place, with the articles provided by you for this department. *I am, &c.*

J. LANSING, junior.

I inclose copy of the letter above alluded to.

Copy of Orders to Major Stevens of the Artillery, dated Head-Quarters, Albany, February 1, 1777.

SIR,

THE preceding is a copy of General Schuyler's letter of the 21st ult. I have it in command from the General to urge you to the most speedy compliance with it, as the service will suffer greatly unless you come instantly to this place. *I am, &c.*

J. LANSING, junior.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, February 4, 1777.

THE distress I labour under, from the want of a supply of Indian goods, is inconceivably great. I can, with great truth, say, that not above one day in ten passes but that I have more or less of the Indians with me. At this moment I have twenty-five Mohawks,

Oneidas and Onondagoes in my house, destitute of cloathing, and pressing me to be relieved, and to continue the trade I opened last fall. It will be absolutely necessary that a treaty should be held with them, previous to the opening of the campaign. The enemy will, early in the spring, hold one with them at Oswego, and we must guard against, and try to counteract the ideas they will try to prepossess them with.

Mr. M'Carty, who was sent to the Eastern States to purchase sundry articles greatly needed in this department, has in part succeeded. Amongst other articles, he has procured between four and five tons of steel, which may suffice. He could not procure any camp kettles, or tin to make them of, but informs me that forty or fifty tons of tin is in the continental stores at Boston, together with a number of blankets, cloathing, &c. but that the store-keepers advised him that none could be issued without the immediate order of Congress. I wish therefore to have such order expedited. I shall, however, that we may not suffer by the delay that must necessarily take place before such order can reach Boston, immediately apply to General Ward, entreating him to prevail on the store-keepers to send part of the tin, cloathing and blankets, of which we stand in immediate need.

I have borrowed fifty thousand dollars from this State, and considerable sums from individuals, for the public service, all of which is already expended, and still every department is deeply indebted. I wish, therefore, that measures may be taken to hasten a supply to the military chest here.

Neither Colonel Baldwin, the Chief Engineer in this department, nor any of the artificers raising in the Eastern States, are as yet arrived, so that I cannot begin the necessary works at Ticonderoga, Fort George, &c. as early as I intended, and as they ought to be begun.

As the garrison of Ticonderoga is daily weakening, and that I have no prospect of a speedy reinforcement,

I shall not dare to send the cannon to that place, which are expected from Salisbury with the first sledding, but order them to be left at Fort George and Cheshire's.

No ammunition of any kind is yet arrived here, nor do I know where to procure it. His Excellency General Washington cannot furnish me with any from Jersey. Perhaps it might be well if I was informed where the continental magazines are, and to which of them to apply.

Copy of a letter to Mr. James Deane, Indian Interpreter, at Fort Schuyler, dated Albany, February 6, 1777.

SIR,

THE bearers of this carry a belt from the Commissioners of Indian Affairs, which is to go by them to the Caghnawagas of Canada. I have written to Colonel Elmore to furnish you with snow-shoes, provisions and such other articles as you may need, to equip the party for Canada.

I have also ordered Colonel Elmore to furnish Mr. Spencer with one ration and a half of provisions until his wife comes up, and thence forward with three. Please to advise Mr. Spencer of this.

Besides what the Indians have in charge from the Commissioners, you will press them warmly to try to discover the enemy's force in Canada, distinguishing what British and what foreign troops may be there, and what number of Canadians may be engaged to serve with them. Also what Indians, and the numbers they may expect will join them. How they are supplied with provisions. Whether they mean to attack Ticonderoga in the course of the winter. If a treaty with the Six Nations is to be held, and when and where. At what place the British troops are quartered. Whether an attack by the way of the Mohawk river is intended. Whether great quantities of provisions are sent to Otswegatchie. If Quebec, or any other places in Can-

ada, are fortifying. If any troops left Canada last fall, and how many, and at what time. Whether any forage is collecting at St. John's, or any batteaus building there or elsewhere. What price flour is now sold at in Canada. You will also request the Indians to try to prevail on some of the Caghnawagas to give intelligence of the movements of the enemy, and to assure them that every important piece of intelligence which they convey to me will be rewarded.

Copy of a letter to Mr. James Deane, dated Albany, February 7, 1777.

SIR,

I WROTE you yesterday, but forgot to mention to you to give the Indians intended for Canada an account of the success of our arms; for altho' I have done it here, yet I wish you to repeat to them, that after the enemy had obliged our people to leave Long-Island and New-York, they attempted to get us between them and the sea, in order to cut off our supplies, but although they tried all summer to do this, they were not able to effect it. They then took a fort of ours, situate upon York Island, where we could not come to its relief, because their ships of war prevented us. As soon as they had taken this fort they marched into New-Jersey, and as most of General Washington's army was gone home, the soldiers term of enlistment being expired, he was obliged to retreat before them to Trenton: but, having collected some troops there, he fought them on the 26th of December, as is already related. On the 3d of January he pursued them, and fought them at Princeton, twelve miles on this side of Trenton. There he killed near three hundred, and took upwards of two hundred prisoners. He has since that taken ninety-five loaded waggons, and five empty ones, also eighty-four war horses, and upwards of two hundred prisoners. The enemy are now at Brunswick, and they cannot get away, except by flying to their vessels,

because General Washington and Monsieur Fermoy, a General from Old France, and General Putnam, each with a body of troops, surround them.

That France has sent us 200,000 l. worth of artillery and warlike stores. Many French officers and Engineers, amongst others, Monsieur Laboniere, the Engineer, who built Ticonderoga last war. Write upon a bit of paper *Laboniere Engineer*, and let them take it with them, as he is well known by the Caghnawagas.

Request of Colonel Elmore as much powder and ball as the party may want.

Extract of a letter to Major General Ward, dated Albany, February 7, 1777.

SIR,

A VARIETY of articles are wanted in this department for the public service, for which I have written to Mr. Abraham Livingston, one of the Agents of Congress, now at Boston; but if he should not be able to procure all the articles, I have directed him to call on you, and permit me to entreat your aid on the occasion.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. dated Albany, February 7, 1777.

SIR,

BESIDES the logs drawing to the mill at Cheshire's, it will be necessary to order three hundred oak logs, from twenty feet and upwards, to be drawn to Mr. Wyng's mills, and to be sawed into oak plank for the bottoms of vessels. You will therefore take measures to have them brought there without delay.

It is of much importance that I should be fully informed of every article in your department at Ticonderoga, and at every other post, place, mill or landing in this department. You will therefore furnish me with a compleat return, with all possible dispatch. *I am, &c.*

Extract of Orders to Colonel Elmore, commanding at Fort Schuyler, dated Albany, February 7, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will be pleased to furnish Mr. Deane with snowshoes, provision, and such other articles as he may require for four or five Indians, who are going on a particular service.

You will also order the Commissary at your post to deliver one ration and an half of provision to Mr. Spencer at Oneida; and when his wife arrives there, you will order three rations per day to be delivered to him. *I am, &c.*

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, February 8, 1777.

FOUR or five trusty Oneida Indians are sent into Canada. They will give the Caghnawagas of Canada such accounts, as I am in hopes will, in a great measure, prevent them from taking a very active part against us in the ensuing campaign.

I wish we could have positively assured them that peace had been concluded between us and the Cherokees, &c. but we had only news-paper information. If it is really so, I wish to be advised of it the soonest possible.

Captain Marquisie has delivered me a plan for a fort on Mount Independence, which I have given Colonel Wood to deliver to you; to whom I have also delivered a box, containing your musical instruments, which I wish safe to hand.

I very much fear that the stock of provisions Congress has ordered to be laid in in this department, will not be procured in time to be conveyed to Fort George and Fort Ann in the course of the winter, and if it is not, I am almost certain that we shall not be able to send on any considerable quantity until towards the latter end of May.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. dated Albany, February 12, 1777.

SIR,

A SNOW has happily fallen, which will greatly facilitate the transportation of the various articles that ought to be sent to Fort George and Cheshire's, for the reasons mentioned in my former orders; but as the winter season is so far advanced, that we have no reason to expect the sledding will last much longer, I must again entreat you to lose no time. The cannon from Salisbury must claim your first attention. All the entrenching tools already made should be forwarded without delay. Whatever provisions the Deputy Commissary General may have in store here, or elsewhere, should be immediately sent on, as also the oars, scoops, and other utensils for the batteaus on the Lakes. The forage which will be wanted should be stored as I have directed. Carpenters must, without delay, be sent up to repair the batteaus on both Lakes and at Skeensborough, together with pitch, oakum, and every necessary for the purpose. The cordage for the vessels to be built at Fort George should also be there. In short, every article in your department, that can be procured, should be sent up without the least delay; for besides the extra expence of transporting these articles in spring, when the roads are bad, you will, I fear, not be able to accomplish it with all the wheel carriages you will then be able to procure, and the probable consequences will be, that our army at Ticonderoga will be obliged to leave it, for want of the necessary supplies. You are therefore bound, by every consideration, to leave nothing undone a moment, which it is possible for you to do, that we may not experience all the evils which would consequently ensue from an evacuation of Ticonderoga.

Vast quantities of boards and timber will, in all probability, be wanted, as well as for the army in this quarter, as for that which may be stationed in the

southern parts of this State. Provision should therefore be made to procure them. And as the proprietors of mills find it impossible to procure workmen to cut and draw logs, such of the fifteen companies of batteaümen and labourers now raising, and that can be first got ready, should be employed in cutting timber, and sleds procured to draw it to the mills.

The roads between this and Fort Edward, and from thence to Fort George and Cheshire's, also claim your early and serious attention, and timber should be drawn for causewaying where it is necessary, and for erecting bridges where they may be wanted. To depend upon crossing Hudson's river at the two ferries, M'Neal's and Jones's, with what scows are now there, is too precarious. At each place two good scows must therefore be immediately constructed.

In short, all that I have at any time ordered that you should send up, purchase or cause to be made, ought to be done with the utmost dispatch; for, if it is not, the business that will crowd upon you so vastly when the campaign opens will involve you in inextricable difficulties.

A quantity of rum should be purchased by you for the artificers employed in your department, that you may not labour under difficulties on that account.

I entreat you to pay the closest attention to every part of your department, that the public may reap the advantage of your exertions, and you the honour thereof.

Copy of Orders to Elisha Avery, Esq; Deputy Commissary General, dated Albany, February 12, 1777.

SIR,

AS no time is to be lost in forwarding the provisions that are ordered to be laid in at Fort George, Cheshire's, Skeensborough and Ticonderoga, you will from time to time advise the Deputy Quarter Master

General of the quantities you have on hand, that he may procure carriages to forward it.

I was in hopes to have had a return of what is laid in at Bennington, and other places to the eastward. Pray let me have it without delay, and make me a weekly return of whatever you have in hand, and where, that I may know what prospect there is of supplying the army in the next campaign. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Colonel Baldwin, Chief Engineer, dated Albany, February 13, 1777.

SIR,

THE Honourable Continental Congress, by a resolution of the 28th December last, have ordered, "That "a fort be constructed on Mount Independence; "that the navigation of the Lake, near that place, be "obstructed by cassoons, to be sunk in the water at "small distances from one another, and joined to-"gether by string pieces, so as at the same time to "serve for a bridge between the fortifications on the "east and west sides; that to prevent the enemy "from drawing their small craft over land beyond "Three Mile Point into Lake George, the passage of "that Lake be also obstructed in like manner by cas-"soons, from island to island, in the Narrows, if prac-"ticable, or by floating batteries; that Fort Stanwix "be strengthened, and other fortifications be made, "at proper places, near the Mohawk River; and that "General Schuyler, the commanding officer of the "Northern Department, execute these works this "winter, and that the commanding officer of artillery, "Chief Engineer, Quarter Master General and Com-"missary General, provide and perform whatever "things in their respective departments are necessary, "or may contribute to the accomplishment thereof; "that there be a general hospital erected at Mount "Independence."

In order, therefore, to fulfil the intentions of Con-

gress, you are immediately to proceed to Lake George, to examine if it is practicable to sink cassoons in the Narrows in the manner directed; and if you find it so, to report the same to me, and immediately to order one or more of your Sub-Engineers to execute the work. If it is not practicable, you will report to me, by letter, the reasons why, together with the depth of the water, and the distance from shore to shore, and from island to island. The report to be accompanied with a sketch of the islands.

You are then to proceed to Ticonderoga, and, as I conceive the obstructions of the Lake will be much easier and cheaper executed while the Lake continues frozen than at any other time, you will first execute that work. The cassoons should be so far above water, as that the bridge may not be under water when the Lake is at the highest, and to prevent batteaus from passing underneath, when the Lake is at the lowest, a boom ought to be laid on the water on each side of the bridge.

It will be necessary, the soonest you possibly can, to prepare what timber and other materials may be wanting for the construction of the fort on Mount Independence, and to furnish me with an actual and accurate survey of Mount Independence, and a plan of the fort you may judge should be built on it.

You are also to lose no time in preparing and collecting the materials for a hospital, sufficiently large to contain six hundred sick, besides the necessary apartments for the Director, and the other officers of the hospital.

You will also immediately send an engineer to examine and report the state of Fort Stanwix, and what works ought to be constructed there, and on his return to fix on one or more proper places on this side Fort Stanwix, to erect fortifications, to prevent the enemy from coming down the river in batteaus, in case they should be able to possess themselves of Fort Stanwix, or leave it in their rear.

Whatever carriages you may want for drawing tim-

ber for the works on Lake George, and at Ticonderoga and Mount Independence, you are to apply to Colonel Lewis, Deputy Quarter-Master General, for, who will have my orders to furnish you therewith.

The armourers tools, that are now at Ticonderoga, you will immediately send to Colonel Lewis, to be delivered to such person as you may direct to superintend the armoury here, and leave orders for the armourers to repair all the arms in this place, before they proceed to Ticonderoga.

Early provision is to be made, to have a sufficiency of battery carriages for the cannon that may be sent up, and for such as may be wanted on board any vessels to be constructed. In short, you will use your best endeavours to have every thing put in the best order, and what is to be executed done with the utmost expedition.

Carpenters always require close attention, and to be pushed to their duty; you will therefore give strict orders to all your officers to keep them closely to work.

You will probably be able to procure soldiers, who can work with the whip-saw. You should therefore procure as many as you possibly can, and immediately on your arrival at Ticonderoga apply for all the sawyers in any of the corps there, and set them to work. It will be best to agree by the foot, because it will be cheapest, and that you will get more work done.

A house to boil soap and make candles in is much wanted at Mount Independence. You will therefore construct one, and also a bake-house, as soon as you can, and repair the provision stores, that the public may not sustain so great a loss as formerly by damaged provisions.

Extract of Orders to Colonel Lewis, dated Albany, February, 13, 1777.

SIR,

THE blocks for the vessels to be constructed on Lake Champlain you will give immediate orders for

making. They may probably be procured here ; if not, write to the superintendants for building the frigates at Poukeepsie to get them ready against the river opens.

Pray do not fail to furnish me with the return I have so long ago requested, of whatever articles, vessels, carriages, &c. are now in your department, and the condition they are in, that we may know what is to be done. If your Deputies neglect giving you the necessary information, dismiss them, and appoint others that will do their duty.

Colonel Baldwin, the Chief Engineer, is directed to carry on very considerable works on Lake George and at Ticonderoga. You are to furnish him with as many carriages as he may want, which I believe will be considerable. Each carriage should carry twenty days provisions. Amongst the carriages should be ten sleds, drawn by oxen.

The Deputy Commissary General has returned three hundred barrels of flour at Skeensborough ; these must be immediately forwarded to Ticonderoga ; also one hundred and eighty barrels of beef, which are at Fort George, as soon as Lake George is passable, if it is not so already.

He also informs me that there are about one thousand barrels of beef and pork at Bennington and Lanesborough. This must also be immediately forwarded to either Cheshire's or Skeensborough, which ever may be most convenient.

Copy of a letter to Governor Trumbull, dated Albany, February 14, 1777.

SIR,

I FIND myself under the necessity of again troubling your Honour on the subject of the carpenters. Such a variety of work is to be done in this department, that I fear, if we do not begin upon the vessels to be constructed on Lake George sooner than I at first intended, that the service will probably suffer. Permit me

therefore to entreat you to request Captain Woolcot, and the persons to whom you have given the other warrant, to hasten the raising of their companies, and to march them to this place the soonest possible. They will have very comfortable quarters at Fort George.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, February 24, 1777.

I HAVE ordered such of the batteaumen as are already raised and mustered to cut timber for the different public works. Some thousands of logs are already brought to the public's mills at Cheshire's. Parties are gone and going to bring timber to the mill at Skeensborough, and to the other mills in the vicinity of Fort George, to mine and others on Hudson's river. The expence of procuring this article in summer, on account of the difficulty of drawing the timber out of the swamp, is so exceedingly great, that I hope a very considerable saving will arise to the public.

Copy of a letter to Brigadier General Bailey, dated Albany, March 4, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR favour of the 27th ult. by Captain Young, was delivered me last evening.

From information which Colonel Bedel has transmitted me, it appears prudent that none of the militia from Gloucester and Cumberland should be called out of that county. You will therefore please to countermand your orders to such as are directed to march, and I shall immediately give orders that such as are or may arrive at Ticonderoga be immediately dismissed.

Major Hoisington's corps was raised by the orders of the Convention of this State, and are not therefore at my disposition. It appears, however, necessary, that some measures should be adopted to render them useful to the public, and I shall take the earliest opportunity to write on the subject to Convention.

I would advise you to keep scouts towards the head of St. Francois, to watch the motions of the enemy in that quarter.

I shall direct the militia that have marched, in consequence of my orders of the 14th ult. to be paid their pay, billeting and marching money.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Wayne, Commandant at Ticonderoga, dated Albany, March 5, 1777.

SIR,

THE bearers, two Frenchmen, have in charge from me to repair to Canada, to endeavour to gain information of the enemy's intentions. You will please to order them provisions, and every other necessary they may stand in need of.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, dated Albany, March 8, 1777.

SIR,

CARRIAGES are very much wanted at Ticonderoga. You will please procure a number to go to that place, furnished with fodder for twenty days, or as much as you can prevail on the sleighmen to carry up. Should you not be able to get a sufficient number, who can furnish themselves with fodder, they must be supplied out of the continental magazines.

I can assure you, that unless you have a very considerable quantity of corn, or some substitute for it, for the working cattle at Fort Edward and other places, that you will not be able to carry on the public service. I must therefore again entreat you to attend to this very important matter. *I am, &c.*

Copy of a letter to Brigadier General Knox, dated Albany, March 10, 1777.

SIR,

MAJOR Stevens delivered me, in the beginning of December, an estimate of what would be wanted in

the artillery department. Part of the articles he has procured, and I have now sent him to wait on you for what is still deficient, his Excellency General Washington having directed that my application for ordnance and ordnance stores should be made to you. I shall, besides the articles the Major may mention, stand in need of forty ship-guns, ten of which to carry nine pound ball, fifteen carrying six pound ball, and as many carrying four pound ball, with carriages, cartridges, shot, and every necessary belonging to them. These to be sent to this place or Fort George, where I wish to have them by the last of April at farthest.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Baldwin, dated Albany, March 10, 1777.]

SIR,

NOT a single armourer is yet arrived at this place; and as all our dependence was placed on those you were to procure, I am greatly apprehensive of the consequence, if they should not soon arrive. Pray inform me immediately of the names of the overseers, and their places of abode, that I may dispatch an express for them. I hope the works you have in hand are in good forwardness. Much is to be done, and exertions required. Carpenters are very expensive to the public, as their wages are high; you will therefore see that they are closely kept to their duty, and charged with every neglect. For which purpose you must appoint an able clerk of the checque, who is to keep regular accounts of every person's name, and of every day they are employed.

Copy of Orders to Major Stevens of the Artillery, dated Albany, March 10, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will immediately proceed to Brigadier General Knox, and apply to him for whatever may be still

deficient of the articles mentioned in the estimate you delivered me. You will also make him a return of such other necessaries as the Artillery Department may stand in need of, and entreat that they may be forwarded without delay, by the most convenient route, to Ticonderoga.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, dated Albany, March 17, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

AS the ice has now left Hudson's river, you will forward the cannon, and whatever military stores are now here, as fast as possible to Fort George, to be conveyed to Ticonderoga as soon as Lake George shall be navigable. If the batteaus at that place are not already repaired, no time should be lost in doing it. The schooner there should also be overhauled, and put into repair, without delay.

The ship carpenters now moving up to Fort George will require a number of carriages, to draw in the timber for the vessels they are to build. These carriages you will furnish immediately, and send one of your assistants to superintend the works at that place. The hospital there will also require repairs, and should be done immediately. Two blacksmiths must be kept at work there, and a quantity of iron sent up. If the ship nails are not already forwarded, send them on without loss of time. A company of carpenters, to consist of an overseer and twenty men, must be engaged, and sent without delay to Fort Stanwix. Captain Marquisie, the Engineer, who is at Schenectady, will take charge of them.

Lake George will probably be navigable by the first week in April. About that time therefore the working cattle, designed for Ticonderoga and the Carrying-place, should be at Fort George, to be transported without delay.

All the working cattle for the communication be-

tween this and Fort George and Fort Ann should also be there about the first of April.

Nails, pitch or tar, and oakum for the batteaus building at Saratoga, must be sent on immediately.

Three ploughs, and as many harrows, with the necessary apparel, must be sent to Ticonderoga, under the care of a trusty person, who understands farming and gardening, in order to prepare the earth for raising turnips and other vegetables for the use of the army. You will give orders to supply them with working cattle and men, and direct your assistants to procure a piece of land for the purpose. As soon as the ice has left Wood Creek, you are to cause it to be cleared from the old timber which obstructs its navigation.

The saw-mills at Wyng's and Cheshire's, Skeensborough and Ticonderoga, must be immediately set to work.

Thirty of the batteaus building at Saratoga must be sent to Wood Creek, to be employed between Fort Ann and Skeensborough.

Do not forget the ferry scows I formerly ordered to be constructed, nor the repairs to the roads.

At Half-Moon, Stillwater, M'Larin's, Fort Miller, Fort Edward and Cheshire's, turning cranes should be erected, to load and unload the batteaus with. They are a trifling expence, and will greatly preserve the batteaus, which sustain more damage by loading and unloading than by any other means whatever.

Copy of Orders to Captain Marquisie, Assistant Engineer, dated Head-Quarters, Albany, March 18, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will call on the Assistant Deputy Quarter Master General at Schenectady, and supply yourself with what intrenching tools and other necessaries you will need for altering and strengthening Fort Schuyler.

He will also furnish you with a company of carpenters, and provide batteaus to carry you, them, and such articles as you may want, to that fortress. On your arrival there, you will apply to the commanding officer for such assistance as you may need, who will have my orders to afford you all in his power. You will make the alterations agreeable to the plan you have laid before me, and to guard as much as possible against any misfortunes that might be occasioned by an attack before the alterations are compleat, you will leave as much of the present work standing, whilst the other is going on, as possible, that the garrison may be covered. Perhaps it will be best to begin with one bastion and the adjacent curtains, and to compleat as much of them as possible before another is begun.

Whatever articles you may from time to time necessarily require, you will apply to Henry Glen, Assistant Deputy Quarter Master General at Schenectady, for.

Fortifications are at all times expensive; they become more so, when the artificers are suffered to while away their time. Your carpenters must therefore begin to work at day-light, and work until sun-set, allowing an hour for breakfast, and an hour and a half for dinner. No sitting down to smoak and drink at eleven o'clock, or at any other time, except that at meals. In very hot weather, two hours may be allowed at dinner.

Appoint some trusty non-commissioned officer as master of the checque, and instruct him particularly in his duty. Soldiers or women must be got, to cook for the carpenters, and allowed moderate wages.

Inform me repeatedly how your work advances, and of what difficulties, if any, you meet with, that I may take measures to obviate them.

I have the fullest confidence that you will make use of every exertion to forward the work, and promote the service.

Copy of Orders to Commodore Wynkoop, dated Albany, March 24, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will repair to Fort George without delay, and there, in conjunction with Captain Douw, Assistant Deputy Quarter Master General, employ the carpenters in constructing two strong schooners, of sixty feet keel and twenty feet beam. They should be so constructed as not to draw above six feet water, when they have all their cannon and stores on board; and as I conceive that they will be more serviceable in proportion as their guns lay near the water, I would have you give them the least height possible. Besides, three other vessels are to be built without decks. These should be so contrived, as to row fast, and to carry a cannon of twelve pound shot in the bow, and as many on each side as possible. Whatever articles you may want, and that are not to be had at Fort George, you will make timely application for to Colonel Lewis, Deputy Quarter Master General, that no time may be lost in procuring what may be wanted. You will examine the stores at that place, and see what is there, and write to Ticonderoga to know what rigging and anchors can be spared from thence, and cause them to be brought to Fort George as soon as the Lake opens.

Extract of Orders to Colonel Van Schaick, dated Albany, March 25, 1777.

Dear Colonel,

I PROPOSE early to-morrow to set out on a journey to Philadelphia. You, as eldest officer, will consequently command until my return, or the arrival of an officer of elder or superior rank. It is impossible to particularize the variety of affairs that will claim your attention. I shall therefore only mention such as occur to me at present.

Colonel Wayne, and Lieutenant Colonel Van Dyck, are informed that the command devolves on you, and they have my orders to address you on whatever subject they may have occasion to write. It is impossible to foresee what demands they may make, as they must arise from exigencies that may happen. No instructions can therefore be given on that head, other than the general one, to do in every case what you shall judge most conducive to promote the service.

As the late hostilities committed by the enemy and their savages has already greatly alarmed the country, and prevents people from giving that assistance with their carriages which the public stands so much in need of, I have ordered reinforcements to Saratoga, Fort Edward and Fort George, that all carriages may have convoys, and the workmen at Fort George be covered by strong parties, and the magazines at those places protected and secured. You will therefore give your orders accordingly. The reinforcements are of the troops from the Eastern States; and the disposition of your regiment and those troops, I wish to be as follows: One hundred rank and file, and a sufficient number of officers, at Saratoga, who are to mount, besides the guards at the barracks, a serjeant's guard at my house, with centinels at the mills and storehouse, both of which contain great quantities of valuable public stores; fifty, with like officers, at Fort Edward, and one hundred at this place; those at Fort Edward will be joined by two companies of the troops from the eastward; the remainder of your regiment at Fort George, to which I have also ordered three companies of the Eastern corps.

You will order Livingston's to march to John's-Town and Fort Dayton, and Gansevoort's to Fort Schuyler, to relieve those garrisons, the present commanding officers whereof are to deliver copies of their instructions to the officers commanding the respective reliefs. You will particularly charge the officers to be very attentive and vigilant. Those at Fort Edward

and Saratoga to keep small scouting-parties constantly out to the westward. Colonel Wayne, and Lieutenant Colonel Van Dyck, have my orders on this head with respect to their commands.

A quantity of powder is arrived at Kingston, and is daily expected here, one ton whereof is to be left here, and the remainder to be forwarded to Fort George, where it is to remain until occasion shall require it to be sent on to Ticonderoga. A strong escort must attend this powder in all its route. The cannon that are still here are to be forwarded to Ticonderoga, except those carrying six pound ball and under, which are to be left at Fort George.

Every other kind of store that may be here, or may arrive, is to be sent on, except such cloathing as may be necessary for the troops coming in here.

You will please to give orders for furnishing Mr. Douw with such articles out of the public stores, as he may apply to you for, for the use of the Indians.

You will order a court to appraise all the uninvoiced articles in the Commissary of Cloathing's store; a copy of such appraisement, signed by the President, to be kept by you, and another to be delivered to the Commissary.

Such of Colonel Hazon's regiment as may be in this department are to be sent down to General Washington, as soon as relieved from the posts they now garrison.

The Court adjourn till to-morrow, nine oclock.

OCTOBER 2d.

THE Court met according to adjournment.

Major General Schuyler proceeds in his Defence, as follows:

————SUCH were the preparations for this campaign, made by me prior to the 26th day of March,

1777, when I left Albany, soon after which General Gates took the command, and I trust they were such as, at least, exclude any imputation of want of vigilance or care. The Court will be pleased to observe, that in my several orders I descended to minutiæ, in a manner not usual for general officers, and which nothing but the most ardent zeal for the service could have prompted.

The third period extends from the time I resumed the command to the evacuation of Ticonderoga.

On the fourth day of June, 1777, I again resumed the command of the department, and I offer the following letters and orders as evidence of the manner in which I continued to provide for the exigencies of the ensuing campaign, and for the general defence of the whole department.

I arrived at Albany on the third day of June, and the next day wrote the following letter to Major General Gates.

Albany, June 4, 1777.

SIR,

INCLOSE you copy of a resolution of the Honourable Continental Congress, by which they have again conferred on me the honour of commanding the army in the Northern Department.

You will please to furnish me with copies of such orders and instructions as you may have given to the commanding officers at Ticonderoga, and the other posts in the department, and such others as you may think it necessary I should be advised of.

Please also to furnish me with copies of your last return of the troops in this department.

I wish to see you at an early hour, to profit by the intelligence you have received, by the observations you may have made, and to consult with you on the most eligible mode of carrying into execution the intentions of our superiors. *I am, &c.*

To this letter I received no written answer. General Gates waited on me to converse with me, and delivered me a letter he had received from General Poor, and a return of the troops then at Ticonderoga, and some other papers.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. dated Albany, June 5, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

YOU will, without delay, send to all your Assistants, at the respective forts, posts and places, in the Northern Department, to make immediate and exact returns of every article under charge, belonging to your department. You will particularly charge them to note the number and condition of the batteaus, and the implements belonging to them.

You will give the most pointed orders, that no delay be made in making these returns; and, to avoid confusion, you will furnish each of your Assistants with a blank form of a return, with directions to fill it up.

You will furnish each of your Assistants with a horse, and allow forage therefor. If any are stationed at a post where there is no magazine, they must find it, and you will pay for it. Two good horses, with saddles and bridles, must be kept here, two at Saratoga, and two at Fort George, for the purpose of carrying dispatches.

The commanding officers at these posts, when they have occasion to send dispatches, to make written applications to you, or your assistants, for the horses. You will give directions that none of the horses be turned to grass, and that they be well fed.

Copy of Orders to Elisha Avery, Esq; D. C. G. dated Albany, June 4, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will please immediately to make me a return of the provisions in this department, specifying the

several forts, posts, places and magazines, in which it is stored, the quantity in and at each, and distinguishing the salted meat from the fresh, and noting what has been forwarded to Skeensborough, Fort George, and the intermediate posts, since the 26th day of March last.

Copy of a letter to General St. Clair, dated June 5, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

YOU will please to repair to Ticonderoga with all convenient speed, and take the command of the troops at that place.

As the whole of our force in the Northern Department, if collected at Ticonderoga, would not be capable of properly manning the extensive works on both sides of the Lake, and as Mount Independence is by much the most defensible, and may be made a post capable of sustaining a long and vigorous siege, it is my intention that your first care should be to bestow the utmost attention to fortifying the Mount. You will therefore please, immediately on your arrival, to give directions for erecting the necessary fortifications, and employ all the troops that can be spared from other duty and necessary works in that business. If the obstruction between the French redoubt and Mount Independence is not compleated, that work will also claim your immediate attention, and I wish that strong piles should be drove in the intervals between every cassoon, and others in the front of each cassoon, and if possible a line of pickets drove across the channel, so far below Mount Independence, as that the cannon from thence may render it impossible for the enemy's vessels to lay there, or be employed in removing the obstructions. This seems to be work in the execution of which no time should be lost, as it may, by preventing the enemy's ships from passing, enable us to keep up the communication with our vessels, if the Mount should be invested.

I wish you to keep scouting parties constantly out on both sides of the Lake. That on the west should go as far as the road by which the Tories last fall marched to Crown-Point.

Be so good as to order returns to be made immediately by the Chief Engineer, Commanding Officer of Artillery, Commissary of Provisions, and Clothier, of every article in their respective departments, and of what is wanting in each, that the deficiency may be procured without delay.

Inclose you a credit on the military chest for Ten Thousand Dollars, to pay any contingent expences that may arise, and not payable by any of the civil departments.

I am confident that no officer is more deeply impressed with the necessity of preserving the health of the men than you, and I doubt not but you will bestow much of your attention on so capital a matter. Tents are arrived here, and orders are given to send up five hundred. If more are wanted you will please to signify it to me.

You will please to send me a return of the troops at Ticonderoga, as soon after your arrival as you possibly can.

You will lay in a magazine of fire wood on Mount Independence, to be preserved in case of a siege, and to be as sparing of the salt meat as you possibly can, consistent with the health of the men.

As an arrangement of the troops into brigades cannot so properly be made here as at Ticonderoga, and it being probable that I shall not be able to repair to that place until towards the end of the month, you will please, consulting with the other general officers, to brigade them, putting the militia into one by themselves.

You will give directions that no considerable quantity of provision, or other military stores, are at any time left on the carrying place at the north end of Lake George.

As the health of the troops is very much injured by an improper mode of dressing their victuals, I wish you to order an officer of every company daily to superintend that business; and as I conceive it would be for the benefit of the troops to be furnished with kettles sufficiently large to cook for a whole company, I have ordered the Deputy Quarter Master General to send twenty to Ticonderoga for that purpose.

Please to cause a survey to be made of the salted meat. I apprehend much of it will require to be repacked and well brined.

I shall be extremely happy frequently to be favoured with a line from you.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. dated Head-Quarters, Albany, June 6, 1777.

SIR,

BY the Deputy Commissary General's return, I find there is a considerable quantity of flour, 213 barrels of pork, 582 barrels of beef, and near 600 bushels of pease, at Fort George. You will immediately cause the same to be conveyed to Ticonderoga, except 100 barrels of flour, 50 barrels of pork, 50 barrels of beef, and 50 bushels of pease. You will send 32 of the small batteaus into Lake George, 30 of which to be conveyed into Lake Champlain, from thence into Wood Creek. The large batteaus now in Wood Creek to be carried below the Falls, and well secured. The quantity of provision at Fort Schuyler is very inadequate. You will therefore take measures, without delay, to convey to that garrison whatever supply the Deputy Commissary General can furnish, and you will call upon him to know what that is.

If you have not already you will immediately procure four fishing nets, one to be sent to Fort George, and three to Ticonderoga. Five hundred of the tents which arrived yesterday to be immediately sent to Ticonderoga. You will also purchase twenty pot-ash

kettles, to be sent to Ticonderoga. A number of bricks will be wanted at Ticonderoga, Fort George and Saratoga; you will therefore take measures, the soonest possible, to get them made. Fort Edward may be supplied with this article from Fort George in returning carriages. Skeensborough and Fort Ann may be supplied in returning batteaus from Ticonderoga.

You will also give directions for burning lime at Ticonderoga, Fort George and Saratoga, for the use of the works there, and the places mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

If no bricks are to be purchased in this place, you will also cause fifty thousand to be made here, and lay in a quantity of lime, which may be procured in the vicinity of Poukeepsie.

The immoderate expence, arising from the high price of fire wood in the fall of the year, renders it indispensibly necessary that a large stock should be laid up in the course of the summer. You will therefore take immediate measures to procure a sufficient supply. Continue to employ the blacksmiths in making entrenching tools, when they are not employed in any business that requires immediate dispatch.

Copy of a letter to Colonel Mason, of the Artillery, dated Head-Quarters, Albany, June 7, 1777.

SIR,

HIS Excellency General Washington having directed me to apply to General Knox, for such artillery and stores as the department I command may from time to time stand in need of, to be supplied out of the magazines at Springfield, and being informed that General Knox is in New-Jersey, I am to request you to send me, the soonest possible, twelve brass field pieces, with the carriages, and every other necessary apparatus for working or moving them. I should be glad to be furnished with a return of the cannon, arms, am-

munition, and other military stores in your magazine, that when any want arises I may know if it can be supplied by you. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Elisha Avery, Esq; A. D. C. G. dated Head-Quarters, Albany, June 7, 1777.

SIR,

I PERCEIVE by your return, that the quantity of provisions at Fort Schuyler is very inadequate; you will therefore immediately take measures for procuring such a quantity of salted meat, and every other species wanted, that two months provision may be always in store at that garrison. You will also take care that the troops at that and every other post in this department be well supplied with soap, vinegar, and such vegetables as you may be able to procure. As I wish that as little of the salted meat should be expended as possible, you will take immediate measures to supply the troops with fresh beef, and you will order all the salted beef and pork at Bennington, or elsewhere to the eastward, to be immediately brought to Hudson's River, and from time to time to advise the Deputy Quarter Master General of its arrival.

Extracts of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, June 8, 1777.

SIR,

I DO myself the honour to advise you that I arrived here on Tuesday, the third instant, and found an account, which I received on my way up, that the enemy were approaching Ticonderoga, to be without foundation.

Inclose you, Sir, a return of the troops at Ticonderoga and this place. As soon as I procure those from the other posts I shall make out a general return, and do myself the honour to transmit copies to you and his Excellency General Washington.

You will perceive by the return of the Commissary of Provisions, which I also inclose, that only 337 barrels of the meat kind have been forwarded to Ticonderoga since the 26th of March, and no fresh beef, so that the stock of salted provisions since that time is considerably diminished, nor is there any considerable quantity provided in the country. I have therefore directed the Commissary to forward an immediate supply of fresh beef, that as much of the salted beef and pork may be saved as possible, in order to have a stock on hand, in case the enemy should be able so to interrupt the communication as to prevent cattle being sent on.

Inclose you copy of the instructions I have given General St. Clair. I have directed that Mount Independence should be the primary object of attention. 1*st*. Because, if even the lines on the west side should be perfectly compleated, it will not be in our power to man them properly with the whole force destined for this department, if it could be all collected at Ticonderoga, which it cannot, for the several posts on the Mohawk river, and those on the communication between this and Ticonderoga, will take at least two thousand men. I have in view the drawing part of the army to this side of the Lake.

2*dly*. Because I think it rather imprudent that the greater part of our army should occupy a post, which if the enemy should be able so to invest as to cut off the communication with the country on this side, we might possibly experience a disaster similar to that at Fort Washington.

3*dly*. Because I am fully convinced that between two and three thousand men can effectually maintain Mount Independence, and secure the pass.

4*thly*. If the whole army was at Mount Independence, it is possible that a want of provision might oblige us to abandon that important post.

5*thly*. If the enemy should attempt to draw their boats over land into Lake George, from beyond the

Three Mile Point, our naval strength on Lake George will prevent their progress; and if it did not, we should have a body of troops to oppose them with.

6*thly*. Because, if Mount Independence should be invested, the militia will readily march when they have an army to join, and the siege may be raised.

7*thly*. Because, if they should attempt to march a body of troops from Crown Point, leaving Ticonderoga on their left (by the road last year cut by the tories who joined General Carleton) to interrupt the communication, there will be a force to meet them, and to prevent the evil consequences of such a manœuvre of theirs.

8*thly*. Because, if a sudden irruption should be made on the Mohawk river, or from New-York, by Hudson's river, a force will be at hand to face them. Besides these considerations, there are œconomical ones also to induce to this disposition of the army, if it can be done without danger, which I am fully of opinion it may, and will certainly be so, if General Carleton sent part of his troops from Canada to New-York or elsewhere.

I have mentioned the matter to General St. Clair, and although I did not adduce to him all the reasons given above, yet he is in sentiment with me on the subject. May I be permitted to entreat the direction of Congress?

Some trusty Indians, with two of the French officers, accompanied by an approved Canadian, who leaves a wife and numerous family here, are going into Canada, to try to gain some intelligence of the enemy's strength and intentions.

Extract of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Albany, June 9, 1777.

I DO myself the honour to inclose you a letter under flying seal for the President of Congress. I have nothing further to communicate than what your Excellency will find contained therein.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Gansevoort, dated Albany, June 9, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

YOU will please, without delay, minutely to inform me what advances are made in fortifying Fort Schuyler, and also how that work is conducted. I am advised that all the œconomy is not made use of that ought to be, and that the Engineer employs a greater number of carriages than are necessary. Pray be very particular in your report on this head. You will make me an exact return of the troops that compose your garrison, and of the artificers and others employed about the works, and to do this monthly. You will keep up a friendly intercourse with the Indians, and suffer no speeches to be made to them by Captain Marquisie, or any other person not employed in the Indian Department; and when you have occasion to speak to them, let your speech be written, and a copy transmitted to me, that the Commissioners may be informed of every transaction with those people. You will be very careful and attentive to preserving the health of your garrison, and to their discipline. Let an officer daily inspect into the cooking, and see that the utensils be kept clean. Another to see that their quarters are kept sweet and clean, and their bedding frequently aired. Suffer no officer, non-commissioned officer or private, to use any bedding or blankets when on guard, and oblige the officers always to remain with their guards; nor must your Adjutant bring any person to the parade for guard, whose hair is not powdered, his person perfectly clean, his clothes in good order, his arms bright, and accoutrements in compleat order. I wish your closest attention to those particulars, and doubt not but you will give it, as it will redound to your credit to introduce good order and discipline into the corps you have the honour to command.

Copy of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Albany, June 10, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I MENTIONED in my last, that it would be delivered to your Excellency by Mr. Ryckman. He could not get ready in time. I therefore sent by Gibson, and Ryckman is the bearer of this.

After having in my letter mentioned the reasons that might induce to a removal of part of the army from Ticonderoga, I concluded with *intreating the direction of Congress on the subject.* I ought surely to have entreated your's likewise. This inattention I beg your Excellency will not construe as designed, as I assure you it was not, and I now make that request, which it was my duty to have made then.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Gansevoort, dated Head-Quarters, Albany, June 10, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

MAJOR VERMONET, and another French gentleman, are going to your post, and from thence to Canada, in company of some Indians. You will please to furnish them and the Indians with such necessaries as they may stand in need of. You will keep the destination of those gentlemen a profound secret, and advise with Mr. Deane on the most eligible mode of getting them on their journey, in a manner least liable to give suspicion of their intentions.

Copy of Orders to Mr. James Deane, Indian Interpreter, dated Albany, June 10, 1777.

SIR,

ON your arrival at Fort Schuyler, you will please to try to get Thomas to go into Canada, with such Indians as he may chuse should accompany him. You will please to direct him, on his arrival in Canada, to

inform himself of the number and condition of the enemy, distinguishing between foreign and British troops, their intentions, the posts they occupy, their naval strength on Lake Champlain, the number of batteaus they have in that lake or its vicinity, the temper of the foreign troops, what Canadians they have in their service, and whether it is probable the Canadians would generally join them, should General Carleton attempt to cross Lake Champlain and attack Ticonderoga, whether provision is plenty with them or not, what loss they sustained in the store houses that were burnt last winter, what British and foreign general officers there are in Canada, how the Indians stand affected. If an opportunity offers, to assure the Canadians and Indians that we have no hostile intentions against them; that we are upon the most friendly footing with France; that she affords her assistance; that many British ships have already been taken by theirs; that our affairs go on prosperously.

I wish him particularly to observe to the Canada Indians, that a treaty will be held with the Six Nations on the 15th of July next at Albany, and that I invite them also to come to it, or as many of them as can. That if he can with any degree of safety go to St. John's, that I wish him to do it, that he may try, if possible, to persuade some Canadians to come off with him, and that I wish him to make all the haste possible, that he may return soon. Assure him that he will be well rewarded for his trouble.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. dated Head-Quarters, Albany, June 12, 1777.

SIR,

GENERAL Schuyler will leave this to-morrow for Saratoga, and desires you will, immediately on your return, follow him to that place, Fort George, or wherever else he may be. By the Deputy Commissary General's return, it appears there is a quantity of pro-

visions in store at Bennington. You will give orders to have it all brought as soon as possible from thence to this place. *I am, &c.*

H. B. LIVINGSTON, A. D. C.

Extracts of a letter to Congress, dated Saratoga, June 14, 1777.

SIR,

LAST evening I arrived here, on my way to Ticonderoga, and at six this morning I received a letter from the Committee of Albany, inclosing one from Colonel Harper of the militia, copies whereof, No. 1 and 2, I do myself the honour to transmit you.* Having had some intimation before I left Albany, that Joseph

**Copy of a letter from the Committee of Albany to Major General Schuyler.*

Albany Committee-Chamber, June 12, 1777.

SIR,

THE inclosed just came to hand, which we submit to your consideration. We would suggest to you the propriety of sending a discreet person to Unadilla, in order to be properly informed of the particulars of this affair, as perhaps the accounts of that quarter may be exaggerated. I am, Sir, *Your most obedient and humble Servant,*

JOHN BARCLAY, Chairman.

Copy of a letter from the Committee of Albany to General Schuyler, dated June 13, 1777.

SIR,

THE inclosed just came to hand. As it contains a fuller representation of the affair at Unadilla than you have had, we have taken the liberty to send it by express. We are afraid Brandt will give us much trouble. I am, Sir, *Your most humble Servant,*

JOHN BARCLAY, Chairman.

Copy of a letter from Colonel Harper to the Committee of Schohary, dated Harpersfield, June 12, 1777.

Gentlemen,

I SENT you an account of the situation of the people at Unadilla the 10th of this instant, and have now an opportunity fully to acquaint you of the matter, as Mr. Johnson of Unadilla has given me a full detail of it, which is as follows: That Joseph Brandt came to Onioquago, hoisted the British flag, and then proceeded to Unadilla with his party, which consisted of more than one hundred men. Before he made his appearance in Unadilla himself, he sent one William Johnson, half brother to Sir John Johnson, with several other Indians, to acquaint the people that he was coming with his party, and that they should not be afraid, as he said he would be peaceable as yet. When Brandt arrived with his men,

Brandt had drove off some cattle from the western frontiers of this State, and threatened the inhabitants, I dispatched a message to the Oneidas on that subject. I have this day sent them a second message, couched in such firm, but, I hope, prudent terms, that I expect it will have the desired effect, and that we shall have no farther trouble from that fellow and his associates. Lest, however, I should be mistaken in my conjectures, I have ordered Colonel Van Schaick into that quarter with 150 men, to protect the inhabitants, and have directed him in the line of conduct he is to hold, which is to be such as not to give umbrage to our Indian allies.

At twelve I received an express from General St. Clair, copies of his letters No. 3 and 4, with copy of

he marched to one M'Ginnis's, who is a noted tory, and sent for Mr. Johnson, the Minister, and Captain Johnson, his son, who went immediately to him. He asked the old gentleman several questions concerning using his friends ill, as they were a free people, who answered that his friends had been used with all the civility of free people. Brandt replied that he and his party were for the King, and that he did not think proper to fall out for every trifle; but as he had a large party, and wanted provision for them, if the people would let him have it, he would pay for it, letting them know at the same time that he would have it at any rate; and after getting cattle, sheep and swine, and other provisions, he told the people that Butler would be along soon, and pay for what he had taken from them; that he then appeared there in a warlike manner, and intended to bring off his people in spite of every opposition; and further said, there would be great trouble there soon. When Brandt and his party were about returning to Onioquago, he desired M'Ginnis to let the boards he had furnished them with for camps remain as they were until he returned, which would be in a few days, in order to bring his friends from the Mohawk river. It is uncertain when he will return, but he is expected every hour. The tories, who have joined him, say they are not afraid of the American troops now. They have made a road from the Susquehanna to the Delaware, in order, as we suppose, that the tories from Kattskill and elsewhere may join them. Thus, Gentlemen of the Committee, and Commanders of the militia, I have laid the matter before you, and assure myself you will do every thing in your power for the defence of the frontiers. When you have perused this letter, forward it to the Commander in Chief at Albany, that such measures may be taken for the security of the poor inhabitants in these parts, as may be judged most conducive to the public good.

N. B. The day of Brandt's appearance at Unadilla was the second of June, when all the families that were earnest in the country's cause fled, to save their lives and effects, which were apparently in the greatest danger. JOHN HARPER, Colonel.

the letter to General Sullivan No. 5, and of the pass to Amsbury No. 6, I herewith transmit.

Considering the extensiveness of our works at Ticonderoga, the smallness of the garrison is alarming; but I hope that, by confining our whole attention to Mount Independence, we shall be able to hold that pass against any effort of the enemy.

Though chagrined, I am not discouraged by the variety of difficulties that present themselves; because I am confident that by steady exertions and perseverance we shall surmount them, and hope that the enemy will find that we shall be able to prevent them from penetrating the country, should they attempt it, which I believe they will not do, even if they should (contrary to my expectations) be able to possess themselves of Ticonderoga, unless General Howe should penetrate up Hudson's river. I have already dispatched an express to the States of Massachusetts and New-Hampshire, to hasten on the remainder of their troops, and have given the most pointed orders to the Deputy Commissary and Quarter Master General to furnish what is necessary in their respective departments, and as soon as I have brought matters in some train at Ticonderoga, and the communication above this, I shall hasten back to push on the necessaries, and regulate affairs on the Western Communication, where also much disorder prevails.

I take the liberty to enclose this under flying seal to his Excellency the Commander in Chief, as I cannot find time to do myself the honour to give Congress and him a separate detail of what I have written.

Copy of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Saratoga, June 14, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I DO myself the honour to inclose your Excellency a letter to Congress under flying seal. The variety of affairs which claim my attention, do not permit me

time to communicate to your Excellency and Congress, separately, such information as it may be necessary both should know. You will therefore please to excuse the mode I take.

Our numbers are so few to the northward, and we have so little prospect of their encreasing, that, should a disaster befal us at Ticonderoga, we should have very few troops indeed to oppose, if the enemy should make an attempt to penetrate the country. I shall probably be under the necessity of calling for assistance from Peek's-Kill. Perhaps your Excellency may think proper to lodge an order with the commanding officer to comply with my requisition (if I should make one) ascertaining the number you may think proper to spare. Be assured that I shall not ask any aid as long as there is a possibility of doing without.

Your letter of the 11th of May to General Gates was this day delivered me by Brigadier General Learned. The cloathing for Colonel Shepherd's regiment, if at Ticonderoga, will be immediately sent down.

[Circular.] *Copy of letters to the Presidents of the States of New-Hampshire and Massachusetts-Bay, dated Saratoga, June* 14, 1777.

SIR,

I HAVE this moment received dispatches from General St. Clair, who is at Ticonderoga, advising me that by intelligence from Canada a body of the enemy may be expected in a very little while, and another on the Mohawk river; that the militia from New-Hampshire are gone home; that the troops at Ticonderoga do not amount to more than two thousand two hundred men, sick included; that all the regiments are greatly deficient in numbers. Let me entreat you, Sir, to spare no exertions to hasten on the troops from your State. Such as can conveniently come by the way of Albany to do it. Every moment's delay is attended with danger, and may perhaps prove fatal to us.

Extracts of a letter to John Barclay, Esq; Chairman of the Albany Committee, dated Saratoga, June 14, 1777.

I WAS this morning at six honoured with your favour of yesterday's date, inclosing one from Colonel Harper, and another from Lieutenant Colonel Zielie.

Before I left Albany I dispatched a speech to the Oneidas, on the subject of Brandt's threatnings, and the depredations he has already committed. By this conveyance another on the same subject is sent.

If any further alarming intelligence should arrive from that quarter, you will please to forward it to me by express to Ticonderoga, and if necessary I will immediately hasten to it myself.

Extract of a letter to the Honourable Philip Livingston, James Duane, and William Duer, Esquires, dated Saratoga, June 14, 1777.

I BELIEVE the absurdity, as well as impossibility, of attempting to maintain the extensive lines at Ticonderoga, will appear in a striking point of view (if attention is paid to General St. Clair's letter) as well as the propriety of drawing so much of our force to this side of the Lake, as to leave only a sufficient garrison for Mount Independence. If Sir John Johnson attempts to fall on the Mohawk river, and takes his route from Crown-Point, and we have troops on this side of the Lake, I propose to let him pass, and fall in his rear, while he is opposed in front by what force we may be able to collect on the Mohawk River, and by thus getting him between two fires we shall probably give a good account of him.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Van Schaick, dated Saratoga, June 14, 1777.

SIR,

I HAVE ordered a detachment of about one hundred men, under the command of Captain Wiley, now at

Stillwater, immediately to march to Albany, there to obey such orders as you shall give. On your arrival at Albany, you will apply to Colonel Tupper for such a detachment of his and Colonel Wesson's regiment as to make up one hundred and fifty, exclusive of commissioned officers. Major Badlam to be one of the officers.

With these, taking twenty days provisions, and a sufficiency of ammunition, you will immediately march to Cherry Valley, desiring the Committee of Tryon county to meet you on the way to that place, of whom you will enquire what place will be most eligible to post the troops in, so as best to defend the inhabitants from any insults which may be offered by Joseph Brandt and his party, or any others. You will give strict orders that no insult is offered to any Indian whatever, unless the troops are absolutely attacked, in which case force is to be repelled by force; nor are any of the troops to go beyond the line of patented lands, unless it be in pursuit of Brandt and his party, should he kill or captivate any of the inhabitants. Whatever Indians come to any of your posts are to be treated kindly, and some provisions given them.

You will apply to the Commissary for a barrel of rum, that you may be enabled to treat the Indians occasionally.

I have sent one message to Oneida, and inclose another, which you will send from Albany by express. Should you not meet any of the Ochquagues on your way to Cherry Valley, I wish you to send off a trusty person, inviting some of their Chiefs to an interview. When they arrive, urge the necessity of preserving the covenant they have made with us. Conjure them not to suffer Brandt, or any other, to disturb the path of peace. Inform them that you have orders not to cross the line, unless it be in pursuit of Brandt, or others that may kill or captivate our people. Remark, that I have sent two messages to them by the way of Fort Schuyler; that all the Six Nations are to meet the

Commissioners on the 15th of next month; that I hope we shall meet, as at every former meeting, in love and friendship, and that we shall part perfectly satisfied with each other. Dwell on the little prospect there is of the English maintaining so much as one foot of possession on the continent of America; that we are daily gaining strength, they weakening; and whatever else your prudence, on which I greatly rely, may suggest. Events will arise, which, as they are unforeseen, no orders can be given about, and in which you must exercise your own judgment.

Copy of Orders to Elisha Avery, Esq; D. C. G. dated Saratoga, June 14, 1777.

SIR,

BY letters this moment received from General St. Clair, I am advised that there is only seven weeks provisions at Ticonderoga. I am also informed that there is no more at Fort George, than what is barely necessary for the daily consumption of the garrison. If the orders I gave you early last winter had been complied with, we should not have laboured under the present distress. If my memory serves me (for I have not my books with me) I directed you to lay in provisions at Ticonderoga, to support a garrison of three thousand men to the first of April, besides eight months provisions for five thousand men at Fort George, Fort Ann and Skeensborough, and a like quantity at Albany.

I charge you in the most positive manner to hasten what salted beef and pork you may have to Albany, or to any of the posts on Hudson's river, between Albany and Fort Edward, and to procure as many fat cattle as possible, and to cause them to be drove to Ticonderoga without delay. If we are obliged to abandon Ticonderoga for want of provisions, I leave you to judge of the consequences to yourself. *I am, &c.*

Extracts of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Fort Edward, June 16, 1777.

I DID myself the honour to address you from Saratoga on the 14th instant. On the next day Amsbury and Adams (mentioned in General St. Clair's letter, copy whereof I transmitted Congress by letter under cover to your Excellency) arrived at Saratoga. What passed between us, and what information he gave, is noted in the paper, No. 1. No. 2 is the letter which was inclosed between the two bottoms of the canteen.

If the information which Amsbury gives is to be relied upon, as I think it is, we shall soon be attacked at Ticonderoga; and, although I think the forces now there may be sufficient to hold that important post, I have no troops to oppose either Sir John Johnson, if he should penetrate to the Mohawk river, or any to prevent the communication between this and Fort George from being cut off, nor have I force, if these should not be attempted by the enemy, to march to the relief of Ticonderoga. In this situation, I am under the necessity of applying to your Excellency for a reinforcement.

Permit me to beg that your Excellency will communicate the contents of this dispatch to Congress, as I cannot find time to do myself the honour to write them.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. dated Saratoga, June 16, 1777.

SIR,

ALL the batteaus in Hudson's river you are immediately to send to Fort George, except sixty-five, which are to be divided between the different stations between Albany and Fort Edward; and, that this may be done in the most expeditious manner, the batteaumen at Stillwater to go to Albany, and they, together with the batteaumen which are at Albany, to bring as

many as they can navigate to Stillwater, and to go back from thence with the remainder to Half Moon, where they will be brought by the troops from Albany, leaving twenty batteaus at Albany.

When the remainder are got to Stillwater, the batteaumen to proceed with them to Fort Miller, leaving twenty at Stillwater, and five between M'Larin's and Fort Miller. When the whole are got to Fort Miller, the batteaumen to proceed to Fort Edward, leaving twenty at Fort Miller. The batteaumen now employed between Fort Edward and Fort Miller, after having carried all the batteaus which are at the former place to the latter, to go down to Stillwater, and bring batteaus from thence to Fort Edward. A compleat sett of oars, poles and paddles, to be brought on with each batteau, leaving a sufficient number of oars, poles and paddles, at the different posts for the batteaus to be employed from those posts. Fifty waggons, at least, to be immediately sent to Fort Edward, to carry the batteaus into Lake George. All the tar that can be procured to be sent on without the least delay. Each of the batteaus, as they come up, to take what stores there may be at any of the posts from Albany to Fort Miller, both included. One hundred of the best working cattle to be immediately drove down to Ticonderoga.

Copy of Memorandum given to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. the 17th day of June, 1777, at Fort George.

ALL the beef and pork to be hastened up to Fort George. As many oxen and waggons to be sent up to Fort Edward and Lake George as can be procured.

Leave orders at every ferry, in the General's name, not to suffer any waggons to pass downwards, unless they have written orders from the commanding officers at Fort George, Fort Edward, or from an Assistant Quarter Master. These orders to be left in writing at each ferry. Send on the batteaus with all possible

dispatch. Send on pitch or tar, and oakum or junk. Get a list from Commodore Wynkoop, of every article wanted in the naval department. Write an order to Yates for a company of batteaumen. Hasten on carpenters coming from New-England to Fort George. Let the blacksmiths continue to make intrenching tools, whenever they can be spared from labour indispensibly necessary.

Inform Mr. Avery the General expects that the pork that is at Bennington, and other places on the communication, be forwarded immediately to Hudson's river. Examine every post, see what is wanting, and whatever ought to be forwarded should be done immediately. Only 260 tents arrived at Fort George. Make particular enquiries where they are, and let them be instantly forwarded.

Copy of Orders to Mr. James Yancey, A. D. C. dated Head-Quarters, June 21, 1777.

SIR,

INFORMATION having been given me that there is a number of horned cattle, sufficiently in flesh to be killed for the use of the army, in that part of the country which lies on the east side of Hudson's River, and to the northward of the manor of Rensseluerwick, and that many of the owners of such cattle refuse to sell the same. And whereas the army is destitute of fresh provisions, an article essentially necessary to the preservation of the health of the troops, you are therefore hereby ordered immediately to repair to that part of the country, and apply to the owners of all such cattle as may be fit for the purpose aforesaid to sell the same to you; and if they refuse to dispose of them, you are to cause the same to be appraised by two appraisers, under oath, giving the owner the appointment of one of them, if he chuses, and tender payment therefor accordingly; and if, nevertheless, the owners refuse to part with such cattle, you are then to

take them away, keeping an account of and giving a certificate for the same, specifying the number and appraised value. And that you may not be obstructed in the execution of this order, an officer and a party of men will attend you, to aid you in the same; in doing of which, you are to pay strict attention that no unnecessary violence or insult be offered to any person whatever, and cautiously avoid all partiality.

Extracts of a letter to General St. Clair, dated Fort George, June 24, 1777.

I ARRIVED here yesterday afternoon, and am now busied in arranging matters a little, that stores may be forwarded with more regularity than heretofore.

In a day or two you will receive all the pork and salted beef now at this post, fifty barrels only excepted. Eighteen barrels are only come from Albany since March last.

When the pork and other articles are sent on, the flour will come in the large schooner only, until you can have more time and spare cattle to transport it from the landing to the saw-mills.

Seven barrels of tar go over to-day, and two tons of iron, with all the tents that are arrived here, together with four boxes of axes, and about three hundred bushels of pease, and about twenty new batteaus. These should be carried across the soonest possible, and not suffered to be used. The remainder will come on from day to day.

Pray oblige me with your commands for whatever you may need for a public or private use.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Saratoga, June 25, 1777.

SIR,

ON the 17th instant I arrived at Ticonderoga, where I found General St. Clair, and the other Gen-

eral Officers, assiduously employed in the necessary works. I soon found that much was to be done, and, after having informed myself of the state of the fortifications, stores, &c. I thought it necessary to convene a Council of the General Officers, and laid before them the propositions contained in the paper No. 1, which being taken into their consideration, we came to the resolutions noted in the same paper.

I was in hopes to have found the post in a better state of defence than it is, and the works for obstructing the passage to prevent the enemy's naval force from getting into the rear of our fortifications compleated, or, at the very least, considerably more advanced than it unhappily is. That matters have not been carried on with more dispatch is in a great measure to be imputed to the late arrival of any troops, who could be brought to work with spirit, that the artificers did not come by the time they were ordered, and to a want of working cattle. The latter I have already supplied, and I have sent on an additional number of carpenters, so that the business will now go on in better train, and I hope with much more spirit, and trust we shall still be able to put every thing in such order as to give the enemy a good reception, and, I hope, a repulse, should they attempt a real attack, which I conjecture will not be soon, if at all, although *I expect they* will approach with their fleet, to keep us in alarm, and to draw our attention from other quarters where they may meditate a real attack.

I left Ticonderoga on Sunday evening, and arrived at Fort George on Monday afternoon; and having, previous to my crossing the lake, taken measures to bring on a supply of provisions, I had the happiness to send on from Fort George between three and four hundred barrels of beef and pork, so that we have now near sixty days provisions of the meat kind at Ticonderoga, and flour for near double that time, also at least fifteen hundred barrels now at Fort Edward and

Fort George, which will all be at the latter place by the end of this month. A small quantity of beef and pork is besides on the way up; but, lest this should still be an insufficient quantity in case of a siege, and that the salted meat may be husbanded as much as possible, I have sent Commissary Yancey with a small party into the interior part of the country to bring up fat cattle; of which, I am informed, there is a considerable number, chiefly in the hands of persons who have purchased them to get our paper currency out of their hands. The orders I have given to procure them (copy whereof, No. 2, I do myself the honour to transmit) will, if carried into execution, certainly infringe on the civil rights of the inhabitants; but, considering the necessity of the case, and what kind of people will be most affected by them, I hope I shall stand excused for this stretch of power. I expect the supply will be speedy; if so, it will eradicate every anxiety on the score of provisions, at least until our numbers considerably encrease.

I was very disagreeably disappointed to find the troops at Ticonderoga so miserably clad and armed, and nothing in store for them. Many are literally barefooted, and most of them ragged. Is it not possible to procure some cloathing, arms and blankets? Many are also destitute of the latter.

The tents I sent from Philadelphia came in good time, as there was hardly shelter for what troops we have, and that very indifferent.

I have ordered all such sick as are not likely to recover soon to be conveyed to Fort George in covered boats, which are made for the purpose. If it had been equally proper to have suffered them to remain, and that they could have been as well provided with vegetables, yet necessity would have justified it, as not one single room in the hospital is yet finished, nor will it soon be in a condition to receive a considerable number of sick.

The corps of artillery not affording even one man

to a gun, I have drafted two hundred from the different regiments, but was under the necessity to promise such additional pay as to make it equal to that of the artillery corps, which I hope will meet the approbation of Congress.

One of the schooners at Lake George is launched: She is to carry fourteen guns. Another will be in the lake by the first of next month, and the timber for the gallies is hauled to the spot where they are to be built. But the rigging which I ordered up in the winter is not all arrived, nor have we a sufficient number of guns for these vessels. I trust, however, I shall still be able to procure both in time.

The paper, No. 3, is copy of Francis Montly's information, who is lately arrived from Canada.

Extract of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Saratoga, June 25, 1777.

I HAD the honour to receive your Excellency's favour of the 16th instant, at Ticonderoga, on Sunday the 24th. It gives me infinite pleasure to learn that your force is becoming so respectable, as to afford you a prospect of making an impression on the enemy's lines. I wish I could say that ours was such, as to create a reasonable hope that we should be able to maintain both sides of the lake at Ticonderoga, in case of a serious attack.

The inclosed letter and papers to Congress will advise your Excellency of the state of affairs in this department. Since writing my letter to Congress, I have received one from General St. Clair, copy whereof I do myself the honour to enclose. If the enemy's object is not to attack Ticonderoga, I suspect their movement is intended to cover an attempt on New-Hampshire, the Mohawk river, or to cut off the communication between Fort George and Fort Edward, or perhaps all three, the more to distract us and divide our force, by drawing our attention to so many different quarters.

I wish the reinforcement the General Officers at Ticonderoga advised me to apply to your Excellency for may be sent the soonest possible. The garrison of Fort George is much too weak, and I have not a man to send there, or to make any opposition in Tryon county.

Copy of a letter to Major General St. Clair, dated Saratoga, Thursday morning, June 26, 1777.

Dear General,

YOUR favour of the 24th was delivered me last evening. If the enemy should not mean a serious attack on your post, their movement is probably calculated to cover an attempt on New Hampshire, the Mohawk river, or to cut off the communication between Fort George and Fort Edward, or perhaps all three. I wish you therefore to keep a small scout on the east side of the lake, near the road leading from St. John's to New Hampshire, and others as far west as the road leading to the north branch of Hudson's river.

I have dispatched an express to Congress and General Washington, and have entreated the latter to afford us a reinforcement. Pray let nothing be left at the landing, and the batteaus be brought over as soon as possible, that your retreat may not be cut off, should you be unable to maintain your post. I cannot learn that any troops are arrived at Albany. I shall hasten to that place to forward on whatever I can, and to be in the way to bring up the militia, if necessary. God bless you, and believe me, &c.

Extracts of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Albany, June 28, 1777, *eleven o'clock A. M.*

YOUR Excellency's favour of the 20th instant I had the honour to receive, at Saratoga, in the evening of the 26th.

I am this moment favoured with a letter of the 25th instant from General St. Clair, copy whereof I here-

with transmit. Should an accident happen to the garrison of Ticonderoga, and General Burgoyne make a push to gain the south part of the lake, I know of no obstacle to prevent him, as, comparatively speaking, I have not a man to oppose him. The whole number at the different posts at and on this side of the lake, including the garrison of Fort George and Skeensborough, not exceeding seven hundred men, and these I cannot draw away from their several stations, in every one of which they are already much too weak. It is therefore highly necessary that a strong reinforcement should without delay be sent me. If the sloops are not yet sent to bring the troops your Excellency has ordered to be kept in readiness at Peeks-kill, I shall push them off without delay.

As it is not probable that we shall in time be supplied with field pieces from the eastward, I must entreat that the reinforcement may bring some up with them.

I have this moment also received a letter from Mr. Deane, the Indian Interpreter, extract whereof I inclose you.* As the information tallies exactly with

* *Copy of a letter from James Deane, Interpreter, to Major General Schuyler, dated Albany, June* 25, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR favours of the 12th and 14th instant found me at Fort Schuyler the 17th, busy in fitting out Thomas and his party to Kaghnawaga. On the morning of the 18th he sat out, with a party of five others, and expected to return in thirty days. He will come in at Fort Schuyler, as he thinks it rather unsafe to come directly to Ticonderoga from Canada, lest our scouts should mistake him for a party of the enemy. I thought it best that Thomas should take five or six in company, that, should he make any important discovery upon his way to Kaghnawaga, he might immediately detach one or two of his party to give your Honour the speediest intelligence. Directly after having dispatched Thomas and his party, I repaired to Oneida, called a meeting, and delivered your speeches as directed. The Oneidas were of opinion that it would be to no purpose for them to send a message to Brandt, as he has long since publicly declared that he would never regard any thing they should say to him. They have, however, in consequence of your Honour's message, dispatched a party to Onioquago, to prevent their people at that place from joining Brandt's party. Also at the same time sent an express to the Onondagoes. Cayugas and Senecas, conjuring them in the strongest terms immediately to recal their people from Onioquago. Mr. Spencer, with a guard of the Oneidas, is gone forward through the Six

what I had before, it leads me to conclude that an irruption will be made from the westward.

I shall apply for the aid of the militia of this and the neighbouring States, but I fear it will not be very powerful, as many must necessarily be left at home.

Since writing the above, I have received another letter from General St. Clair, copy whereof is inclosed. I am in pain about Fort George, but have no troops to throw in, and some time will necessarily elapse before the militia can be got to march.

Copy of a letter to the Committee of Safety of the State of New-York, dated Albany, June 28, 1777.

BY the inclosed, which I left under flying seal for the perusal of the Council of Safety, you will perceive that the enemy are arrived at Crown Point. Whether their intentions are only to make a feint to draw our attention, or a real attack, is still doubtful; but as General St. Clair wishes to have the militia up, I shall apply to General Ten Broeck for half of the militia under his command. They may be insufficient, even with what may come from the neighbouring States, to make effectual opposition, if a disaster should befal us at Ticonderoga. I wish therefore, if possible, to have some

Nations. I apprehend they will not be able to meet the Commissioners by the time appointed, by reason of a Congress they are soon to hold among themselves at Onondago, where they expect a deputation of ten men from the Cherokee Nations. I have ventured to direct the Onondagoes to invite them down to the treaty of this place. By an Indian, some time since from Canada, it is reported that just before he left that country the warriors of Aghguesane, who took a party of our people at Sabbath-Day Point, fell in with a considerable number of Scots in the woods, on their way to Canada, whom they attacked and entirely cut off, supposing them to have been a party from the American army; that Sir John Johnson threatened to be revenged upon them, but that the Indians dared him to do his utmost; that Montreal is full of regular troops, &c. And by two others very lately from Canada, it is reported that Sir John Johnson would be at Oswego with a large body of Indians by the first of July, where he would be joined by Butler and his party from Niagara, from whence they were to attack Fort Schuyler; and that the regular troops were at the same time to make an attack upon Ticonderoga.

I am, Sir, with great respect, &c.

JAMES DEANE.

from the northern parts of Dutchess and Ulster counties, and desire General Herkimer to keep that of Tryon county in readiness to march at a moment's warning.

I wish you to expedite the letter to General Putnam by express, with a copy of General St. Clair's letter to me, and if there are any sloops in the vicinity of Kingston to order them down to Peek's-Kill.

Copy of a letter to Major General Putnam, dated Albany, June 28, 1777, 11 *o'clock A. M.*

DEAR GENERAL,

I HAVE this moment received a letter from General St. Clair, copies whereof I have transmitted to his Excellency General Washington and to the Council of Safety of this State; the latter I have requested to forward a copy to you.

You will perceive our situation to the northward. I am very apprehensive that I shall not be able to obtain a body of militia, sufficient to make effectual opposition; and as his Excellency General Washington has advised me, in a letter of the 20th instant, that he had ordered you to hold four Massachusetts regiments in readiness at Peek's-Kill to reinforce me, you will please to hasten them on with all possible dispatch. I shall send sloops from here, but if any craft can be procured near you, I wish you by no means to wait the arrival of vessels from hence.

Extracts of a letter to Major General St. Clair, dated Albany, June 28, 1777, 11 *o'clock A. M.*

YOUR favour of the 25th instant is this moment delivered me. It seems as if the enemy mean a real attack on your post. I shall move the militia of this State as soon as I can collect them, and dispatch messengers to the Eastern States for as many as they can send. The militia from Tryon county I shall order to be kept in readiness to protect the western frontiers, having just received intelligence that Sir John Johnson is on his way to attack us in that quarter.

God bless and protect you, and the troops under your command. I shall exert myself to afford you every assistance I possibly can.

Your favour of the 26th is just come to hand. I have dispatched a copy of it to General Washington and to the Council of Safety of this State. The orders for the militia to march up are already expedited.

Copy of a letter to Brigadier General Ten Broeck, of the militia, dated Albany, June 28, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

SINCE the letter which I shewed you this morning, I have received another from General St. Clair, advising me that a large party of the enemy had gone up Otter Creek, in order to cut off the communication by Skeensborough, and that another strong body had marched on the west side of the lake to cut off Fort George. It is therefore necessary that one half of the militia under your command should immediately march, with orders to rendezvous at Fort Edward, where I shall be with what continental troops I can collect. Pray urge those nearest Fort Edward to repair thither, without waiting for others to come up, as a considerable quantity of provisions lie at that post, and which may be in danger of being lost, should the enemy make an attempt on that post.

Copy of a letter to Governor Trumbull, of Connecticut, dated Albany, June 28, 1777.

SIR,

I HAVE just received two letters from General St. Clair, dated Ticonderoga, on the 25th and 26th instant. He advices me that the enemy's fleet and army are arrived at Crown-Point; that they have sent strong detachments, one to cut off Fort George, and the other either to surprize Skeensborough, or throw themselves on the communication between that and Ticonderoga.

Our garrison at Ticonderoga is greatly inadequate to the defence of the extensive works on both sides of the lake, and I have unhappily no troops to reinforce them.

The militia of this state are called upon, but I cannot expect that they will be numerous, as those of the western part of the state are ordered to be ready to march at a moment's warning to oppose Sir John Johnson, who is expected to make an irruption on the Mohawk river.

I have written to the Committee of Berkshire, and requested them to call upon the adjacent counties and districts in that State and in Connecticut. Should the militia turn out with spirit, I am in hopes we shall be able to baffle the enemy.

I have requested the militia to rendezvous at Fort Ann or Edward, as may be most convenient.

Your Excellency will please to order those from Connecticut by any route you may think best. I believe by the way of Albany would be as expeditious as any, and more convenient. *I am, &c.*

Copy of a letter to the President of Massachusetts-Bay, dated Albany, June 28, 1777.

SIR,

I have just received two letters from General St. Clair, dated Ticonderoga, on the 25th and 26th instant. He advices me that the enemy's fleet and army are arrived at Crown-Point; that they have sent strong detachments, one to cut off Fort George, and the other either to surprize Skeensborough, or throw themselves on the communication between that and Ticonderoga.

Our garrison of Ticonderoga is greatly inadequate to the defence of the extensive works on both sides of the lake, and I have unhappily no troops to reinforce them.

The militia of this State are called upon, but I cannot expect that they will be numerous, as those of the

western parts of the State are ordered to be ready to march at a moment's warning to oppose Sir John Johnson, who is expected to make an irruption on the Mohawk river.

I have written to the Committee of Berkshire, and requested them to call upon the adjacent counties and districts in that State and in Connecticut.

Should the militia turn out with spirit, I am in hopes we shall be able to baffle the enemy. I have requested the militia to rendezvous at Fort Edward or Fort Ann, as may be most convenient.

I entreat your Honour to write to the President of New-Hampshire, requesting that he will be so good as to forward on the militia of that State, and to advise me by express at what place they will rendezvous.

Copy of a letter to the Committee of Berkshire county, dated Albany, June 28, 1777.

GENTLEMEN,

BY two letters this day received, and within two hours of each other, from General St. Clair, one of the 25th instant, and another of the 26th, I am advised that the enemy's fleet and army are advanced as far as Crown Point; that a very strong party is gone by the way of Otter Creek, to fall in between Ticonderoga and Skeensborough, and that another detachment is marched on the west side of Lake George, in order, if possible, to cut off Fort George.

As all the continental troops on this side of the lakes occupy the several posts, and as they do not exceed seven hundred men, a number too weak even for the posts they occupy, I cannot make any opposition until the militia come up. Those of this State I have already called upon, as I do now most earnestly on that of the Massachusetts-Bay and Connecticut. The time is now come which calls for our utmost exertions; and, if we turn out with spirit, I have the fullest confidence

that we shall baffle all the nefarious designs of our inveterate enemies. If we are supine and dilatory, the worst consequences may be apprehended to us and our posterity. Permit me then to recommend the utmost vigilance and dispatch, and that the militia march so as to rendezvous, the soonest possible, either at Fort Edward or Fort Ann, as may be most convenient. I daily expect a reinforcement, which General Washington has ordered from Peek's-Kill.

You will please to send copies of this to every adjacent county and district in your State, and that of Connecticut, and to expedite an express with my letter to his Excellency Governor Trumbull.

Copy of Orders to Major Yates, of Van Schaick's, commanding at Fort George, dated Albany, June 28, 1777.

SIR,

YOU have doubtless been informed by General St. Clair that a body of the enemy is marched on the west side of Lake George, with an intention to attack your post. You will therefore put yourself in the best posture of defence you possibly can. Let a quantity of provision be immediately put into the Fort, and as much water as you can possibly collect. Employ all hands to throw up lines from the Fort towards the spot where the Regimental Hospital was to be built, and continue them from thence on the brow of the hill to the Guardhouse. Also throw up a breastwork from the east side of the fort to the precipice by the low land. This, with the assistance of the guns from the vessels, will render you perfectly secure. I have the fullest confidence that the post will be defended to the last. I shall hasten up to your relief as soon as I can collect any body of troops. Send a trusty officer with my letter to General St. Clair, and if, on his arrival near the north end of the lake, he apprehends danger on the carrying place, direct him to land about four

miles on this side, on the east side of the lake, and cross the mountain, so as to strike the lake opposite Ticonderoga. He, and the men with him, must be prepared for that march. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Elisha Avery, Esq; D. C. G. dated Albany, June 28, 1777.

SIR,

Mr. SWART informed me yesterday that you had sent for a quantity of provision to Stillwater, to be brought down to this place. As it creates a considerable extra expence to bring provisions that are so far advanced on the communication back to this place, you will please to advise me of the reasons which induced you to the measure. He also informed me, that out of fifty barrels of meat eight were totally spoiled. It will therefore be best that you order it to be examined before it leaves the stores in the country, that the public may not pay the transportation of what may not be fit for service. Please to let me know if any of the beef or pork, which is lately come directly to this place, was damaged or not. You will also let me know what fat cattle have been sent to the different posts since the first of April.

The Commissary General, in a letter of the 21st instant, expresses himself as follows: "I have supplied "the main army, and the command at Peek's-Kill, with "one hundred and fifty head of fat cattle *per* week, for "three weeks past from New-England, and not gone "into the limits allotted for the supply of the Northern "Department with that article. I dare undertake to "say that that department may be supplied in the "same proportion, which will be five days in seven, "and the distance to drive not greater than that to "this place."

As no such supply has been sent on, nor any that I know of since my return from Philadelphia, you will please to inform me of the reasons, if you have any

other than that which you gave me before I went to Ticonderoga, that they could not be procured, as there were no grass fed cattle in the country fit for the knife.

Copy of a letter to Brig. Gen. Herkimer, Commandant of the Tryon County Militia, dated Albany, June 29, 1777.

Dear General,

GENERAL BURGOYNE, with his army, is advanced as far as Crown Point, and meditates an attack on Ticonderoga; and it is said that Sir John Johnson is to come by the way of Oswego, to make an attempt on Fort Schuyler. I have written to Colonel Gansevoort to give you the most early intelligence, should he learn that the enemy approach. You will therefore please to keep the militia in readiness to march at a moment's warning to the support of Colonel Gansevoort.

By spirited exertions, we shall be able, I trust, to repulse them in every quarter.

Copy of Orders to Elisha Avery, Esq; D. C. G. dated Albany, June 29, 1777.

SIR,

I HAVE received your letter, in answer to mine of yesterday. I believe the difficulty of procuring cattle, at present, is very great, but a sufficient stock of provisions might have been laid in, if the orders I gave on the 6th of November last had been complied with; for it was on that day that I wrote the Commissary General on the subject, the receipt of which letter he acknowledged.

You labour under a mistake, when you assert that there was not sufficient sledding to carry up the provisions. If there had been ten times the quantity, it might have been sent to Fort George and Cheshire's; for you cannot but remember that crouds of sleds of-

fered daily; that many returned from hence home without a loading; that no provision was left in the stores here. Indeed, many of the sledmen complained personally to me, that they had come to ride, and could get no loading. It is true, that the military chest was not sufficiently supplied to answer every demand; but, if my memory fails not, you had a sufficiency to have laid in a stock considerably beyond what is. I confess that it would be mortifying to any person to have the frowns and censures of his superior officer, when he is sensible he has done his duty, But I should be glad to know in what instances you have had my frowns. All my letters to you point out to you the reverse. They give you wholesome advice, and direct you what might be proper to do. That the army is so well supplied with flour you know is, in a great measure, owing to the hints I gave you. That you procured barrels for that flour was in consequence of a plan I struck out for you. I wish you therefore, nay, I insist upon your pointing out in what instance you have not been supported by me, whenever you required my support. I believe you will not be able to adduce one. I promised you my countenance when you came into the office, and you have had it. If I had wished that another should have enjoyed it, I might probably have had it in my power to have obtained it; but, suspicious as you are, I will still be candid. I declare that I believe you took such measures as you thought best to procure a sufficient stock of provision. I believe your agents have greatly deceived you. I believe they made returns of larger quantities than they were possessed of. I do not believe that you would have returned so large a quantity to me as you did on the 13th of March, if you had not been deceived; but you ought not to have been deceived. It was faulty in you to be so, and of that I have great reason to complain. The militia are ordered up, and a body of continental troops are expected from Peek's-Kill. I suppose we shall have six or seven thousand additional

men to feed. You must therefore strain every nerve to procure a supply of provisions. If you want money, send to me for a warrant. Coopers are greatly wanted, both at Fort George and Fort Edward, you should send one to each post.

Extract of a letter to Major General St. Clair, dated Albany, June 30, 1777.

YOUR favour of the 28th instant I received last night. The militia are moving up with the continental troops, and this day I expect another body from Peek's-Kill, with which I propose to move without a moment's delay.

By all accounts, the enemy have had a most severe drubbing. They did not retreat, but fled from Brunswick to Amboy, where they took shelter in their lines. I am not yet truly informed of the number of prisoners and killed. Report makes their loss greater than I can credit, nearly equal to their whole force; but that cannot be, if they were able to maintain their lines at Amboy for an hour.

I hope soon to have the pleasure of seeing you in possession of your post.

Copy of a letter to the Committee of Safety of New-York, dated Albany, June 30, 1777.

SIR,

I HAVE received further information that a body of the enemy are on their march to Tryon county, by the way of Oswego, and have desired General Herkimer to hold the militia in readiness to march to the support of Fort Schuyler.

I am very apprehensive that, should a disaster befal the garrison of Ticonderoga, the enemy might possess themselves of Fort George before we can be in force to make opposition. I wish therefore, most heartily, for the assistance of the Council of Safety in forward-

ing on the militia. A Committee from that respectable body might afford us very material assistance. Perhaps it would tend much to inspirit the people, if all the State prisoners, except such as were under sentence of death, were removed from this city.

Inclose you copy of a letter which I received last night from General St. Clair. I have sent a greater number of sloops down, than I believe will be necessary to transport what troops will be afforded me from Peek's-Kill. Some of the sloops will probably be near Esopus to-day. If the militia from Ulster are to come up, six of the sloops may be taken for their use.

Extract of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Albany, June 30, 1777.

I AM just now informed by a person from Tryon county, that the enemy are actually got to Oswego with a considerable body, to make an attack on Fort Schuyler; that I shall have authentic information this day. The garrison is weak, and but poorly supplied with cannon. I have requested General Herkimer to keep his militia in readiness to march to their support. I have as yet only been able to march Colonel Bailey's regiment, consisting of two hundred and fifty-five rank and file, half of it to reinforce Fort George, and the other half Fort Edward. None of the militia are yet moved.

Should our troops at Ticonderoga fall into the enemy's hands, I fear they will be able to march where they please, unless a greater force is sent me than what your Excellency at first intended.

Copy of a letter to Major General Heath, dated Albany, July 1, 1777.

SIR,

I AM favoured with your letter of the 20th June, which came to hand on my arrival at this place from Ticonderoga.

The enemy have opened the campaign in every quarter in this department. By a letter from General St. Clair, of the 28th ult. their main body and fleet were still at Crown Point, where they had been some days, and from whence they have sent strong parties to interrupt the communication. If we had a sufficient number of troops at that post, I should not be in pain for the event if they made a serious attack; but our numbers are considerably below half what they ought to be. I am waiting with impatience for the militia, and for a reinforcement from Peek's-Kill, which is expected in a day or two to move up, either to give assistance to the garrison, or to cover its retreat, should such an event unhappily take place. An incursion on the Mohawk river is also momently expected. Some scalping parties have already made their appearance.

As the distress this part of the country labours under for want of salt is inexpressible, it gave me great pleasure to be informed that pans for the purpose of manufacturing salt are to be procured. You will please to order four of the pans mentioned in your letter to be expedited to this place.

I am doubly distressed for blankets. Many are wanted for the troops, and a considerable number for the Indians, who are to meet me in great numbers at this place on the 15th instant, and who will be greatly disappointed if they do not meet with a supply. Permit me therefore to entreat your best exertions to assist me in procuring a supply, and be so good as to observe to the Representative Bodies of the State, that it is of the first importance that we should be able to support the good opinion the Indians have entertained of us.

His Excellency General Washington advises me that light artillery are daily expected at Boston from France, and that I may be furnished with a supply. You will be so good as to give me the earliest intimation of its arrival, that I may send horses to bring it on. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Brigadier General Learned, dated Albany, July 2, 1777.

SIR,

The militia being ordered to rendezvous at Fort Edward or Fort Ann, as should be most convenient, and some of them being already on the move, you will please to repair to Fort Edward, and take the command there. It is necessary that I should remain here, to bring up the troops which are momently expected from Peek's-Kill.

You will please to encamp the militia as compactly as possible, at such place in the vicinity of the Fort as that they may easily supply themselves with fire-wood and water.

The Quarter Master at Fort Edward will furnish tents on your order. Only one tent to be allowed to six men. The provision returns of the militia must be brought to you, and you will please to give orders for their drawing of it, entering copy of the return in your orderly book, that we may thereby ascertain their numbers.

If there should be no pease at Fort Edward, you will order the Commissary to send for some from Fort George.

You will inform yourself of what militia are or may arrive at Fort Ann, and out of the first that come to Fort Edward you will please to order two hundred to march to Fort George.

You will keep out scouts from the continental troops, agreeable to my orders to Colonel Bailey.

Copy of a letter to the President of the State of Massachusetts-Bay, dated Albany, July 3, 1777.

SIR,

THE necessity of inducing the Six Nations to abide by the neutrality they have promised to observe is a matter of capital moment. The troops it would require

to awe these people, if they were unfriendly, would create a very considerable expence, whilst a sum, equal to the tenth part of it, properly laid out in presents, would have all the desired effect. A conference is to be held with them at this place on the 15th instant, and as they inform me that they will generally attend, it is necessary that the articles necessary to give them should be procured without delay. The importance of the business will apologize for the liberty I take, by entreating your aid to Major Rensselaer, who is expresly sent to procure such articles as are indispensibly requisite. I have also addressed myself to General Heath on the subject, and hope, by your joint exertions, that Major Rensselaer will be able to return here in good time, with most, if not all, the articles I have given him a memorandum of, which he will lay before you.

The enemy, from some late manœuvres, do not appear to be in great force. They have entrenched themselves, and thrown a boom across the lake, at a point of land about three miles north of Ticonderoga. The militia are moving up, and I hope to follow to-morrow or next day with the troops from Peek's-Kill, who are momently expected.

Copy of a letter to Major General Heath, dated Albany, July 3, 1777.

SIR,

I DID myself the pleasure to write you on the first instant, but not having been able to forward any letters, it will be delivered you, with this, by Major Rensselaer.

The Six Nations of Indians, who were invited to a conference to be held at this place on the 15th instant, have sent me word that they would generally attend. The importance of keeping these people to observe that neutrality which they have promised is so evident, that it needs not to be particularly dwelt upon. Permit me only to observe, that one tenth part of the money, necessary to maintain a force equal to keep them in

awe, expended in presents, will have the desired effect. The difficulty is, to procure the articles that are wanted; and as they are not to be got any where but with you, I have sent Major Rensselaer for the purpose, and must earnestly entreat you that you will be pleased to afford him every assistance in your power, and to order Major Chase, the Deputy Quarter Master General, to provide him with carriages, for which he will pay. I have written to the President of the State, entreating his assistance also. Should any of the articles, or any thing as a substitute, be found in any of the continental stores, you will please to order such to be delivered.

The enemy have approached to within three miles of Ticonderoga, where they are retrenching themselves, and also are throwing a boom across the lake. This does not carry with it an idea that they have any great force. The militia are marching up, and part of the continental troops from Peek's-Kill are momently expected. I shall make all the haste possible with them, and hope we shall be able, at least, to prevent the enemy from doing any thing capital.

I have sent General Learned to collect the militia a Fort Edward and Fort Ann.

Copy of a letter to Major General St. Clair, dated Albany, July 4, 1777.

Dear General,

YOUR favour of the 30th ult. continued to the first instant, I received about two o'clock yesterday morning, and that of the second at about one this morning.

If the enemy intend a serious attack, that manœuvre of retrenching themselves, and throwing a boom across the lake, seems very odd. I wish we could certainly know their numbers.

I have sent a trusty officer to march a strong body to the quarter you mention. I dare not be more explicit, lest this should be intercepted, and the enemy derive an advantage from the information.

The troops can march and fall in on enemy as you wished.

The militia are moving up in great numbers, both from this and the New-England States. I shall set out to-morrow with the reinforcements from Peek's-Kills, which are very considerable. I shall have great hopes, if General Burgoyne continues in the vicinity of your post until we get up, and dares risk an engagement, that we shall give a good account of him.

I have had no account of the precise number the enemy lost in Jersey. I expect an express in a day or two from Head Quarters, and as soon as he arrives shall advise you of the intelligence he brings. I have several things to say, but prudence forbids, &c.

Copy of Orders to Brigadier General Learned, dated Albany, July 4, 1777.

Dear General,

AS I have ordered the militia from the Massachusetts towards Ticonderoga, and that it is necessary the garrison of Fort Ann should be respectable, I beg you will order one hundred and fifty of those with you, or of the first that may arrive, if none are with you, to that place. You will please likewise to strengthen Fort George with two hundred more.

The troops from Peek's-Kill are not yet arrived. I wait their coming with impatience. The wind is fair, and I hope the pleasure of seeing them to-day.

Extract of a letter to Brigadier General Herkimer, of the Militia of Tryon County, dated Albany, July 4, 1777.

YOUR letter of the 2d instant was delivered me last night. I am apprehensive that the agreement you have made with Brandt will not turn out much to our

advantage, for although it was prudent not to refuse to let the Mohawks of the Lower Castle go to the Canajoharie Castle, yet permitting Mr. Stewart and Mrs. Butler to reside there, is putting these people in a way to do more mischief than they could have done had they been obliged to remain where they were; and as Brandt informed you that he was going to Butler, and proposed to join in the expedition which he says is to be carried on against Fort Schuyler, this ought to have prevented every kind of treaty with him; however, as it is done, we must abide by it.

If we act with vigour and spirit, we have nothing to fear, but if once despondency takes place, the worst of consequences are to be apprehended. It is therefore incumbent on you to keep up the spirits of the people. *I am, &c.*

Copy of a letter to the Committee of Tryon County, dated Albany, July 4, 1777.

GENTLEMEN,

YOUR letter of the 2d instant was delivered me last night by Mr. Moore.

As General Herkimer has made an agreement with Brandt, and that the latter is gone or going to Onondaga, I do not apprehend that the inhabitants of Cherry Valley will be in any danger from the Indians, more especially as the treaty is to be held here on the 15th instant, to which the Indians have generally promised to come. I shall, however, order Colonel Van Schaick to remain in Tryon county. I cannot but think that he will be more advantageously posted for the protection of the inhabitants at Canajoharie, on the north side of the river. I have, however, directed him, on this head, to consult you and General Herkimer.

I am very sorry that such a despondency should have taken place, as to induce you to say, "If not succoured, the well affected people of these frontiers "will be left in such a dilemma, that will render them

" obliged either to abandon their habitations, or sub-
" mit to the terms of the friends of Great-Britain, *see-*
" *ing themselves out of the protection of the States of*
" *America.*"

You seem to entertain an idea that the enemy are capable of doing what they please; whereas, in fact, there is great reason to believe that they will not be able to do much. I entreat you to keep up the spirits of the people. Encourage them to step forth with alacrity, whenever they may be called upon, and our enemies will be baffled in their attempts, and do not suppose that the United States of America will not afford you protection. I am sure I have been always ready and willing to afford every assistance in my power, and hitherto it has been effectual; for no mischief worth mentioning has as yet been perpetrated in any part of your country, and you may depend upon it, that upon no necessary occasion will you be left without proper support.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, July 5, 1777.

SIR,

I do myself the honour to transmit you copy of sundry letters and papers received from General St. Clair.

The troops from Peek's-Kill have not yet appeared. I wait their arrival with impatience and anxiety, and shall push with them the moment they do; but if they do not arrive by to-morrow, I shall go without them, and do the best I can with the militia.

The enemy have had a party at Fort Schuyler, who have scalped a Captain and Corporal of Gansevoort's regiment. This, with the threatnings of Joseph Brandt and his party, and the prospect of the enemy's approach by Oswego, greatly dispirits the people of Tryon county, who have called upon me for support, in such a manner that I am obliged to leave Colonel Van

Schaick's in that quarter, and apprehend that a reinforcement will soon be required there. If so, I shall be greatly distressed, as we are, and with the reinforcements coming up will still be, but weak to the northward, a great part of which must be employed as convoys to escort the provisions from Fort George and Fort Edward to Fort Ann, and thence to Skeensborough and Ticonderoga.

I mentioned in a former letter from Saratoga, that I supposed such an additional quantity of provisions had arrived by that time, as that the garrison was supplied with near sixty days; but as great part, if not all of what was at the landing is sent back to Fort George, they are much short of it. I have ordered it to be carried to Fort Ann. I wish it had been conveyed to Ticonderoga in the months of April and May. I assure you I am far from being at ease on the score of provisions, for if we should not be able to throw in a supply of fat cattle, I fear that we shall not have a sufficient quantity of salt meat in this part of the country. At Fort Schuyler only, twenty-nine thousand odd hundred weight has been condemned.

Mr. Spencer is returned from the Six Nations. He advises that the meeting at this place will be numerous. The enemy's agents have industriously propagated that we have nothing to give them; that if we get any thing, it must come from Heaven; that all our ports are shut up, and that we can neither get in or out. A good use might be made of this assertion, if we could give them a tolerable good supply; but the goods I sent for to the eastward in March last have come so extravagantly high, that the cargoe is small indeed, and not one blanket, and very little strouds, two articles, without which every thing else is considered as almost nothing. In this situation, Mr. Douw and I thought it advisable that another attempt should be made to procure a supply, and I have dispatched Major Rensselaer express to Boston, with 10,000 dollars, and letters to the President of the State and Gen-

eral Heath. As this is an expenditure far beyond the intention of Congress (but merely the result of necessity) I must entreat the sense of Congress upon it, that, if it should be disapproved, I may take measures that neither the public or I may sustain a loss.

Extract of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Albany, July 5, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I DO myself the honour to transmit you copies of General St. Clair's letters to me of the 30th of June, continued to the 1st of July, together with copies of those of the 2d and 3d instant, and two papers inclosed in the last, all of which are numbered in the order of time I received them.

The troops from Peek's-Kill have not yet appeared. I wait their arrival with anxiety, and the moment they do I shall move with them. If they do not arrive by to-morrow, I go without them, and will do the best I can with the militia.

The enemy have had a party at Fort Schuyler, who scalped a Captain and Corporal of Gansevoort's regiment. This, with the threatnings of Joseph Brandt, a natural son of Sir William Johnson, who commands a party of about two hundred Indians, and the prospect of being attacked by the way of Oswego, has so dispirited the inhabitants of Tryon county, that I have been obliged to leave Colonel Van Schaick, who has about one hundred and fifty continental troops with him, in that part of the country, and apprehend that I shall soon be under the necessity of reinforcing him. If so, I propose to send him some of the militia destined for the northward, that we may keep the continental troops as much together as possible.

Inclose your Excellency a return of the army at Ticonderoga. Should any accident befal us in that quarter, and the troops be lost, we shall be in a disagreeable situation, with little else besides militia, with not a

single pice of heavy or light artillery, and not one artillery-man.

If it be possible, I wish your Excellency to order as many artillery-men and field-pieces to this quarter as can be spared, with a competent quantity of fixed ammunition, as we have no cannon cartridge paper, and very little of any other.

As part of the provisions I sent by the way of Lake George is returned to that post, I shall now be under the necessity of drawing it from thence to Fort Ann, that we may attempt to supply the garrison of Ticonderoga by the way of Wood Creek and Skeensborough; but should we be incapable of getting a supply of fresh provisions into that fortress, I dread the consequences, as the hopes I have of obtaining any considerable quantity of salted meat are next to none, unless it can be sent from below, a good deal of what was in this department being spoiled.

I have transmitted Congress copy of General St. Clair's letters.

Copy of a letter to Major General St. Clair, dated Albany, July 5, 1777.

Dear General,

YOUR's of the 3d instant came to hand about twelve last night. I wish you to send one of the armed vessels to Skeensborough, for a certain purpose I do not wish to name, lest this should miscarry. General Fellows, with a large body, is on the way to you. I hope he will see you in a day or two. I have much to say, but must defer it for prudential reasons.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Gansevoort, dated June 30, 1777.

SIR,

A REPORT prevails, that Sir John Johnson intends to attack your post. You will therefore put yourself

in the best posture of defence you possibly can. Keep out scouts continually towards Oswego, and every other quarter from which the enemy may approach. Be very watchful and alert, that you may not experience the disgrace of a surprise.

I have written to General Herkimer to support you with the militia, in case you should be attacked. Give him therefore the most early intelligence if any enemy should approach you. Direct your scouts, if they discover any enemy, to try to learn their numbers, and if they are British troops, Canadians and Indians, or which of them. I shall write you again as soon as I can find a moment's time. At present, I am wholly engrossed in preparing to march with the militia to the northward, as the enemy are got to Crown Point.

Copy of Orders to Major James Van Rensselaer, dated Albany, July 3, 1777.

SIR,

HEREWITH you will receive a letter for the Honourable President of the State of Massachusett's-Bay, and one for the Honourable Major General Heath, entreating those gentlemen to afford you their aid in procuring the articles mentioned in the inclosed list. Should you not be able precisely to obtain the things mentioned, you are then to procure what will be the best substitute. You will apply to the public storekeepers to know if any of the articles, or what would do instead of them, be in their custody. If so, I have entreated General Heath to give you an order for such, and to direct the Quarter Master to furnish you with carriages. Inclosed you have also a warrant for ten thousand dollars, which you will receive, and with which you will pay for what you may purchase, and the expence of transporting. Not a moment's time is to be lost; you will therefore make all the dispatch possible, both in going to Boston, in procuring the articles when there, and returning to this place.

Embrace the first opportunity after your arrival at Boston to advise me of the success you are like to meet with. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Major Yates, of Van Schaick's, Commandant of Fort George, dated Albany, July 4, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR favour of the 1st instant I received this morning by Lieutenant Denney. Besides four companies of Colonel Bailey's regiment, I have ordered two hundred militia to reinforce you. The whole, or part of these, you will send over to the hospital, and cause them to throw up two little redoubts, so situated as to protect the hospital. A Captain Fleurimont, who pretends to be an Engineer, is going up to you, and may possibly be of use. If there are arms in store, you may furnish the artificers with them. Let all the batteaus be brought out of the creek, and so placed as that there may be no danger of their being destroyed by the enemy. Afford every assistance in your power to get the vessels finished.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, D. Q. M. G. dated Albany, July 5, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

BESIDES the provisions which I desired you to forward to Fort Ann and Skeensborough, you will send all the pork and beef from Fort Edward and Fort George to those places, except fifty barrels to be left at Fort George, and twenty-five at Fort Edward. It is of much importance that this should be done with great expedition; you will therefore employ as many carriages as you can procure. The waggons that carry the baggage of the militia will be of considerable aid to you on this occasion. Strong escorts must at-

tend those that are employed between Fort George and Fort Ann; for which you will apply to General Learned. I shall be up with you in a day or two.

From the aforegoing facts and papers I humbly conceive the Court will clearly perceive, that during the whole time of my command, prior to the evacuation, I was guilty of no neglect of duty, either in not transmitting information to Congress, preparing for the campaign of 1777, obtaining intelligence of the enemy's designs, or pursuing every measure in my power for rendering them abortive. Should you, Gentlemen, be of this opinion, I presume a supposition of my having neglected my duty in the instance charged against me will not be so easily admitted, as if my prior attention had been less extensive and unremitted.

I shall now proceed to the second thing proposed, viz. To lay before the Court the reasons of my absence from Ticonderoga at the time of the siege.——They are as follow:

1*st.* I did not then, nor can I now, think it the duty of a Commander in Chief of an extensive Department ever to suffer himself to be besieged in a fort.

2*d.* I did not apprehend it to have been the desire, or even wish of Congress, that I should have remained in the garrison of Ticonderoga at the time of the siege.

3*d.* The particular and various circumstances and exigencies of the department did at that time call for my care and attention, and consequences capitally injurious to the public good would have ensued, had I been at Ticonderoga during the siege.

1*st.* That Commanders in Chief should not permit themselves to be besieged in a fort appears so striking and evident, that I am at a loss to adduce reasons for rendering it more clear.

When it is considered that there may be and generally are in every department various posts and passes, all of which demand his care; that occasional aid is to

be afforded, in proportion to their respective necessities; that the operations of the enemy may frequently render new dispositions necessary, and that applications from every quarter of the department must be made to him; I think he would merit censure were he to confine his care to a single garrison, lock himself up in it, and, during the course of perhaps a long siege, deprive the remainder of the department of his superintendence.

The propriety of this reasoning receives additional force from general practice. I am ignorant of any instances of Commanders in Chief having acted this part. The present war affords numerous instances to the contrary.

His Excellency General Washington never suffered himself to be besieged. What would have been the consequence had he taken the command of Fort Washington? His abilities perhaps might have saved it, but it might even then have been lost, and surely it was not his duty to have run the risque. His personal valour, as well as good conduct, stands confessed, and yet he never thought himself justifiable to take such a step. I would not here be supposed to compare myself, in point of importance, to that great and good man. I mean nothing further by this, than to represent the impropriety of such conduct in a Commander in Chief in a stronger light.

It is well known that the command of forts is generally given to subordinate officers; and as the object of the appointment of a Commander in Chief is the good of the whole department, it would, in my opinion, be repugnant to the design of his appointment, to put himself in such a situation as to be able to extend his care no further than the walls of one single fort in it. On the contrary, should he not leave himself at large, to concert and execute measures for the relief of such posts as may be in danger, to afford them succours, to annoy the enemy, to cut off their retreat, to intercept their supplies, and generally to do every thing,

which, in his opinion, may be calculated to frustrate their designs?

2dly. Had I received the least intimation that it was the desire of Congress that I should take the command of Ticonderoga, I should, without the least hesitation, have done it, but such intimation was never given me. On the contrary, besides the reasons above mentioned, I had particular ones, which induced me to believe that they neither expected or desired it.

Ticonderoga has been deemed an important post ever since the war, and when it became most so, Congress was pleased to name the officer who they chose should command at it.

On the 7th of March, 1776, Congress resolved that I should for the present, or until I should receive farther orders, fix my Head-Quarters at Albany.

And although in the fall following the enemy appeared in force in the vicinity of Ticonderoga under General Carleton, and apparently with design to invest it, yet the above order remained unrepealed, and the immediate command of that post was committed to another officer.

Nor were these orders annulled till the 22d of May, 1777, in consequence of my representing to Congress the impracticability of my paying proper attention to the department, during the continuance of that restriction.

On the 29th of April, 1777, the Congress passed the following resolution:

"*Ordered*, That General St. Clair be informed by "express of the approach of the enemy to Ticonde-"roga, and that he repair without loss of time to that "place."

As General St. Clair was at that time one of the officers designed for the Northern Department, and of course under my command, the above order receives all its propriety and use, from a supposition that I should not remain with the garrison in case of a siege.

At no time, during my command in that department,

did I ever intimate a design of taking the particular command of that post. Indeed, I had informed Congress, as the Court will perceive by my letter of the 14th of June, already quoted, that "as soon as mat-"ters were brought into some train at Ticonderoga, "and on the communication above, that I should "hasten back to push on the necessary supplies, and "regulate affairs on the Western Communication, "where also much disorder prevailed." As this letter was dispatched by express, and as it inclosed General St. Clair's letter of the 13th of June, if Congress had intended that I should have remained at Ticonderoga, it is reasonable to conclude that they would have given me orders for the purpose. Nor do any letters or resolves I have been honoured with from Congress hint such an expectation. Shortly before, and at the time of the siege, I transmitted several letters from General St. Clair to Congress, by which they were informed of the enemy's progress; and I also informed Congress of my intention (not to command the garrison) but to put myself at the head of all the troops and militia I could collect, and do my utmost to raise the siege. From the above circumstances therefore, and from the silence of Congress respecting a desire that I should confine myself to the fort, I had not the least reason to infer that they wished it, or that they were displeased with my absence. About this time a treaty with the Indians was to be held, the security of Fort Schuyler to be provided for, the incursions of the Indians on the western frontiers to be opposed, a long chain of communication to be kept open, the militia to be collected, supplies to the different posts to be forwarded, and my utmost exertions throughout the whole department required. I must therefore submit it to you, Gentlemen, whether I had any reason to conjecture that Congress expected I would confine myself at Ticonderoga, and thereby subject myself to the necessity of neglecting those other very important objects, especially too as an officer of reputation, nominated by

them to command at Ticonderoga, was then at that post.

3*dly*. The particular and various circumstances and exigencies of the department did at that time call for my care and attention, and that consequences very injurious to the public good would have ensued, had I been at Ticonderoga during the siege.

Permit me to remind you, Gentlemen, that Ticonderoga, Crown Point, Fort George, Fort Schuyler, Albany, and various other posts, are included in the Northern Department, and then under my command; that an expedition was then carrying on against Ticonderoga by General Burgoyne; another against Fort Schuyler by General St. Leger; and a third by a party of savages against the western settlements of this State; that, to establish a communication for the passage of supplies from Albany and the interior country to Ticonderoga, a chain of posts was to be maintained, which chain consisted of the following posts, Half Moon, Stillwater, Saratoga, Fort Miller, Fort Edward, Fort George, Fort Ann and Skeensborough; that a like chain of posts was necessary to be maintained to the westward, to secure a communication with Fort Schuyler, viz. Schenectady, Fort Johnson and Fort Dayton. At all these posts troops were stationed, and care to be taken to prevent any of them from being surprized; it being evident that the loss of one of these posts would have broken the whole communication, and have stopped the progress of supplies too important to be risqued in that critical season.

It will be unnecessary here to mention the frequent applications made to me for succour from the western country, I mean from Cherry Valley, Unadilla, Schohary, Canajoharie, German Flatts, and Fort Schuyler, which was afterwards relieved by a detachment I sent under General Arnold for that purpose, some of which places were in danger, others had suffered, and all in the greatest consternation, as will appear by sundry

papers which I shall have the honour to lay before the Court.

The fate of fort Schuyler, as well as Ticonderoga, was precarious. In case of the reduction of either, measures were to be taken for opposing the victorious army, and the system of that opposition was to depend on events and circumstances, then only to be conjectured.

Pacific, as well as hostile measures, to avoid the depredations of the savages, were then in agitation, a treaty was to be held, messages were to be sent and received, agents to be employed and instructed, speeches to be made and answered, presents to be collected and distributed. Add to this, that there was not a general officer in the department, who had a competent knowledge of that extensive country, immediately to direct the military operations in it. With what propriety could I throw myself into Ticonderoga, and, as it were, abandon those numerous and essential objects?

Had I remained with the garrison of Ticonderoga, the valuable stores at Fort George would have been lost, a competent supply of provisions for Fort Schuyler would not have been afforded, for although I had given orders for it immediately on my resuming the command, it was not done till after the 26th of July, as appears by Colonel Gansevoort's letter of that date, and then by my express orders. The militia of this State would not have been so soon collected, or the cattle and carriages in the reach of the enemy removed. The obstructions in the navigation of Wood Creek, and of the roads into the country (which was done before General St. Clair and the garrison came up) whereby the progress of the enemy was greatly retarded, might not have been effected, nor would the country so speedily have been put into a posture of defence.

The papers which I have last quoted, I trust, will evince such a constant attention to the duties of my

office, and such a degree of anxiety for the public weal, as could only flow from a heart deeply impressed with the love of its country; and may I be permitted to observe, that, notwithstanding the Committee appointed by the resolution of Congress of the 29th of July, 1777, were charged to make the most critical enquiry, in order to investigate the causes of the misfortunes in the Northern Department, and that in obedience to the orders of Congress, and in conformity to their duty, they published the resolutions in the newspapers, and in the same public manner called upon every person capable of giving information to do so, wrote to the several officers in the Northern Department, and to the several Executive Powers of this and the Eastern States, to afford their aid in procuring information, and as the charge of my not being at Ticonderoga is founded on a fact which was notorious, which Congress were fully informed of, previous to that resolution, it affords strong presumptive proof that the Committee received no information on which they could ground any charge, and authorizes the conclusion, that if I erred in judgment, in not being at Ticonderoga during the siege, it was by no means an intentional neglect of duty. Indeed, I have every reason to believe, from the confidence which Congress have been pleased to place in me after I was last superceded in the command of the Northern Department, instances of which I shall beg leave to produce, that that Honourable Body does not consider me either as a criminal, or even unworthy servant of the public. I hope also to evince to the Court, that, although extremely wounded in my feelings to be deprived of the command in the moment when there was a prospect of acquiring great reputation, I continued in that line of conduct which I conceived it to be the duty of every good man to hold to his country, however highly that country may have injured him; and for that purpose I shall beg leave to read some letters and papers, for the information of the Court, after having laid before

them sundry applications that were made me from different quarters *.

Copy of a letter to Mr. Spencer, a Resident at Oneida, dated Albany, July 6, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR assiduity in discharge of the business committed to you merits my thanks, and I beg you to accept of them. Be assured that I shall not forget your services. When the Indians come down, I wish you to accompany them, and to let me know as soon as the first party arrives at Oneida. Mr. Douw has written to several persons on the Mohawk River to furnish the Indians with provisions on their way down.

* The papers read were :

1. A letter of July 2, from the Committee of Tryon county, representing the danger of withdrawing the continental troops from Cherry Valley, and that unless a sufficient guard is kept there, the inhabitants from Cherry Valley to the German Flats will be obliged either to abandon their habitations, or submit to the terms of the friends of Great-Britain.

2. A letter of July 2, from General Herkimer, informing of a temporary agreement he had made with J. Brandt and his warriors, at the same time communicating the intelligence he had received of the enemy's intention to invade the frontiers, which he represents to be in so weak and defenceless a state, that, instead of sparing militia to guard Fort Schuyler, they want assistance for their own immediate safety.

3. A letter of July 3, from Colonel Gansevoort, at Fort Schuyler, representing the smallness of his force, the want of provisions, ammunition, &c.

4. A letter of July 4, from the same, informing of the measures he is taking for strengthening the post, and the impossibility of executing the orders he has received without further assistance, and pressing for a reinforcement and a speedy supply of provisions and ammunition.

5. A letter of July 6, from the same, accompanied with intelligence from Mr. Spencer, at the Oneida Castle, and notifying the arrival of the enemy at Oswego, and urging the necessity of a speedy reinforcement and supply of ammunition and provisions.

6. A letter of July 26, from the same, informing that the orders for reinforcing the garrison with 200 militia had not been complied with, and that he is still in want of provisions ; and confirming the account of Colonel Butler's arrival at Oswego with a number of Indians and Canadians ; and that Sir John Johnson was on an island near Oswego, with a number of tories.

7. A letter from Mr. Spencer, dated Oneida, July 6, 1777, informing that the Indians have received an invitation from the enemy, and have

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, dated Head-Quarters, Fort Edward, July 8, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

THE carpenters, who have been employed at Ticonderoga and Skeensborough, are totally destitute of tools, having lost them all in their retreat. Some of them are on their way down, and will apply to you to be furnished with what tools you can procure. The General desires you will take the most effectual measures to procure them a supply. Inclosed you have a list of necessaries wanted at Fort Schuyler. Such as have not been sent by Mr. Rensselaer, and in your power to furnish, you will please to send on with all the expedition possible to Col. Gansevoort, except

resolved to attend a treaty at Oswego, after which they promise to go to Albany.

8. A letter of July 7, from the Committee of Schohary to Brigadier General Ten Broeck, informing him of the hostile intentions of the Indians and tories in that quarter, and desiring that the militia from that district may be sent home for their immediate defence.

9. A letter of July 7, from the Committee of Tryon county, expressing their apprehension of an invasion on the northerly parts of their county, and earnestly soliciting a speedy reinforcement of the garrisons of Forts Schuyler, Dayton and Johnson, which are at present weak, and on the support of which the safety of that county wholly depends.

10. A letter of July 7, from General Herkimer, representing the weak state of the garrisons of Forts Schuyler and Dayton, and informing that Indian scouts have been discovered near those places ; that a Negroe conversed with one of the scouts.

11. A letter of July 9, from the Committee of Schenectady to Brigadier General Ten Broeck, representing that the inhabitants of that district had made application to them, requesting their militia might be kept at home; and that the Committee, sensible of the danger that threatened that quarter, had so far complied with their request as to stop the march of the militia that were ordered to join him, until they could receive his answer.

12. A letter of July 9, from General Ten Broeck, inclosing a copy of the foregoing letter, and of that of the 7th from the Committee of Schohary, and informing that in his answer he has acquainted them that he cannot comply with their request, on the contrary has urged them to send on their militia to join him.

13. A letter of July 9, from Mr. V. P. Douw, informing that an Ogwaga Indian has been sent by the Chiefs from that village, to inform the Commissioners that Sir John Johnson is arrived at Oswego, where he intends to hold a treaty with the Six Nations ; that two other Indians say Sir John has about one thousand regulars with him, and that his in-

musket ball, which must be delayed till we have a supply here. *I am, &c.*

By Order of General Schuyler,
J. LANSING, jun. Secretary.

P. S. Three hundred carriages are wanted at this place, which it will be necessary to detain only a few days. Your best exertions will be required to send up that number. Let none be neglected. Apply to the Committee of Albany and General Ten Broeck, and request their aid to induce the people from every quarter to come up with waggons. Let the militia bring with them as many as they think proper, and assure them that their detention will be only for a few days. We are in great distress for want of lead, an

tention is to take Fort Schuyler, and when he has effected that, to come down the Mohawk river.

14. A letter of July 11, from Colonel Robinson, at Bennington, forwarding a request for more troops to assist in defending the Northern Frontiers, as Colonel Warner has with him only an hundred, and the confusion the inhabitants are in at present in moving their families and effects renders it impossible for them to assist, and soliciting a supply of arms and ammunition.

15. A letter of July 12, from the Committee of Tryon county to General Herkimer, representing in strong terms the critical situation of Cherry Valley and other parts of the county, and earnestly soliciting that their militia may not be sent to Fort Schuyler.

16. A letter of July 15, from General Herkimer, informing that the two hundred militia which he had ordered from Tryon county to the assistance of Fort Schuyler had been stopped by the Committee of the county; that with much difficulty, and by renewing his orders, he had prevailed on them to proceed, under a promise that they should not be kept longer than three weeks from home; representing withal the insolence of the disaffected, and the despondency of the well affected, and praying that measures may be taken to rouse and animate the spirits of the latter.

17. A letter of July 22, from the Committee at Albany, representing the distress of the country at and near Schohary; that near one half of the people there, heretofore well affected, have laid down their arms, and propose to side with the enemy, and expressing an apprehension that the loss of Ticonderoga will be followed by a revolt of more than the half of the northern parts of that county, and informing that a considerable party of tories are lying in the woods in the neighbourhood of Schohary, waiting orders from Sir John Johnson.

18. A letter of August 5, from the Committee at Schenectady, representing the people of that district to be much in the same situation and temper as is mentioned in the foregoing letter.

article so essentially requisite, that we cannot even hope to do any thing here to prevent the enemy's advancing without it. The citizens of Albany only can supply our present exigencies immediately. Recourse must therefore be had to the Committee, begging their interposition to collect such lead as is in the city. The lead from windows and weights may perhaps afford a supply for the present. As soon as it can be collected, Mr. Rensselaer will have it made into ball, and send it up without a moment's delay.

Should a waggon be sent only with one box, as soon as it is ready, it must be pushed up; also all the buck shot.

Copy of Orders to Major Yates, dated Fort Edward, July 8, 1777.

SIR,

BY the return of the first carriages you will please to send the remainder of the powder, keeping a quantity sufficient for the garrison and schooner.

You will also send what intrenching tools can be spared, and all the cannon, except those in the fort and on board the schooner, and the salt. Should there be a greater number of carriages than what are wanted for the above articles, you will cause them to be loaded with flour, as we shall soon be in want here.

As soon as General St. Clair arrives, I shall reinforce your garrison; but should you certainly discover that the enemy's army are near you, and so strong as that you will not be able to keep your post, you are then to quit it, bringing off what you can, and effectually destroying the rest, together with all the buildings. If you are obliged to come away, try by all means to bring off the cannon and tents. Keep the contents a profound secret, for fear of dispiriting the troops. If you have any musket ball, send it over in the very first waggon, with what bullet-moulds you may have.

Copy of Orders to Philip Van Rensselaer, Esq; Storekeeper &c. dated Fort Edward, July 8, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

SUCH is the urgent necessity of a speedy supply of musket ball, that no exertion should be spared to have it immediately furnished. Every man therefore that can be got must be employed in that necessary work, and push it up as soon as any is ready. The cartridge paper is doubtless on its way. *I am, &c.*

By Order of General Schuyler,
J. LANSING, jun. Secretary.

Copy of Orders to Major Yates, dated Fort Edward, July 9, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR letter of this day is just delivered me. The large waggons which now go up are capable of carrying the eighteen pounders; you will therefore send them on without delay. Send over the carpenters tools, and likewise the blacksmiths tools and bellows, &c. We stand much in need of both. Send eight barrels more of the powder.

When these things are forwarded, send all the rum that belongs to the suttlers, for we shall need it much, it is to be left in their own possession; and then the other articles mentioned in my last. General St. Clair is expected here to-morrow. If he arrives, I shall not be in haste to evacuate Fort George. The stores, however, must be removed. Should you be obliged to retreat, bring off all the horses, horned cattle and carriages belonging to the inhabitants, except their milch cows. Such carriages as you cannot bring away you must destroy. Keep this a secret, lest they should put it out of your power to comply with this order.

Copy of Orders to Philip Van Rensselaer, Esquire, dated Fort Edward, July 9, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I AM extremely sorry to hear that the ammunition waggon did not leave Albany until yesterday morning. Nothing can equal the distress we are in for want of it. Let me entreat you, in the name of God, to hasten on the ball and cartridge paper, and let a trusty hand attend the waggons in which they come.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Lewis, dated Fort Edward, July 10, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

YOUR's of the 8th instant is before me. I am happy at the measures you have taken. Hasten up every thing which the army may stand in need of, which has hardly any thing. Carriages are so much wanted, that we may be utterly ruined for the want of them. They must be sent me.

The ammunition waggon that was loaded on Sunday last is not yet arrived. Whenever any ammunition is sent up, apply to the Commanding Officer for an officer to escort it, and let me know the very hour which it leaves Albany. Let the smiths make axes. The batteaumen are, I think, acquitted ; if not, I pardon them. Please to signify this to Colonel Wesson, for I have not time to write him. If the enemy gives us a little time, and that I am joined by General St. Clair, they will not see Albany this campaign.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Gansevoort, dated Fort Edward, July 10, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

YOUR letter of the 6th instant I received last night. I have requested General Herkimer to send you a reinforcement, which I hope is on the way up to you. I do not apprehend that any considerable body is coming

against you. If you should receive intelligence of the approach of the enemy, you will apply to Major Badlam, who commands the continental troops I sent up under Colonel Van Schaick to reinforce you. My orders for that purpose go to him by this conveyance. I have ordered on a supply of provisions and ammunition, and will give you all the assistance in my power to afford.

Send Captain Marquisie down, and let Major Hubble superintend the work. Our affairs begin to put on a better face in this quarter, and I trust all will go well.

Copy of Orders to Captain Hodgsden of the Artillery, dated Fort Edward, July 10, 1777.

SIR,

I HAVE this day wrote to Colonel Mason, requesting him to forward without delay the stores mentioned in a list which I inclosed him. You will proceed with all possible dispatch to Springfield, to assist in bringing those stores on, and any other that may be wanted or ordered this way. Lieutenant Ingersole is to accompany you, to assist in executing this business. All officers in the service of the United States are required, and all civil officers entreated, to give you the most effectual aid, to convey the stores you are sent for in the most expeditious manner to the army.

Extract of Orders to Jacob Cuyler, Esq; D. C. G. P. dated Fort Edward, July 12, 1777.

If the enemy give me a little time, and I believe necessity will oblige them to do that, we shall, I trust, put ourselves into such a posture as will prevent them from going down the country. Notwithstanding the variety of cares that engross my attention, I assure you that I am in high spirits, and, thank God, in full health, hoping for the best, and not doubting but that

our affairs will soon wear a better face, and take a more favourable turn, and in the fullest confidence that America cannot be conquered by Britain. Why should we despond? Do you, my dear Sir, and let every Gentleman inspirit the people, and all will be well.

Axes are greatly wanted, and, although it is not of your department, yet your assistance will be of much service. I greatly depend upon it.

Extract of Orders to Colonel Livingston, dated Head-Quarters, Fort Edward, July 13, 1777.

SIR,

AS we have good reason to believe the enemy mean to penetrate by the Mohawk river, they will probably attempt to surprize John's-town. The General therefore desires you will be extremely vigilant, and constantly keep out scouts to watch the motions of the enemy, as directed by former orders. Any material intelligence you may receive you will please to transmit by express to the General.

H. B. LIVINGSTON, A. D. C.

Copy of Orders to Captain M'Crackin, of Van Schaick's, dated Head-Quarters, Fort Edward, July 13, 1777.

SIR,

YOU are immediately to proceed, with your company and the detachment under your command, to White Creek, and there, with the assistance of such of the militia as can be prevailed upon to defend their country, post yourself in such a situation as best to prevent the incursions of the enemy.

You will not leave any cattle, or any carriages of any kind, between you and the enemy, that you can possibly drive or bring off, nor will you suffer any to be left in your rear, in such a situation as that, if you should be obliged to give way, they may fall into the

enemy's hands, before you can be supported by a reinforcement. Such persons as the Committee shall point out to you as unfriendly to the United American States, you will immediately apprehend and send down prisoners to Fort Miller. You will advise me from time to time of your situation, and that of the enemy, and be extremely careful that you may not experience either the misfortune or disgrace of a surprise.

Copy of Orders to Jacob Cuyler, D. C. G. P. dated Head-Quarters, Fort Edward, July 14, 1777.

THE army at this post have not a mouthful of provisions of the meat kind on this ground. The General directed me to acquaint you of this circumstance, and to beg you to send up a supply instantly, as we shall otherwise be in danger of starving.

I am, &c.
J. LANSING, jun. Secretary.

Copy of Orders to Mr. Farrant, A. C. P. dated Head-Quarters, Fort Edward, July 14, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will go from hence to Bennington with all expedition, by way of Cambridge. Upon your arrival at the latter place, as well as on your way to it, and between that and Bennington, you will give directions that all the fat cattle in that part of the country, whoever may have them in possession, be instantaneously brought to this place. You will urge the persons employed in conveying them not to make a moment's delay, as the army have not a mouthful of fresh provisions.

By Order of General Schuyler,
J. LANSING, jun. Secretary.

Copy of a letter to His Excellency General Washington, dated Stillwater, Monday, July 7, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I HAVE this moment received a letter from General Learned, copy whereof I do myself the honour to inclose.

I am extremely apprehensive that the greatest part of the garrisons of Ticonderoga and Mount Indepen dence are in the enemy's power, and if they make a push they may do what they please, as I have not above 700 continental troops to oppose them with, and I fear not above twice that number of militia. I cannot doubt but that we have lost every piece of cannon we had there, so that I am now left with a few small pieces, not a sufficient number even for the two small schooners on Lake George. I evidently foresee that all this part of the country will soon be in their power, unless we are speedily and largely reinforced.

I am in the utmost distress for want of provisions of the meat kind, much of the beef now forwarding being spoiled.

I shall do every thing that is left in my power to do, and the best.

Copy of Orders directed to General St. Clair, or officer commanding the troops from Ticonderoga, dated Albany, July 7, five A. M.

DEAR SIR,

I AM this moment informed, by an express from Fort Ann, that Ticonderoga and Mount Independence are evacuated, and that our troops are landing at Skeensborough. If so, you will please to send out strong parties, to bring away the inhabitants to the north and north-east of Skeensborough. Should that be impracticable, you are to give the most positive orders to bring away all their cattle, of what kind soever they may be, and also all such wheel carriages as cannot be brought away to be destroyed.

Copy of a letter to Brigadier General Ten Broeck, dated Stillwater, July 7, 1777.

SIR,

BOTH Ticonderoga and Mount Independence are in the enemy's possession. Part of our troops are at Skeensborough, to which place the enemy have pursued. It is therefore now become necessary that every man of the militia should turn out, and that without a moment's delay. You will therefore issue your orders accordingly, and I hope to see you with them. Such a variety of affairs will engross my attention, that I shall not have time to attend to the applications of the militia, and the service will consequently suffer, unless you are present.

Copy of a letter to the Committee of Berkshire, dated Stillwater, July 7, 1777.

GENTLEMEN,

I HAVE this moment received a letter, of which the inclosed is a copy. An event so alarming has not yet happened since the contest began, and yet, by strenuous exertions, we may still prevent the enemy from penetrating, but not unless every man of the militia turns out. I therefore entreat that you will take measures, without delay, for marching the whole force of your county, and that of the neighbouring counties in your State, and that of Connecticut, directly to Albany. Time is too pressing to apply to the President of the Massachusetts and Governor of Connecticut.

You will please to forward to each this intelligence. *I am, &c.*

Copy of a letter to Major General St. Clair, dated Fort Edward, July 8, 1777.

DEAR GENERAL,

I WROTE you last night from Saratoga, wishing you to direct your march with the utmost expedition

to Fort Ann or this place. I now most earnestly renew the request. I had forgot to give directions about the security of the people on the Grants. I think it will be right to leave Colonel Warner, with his regiment and the militia belonging to the Grants. If you are of the same opinion, you will give the orders accordingly. I wish Colonel Warner to drive the cattle in that part of the country into his rear, and to send off every carriage that may be serviceable to the enemy, and such as cannot be sent off to be destroyed. Whatever cattle are sufficiently in flesh to be killed for the troops, he must send on here by a safe route.

Some of the enemy are harrassing us above Fort Ann; I wish you may fall in with them.

The reinforcement from below is marching up, and so are the militia, and I think, when you join us, we shall not have occasion to fear that the enemy will make any further progress.

Copy of a letter to Brigadier Herkimer, dated Fort Edward, July 8, 1777.

DEAR GENERAL,

THE road leading from Fort Dayton to Fort Schuyler is so much incumbered with wood, by the falling of trees across it, that it is rendered impassable for men or carriages. You will therefore please to order two hundred of your militia to be employed in clearing it away, with all the dispatch the nature of the service will admit of, each man bringing an axe with him.

Colonel Gansevoort, who commands at Fort Schuyler, is very pressing for a reinforcement, to carry on the necessary works at that garrison; and as I have it not in my power to send up continental troops for that purpose, I must beg you will order two hundred men of your brigade to his support and assistance. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Brigadier General Fellows, dated Fort Edward, July 9, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will march with the detachment ordered to parade by the orders of this morning as far as Fort Ann. You are to take with you as many felling axes as can be found in store. On your arrival at Fort Ann, you will send off small parties to the different farm houses, to drive off all the cattle to this place, and to bring away whatever carriages may be found. Provided nevertheless, that if any of the inhabitants chuse to come away, that parties are to assist them in loading their goods upon their carriages, and escort them to this post. These parties being sent out, you will begin, as near Fort Ann as possible, to fell trees across the road; and when you come where the roads divide, one half of your force is to be employed on the road which leads to Huffnagel's, and the other half on that to Jones's. You will make the obstructions as effectual as possible. Take up every bridge, and burn the covering and timber. Let me know from time to time how you proceed. It will be necessary that you keep two or three scouts constantly out towards the enemy.

Copy of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Fort Edward, July 10, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I AM this moment favoured with your Excellency's letter of the 6th instant. You will before this have received my several letters, advising your Excellency of the evacuation of Ticonderoga, and the distressed situation we are in. We are by no means now in a better, rather worse, as desertion is frequent. General Nixon's brigade is not yet come up, nor do I get a reinforcement of the militia. General St. Clair, from whom I have heard for the first time about ten this

morning (copy of his letter I inclose) is about fifty miles east of me. If he should go to Bennington, as I fear he will be obliged to do, he will be still farther off, and the more he gets into the inhabited part of the country, the greater will the desertion from the army be, which is already much, very much diminished, by numbers going off. I am very apprehensive General St. Clair will not join me with more than one thousand men. General Nixon's corps, I am informed, is under that. Thus, with less than three thousand continental and not quite one thousand militia, I am to face a powerful enemy from the north, flushed with success, and pressed at the same time from the west by a body, which, from repeated information (copies whereof I have not time to send) is respectable, and already at Oswego.

We have still stores of such importance left at Fort George, that I am very anxious to bring them off before I order that post to be abandoned, which I must do, or suffer the garrison to fall into the enemy's hands, which it inevitably will, if the enemy, who are approaching by Wood Creek, throw themselves between this and Lake George.

I have brought away about twenty pieces of artillery from Lake George, together with nearly all the powder, amounting to about thirteen tons.

General Fellows, with a small body of militia, but all I could get, are breaking up the road between this and Fort Ann, and felling trees into it. I will throw every obstacle in their route I possibly can, and retard their progress as much as possible. For this purpose, I shall disengage myself of every thing cumbersome, the artillery especially, as I can make no use of it.

Permit me to assure your Excellency, that I shall make every resistance I possibly can, and that nothing shall be left undone to prevent the enemy from penetrating farther in the country.

Copy of a letter to Brigadier General Ten Broeck, dated Fort Edward, June 10, 1777.

Dear General,

I WISH you to write the Committee of Schohary not to be under such groundless apprehension. If there are any tories sixteen miles south-east, let the inhabitants go and take them, for at present I cannot spare any men from here. A few days after General St. Clair arrives, I hope to discharge part of the militia that were up first.

The enemy are retired from Fort Ann, and I am making all the obstruction in my power, and if they give me three or four days time after General St. Clair joins, I believe they will not see Albany this campaign.

I have saved about forty pieces of cannon, and fifteen tons of powder. The cannon I shall send to Saratoga, to get carriages made for them at that place. I am greatly distressed for waggons. Pray afford your assistance in procuring them. The troops are recovering their spirits, and begin to look up: Mine were never better. Adieu.

Copy of a letter to Brigadier General Herkimer, dated Fort Edward, July 10, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR letter of the 7th instant is before me. I doubt not but that you will have parties of Indians about you. Those you mention seem to have been very quiet ones, for they not only shewed themselves, but stood and talked with a Negroe. You must expect that some mischief will be done, but that ought not to discourage the people. If only a small portion of your militia turn out, you will drive them off. The garrison of Fort Schuyler will be sufficiently strong when your detachment arrives, but as soon as I can afford troops to go into that quarter, I shall send them. We must oppose the enemy where they shew them-

selves, that is here, at present; and although Ticonderoga is abandoned, I am nevertheless not afraid that they will be able to get much lower into the country. Keep up the spirits of the people, and all will be well.

Copy of a letter to the Committee of Tryon County, dated Fort Edward, July 10, 1777.

GENTLEMEN,

I AM sorry, very sorry, that you should be calling upon me for assistance of continental troops, when I have already spared you all I could, when no army has yet made its appearance, when the militia of every county in the State, except yours, is altogether called out. For God's sake, do not forget that you are an over-match for any force the enemy can bring against you, if you can act with spirit. I have a large army to oppose, and trust I shall do it effectually, and prevent their penetrating to any distance into the country.

Keep up your spirits, shew no signs of fear, act with vigour, and you will not only secure your country, but gain immortal honour.

Copy of a letter to Brigadier General Nixon, dated Head-Quarters, Fort Edward, July 12, 1777.

SIR,

YOU will immediately march your brigade to Fort Ann. On your arrival there, you will dispatch two scouts, one on the west and the other on the east side of Wood Creek, to discover if the enemy are approaching either by land or water. You will direct the officers commanding the scouts to be as exact as possible in ascertaining the numbers of any of the enemy they may see, and to give you the earliest intelligence of it, that I may be advised thereof by you as soon as possible. Having dispatched the scouts, you will proceed to burn the saw-mills which are near Fort Ann, and then fall the trees growing on the banks of Wood

Creek into the same; and if such a superior body of the enemy should move towards you, that it is not probable that you can keep your ground, you are then to retire, advising me thereof, that your retreat may be covered. In retreating, you are to break up all the bridges in your rear, that the enemy may be as much obstructed in their march as possible. Let me frequently hear from you, for much depends upon receiving early intelligence.

Axes will be delivered by Captain Wendell, Assistant Deputy Quarter Master General, to your Quarter Master. If you should be obliged to retreat, be sure to bring the axes off with you, for we have none besides what will be delivered to you. Please therefore to impress your officers and men with the great necessity there is to be extremely careful of the axes.

You will find Brigadier General Fellows, with a body of troops, on your march. You are to take him and the troops under his command with you.

Copy of a letter to Mr. Edmund Willis, Chairman of the Committee of Cambridge, and Colonel Van Woert, dated Fort Edward, July 12, 1777.

GENTLEMEN,

YOUR letter of the 10th instant I have received. The information that four or five hundred Indians were on their way to New-Perth is totally groundless. There are not even any so high up Wood Creek as Fort Ann, where we have a large body of troops. If it was necessary to send troops to White Creek, I would most readily do it. My care shall be extended to every quarter, and if my countrymen will support me with vigour and activity, we shall be able to prevent the enemy from penetrating much farther into the country; but if they suffer their spirits to sink, and meanly despond, the worst of consequences are to be apprehended.

I am informed that several people, forgetting the

duty they owe their country, discourage the good inhabitants, and are ready to take protection from the enemy. Any that have made such declarations, I would advise to have immediately secured and sent prisoners to Albany.

The enemy's view, in offering protection, is only to prevent the inhabitants from acting spiritedly; to get into the country, and, when once there, to plunder indiscriminately, as well those that may have relied on their promises, as those that have gloriously stepped forth for the defence of their country, and those blessings which they can only enjoy by having that country free. Let every one therefore exert himself, and all will go well.

Copy of a letter to Col. Robinson, Lieut. Col. Brush, and John Fay, Esq; dated Fort Edward, July 13, 1777.

GENTLEMEN,

YOUR letter of the 11th instant I received last night. I should be extremely happy if I had it in my power to afford you the assistance you request, but in fact I have not that number of militia in this quarter. From every intelligence I can procure, the enemy mean to bend their force this way, and it would therefore be highly imprudent to weaken the army in this quarter.

I would, by all means, advise that the cattle of every kind, and carriages, should be moved from every township exposed to the incursions of the enemy's parties, and which cannot be covered by the troops or militia, to some more interior places of safety.

I have already ordered a considerable quantity of powder and ball to be sent on to Colonel Warner. If more of the former should be wanted, it will be sent on application. As to fire-arms, I have not one, and many of the troops are without, consequently cannot give any.

Inclose you an order for one thousand weight of

powder, which you must send for. Lead or balls there are none arrived as yet.

Extracts of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Fort Edward, July 14, 1777.

COLONEL Warner, with the remains of his regiment, I have ordered to remain on what are commonly called the New-Hampshire Grants, together with the militia from that part of this State. He has directions to drive off all the cattle and carriages; but whether he will be able to effect it is a doubt, as I am informed a very great proportion of the inhabitants are taking protections from General Burgoyne, as most of those in this quarter are also willing to do.

Desertion prevails and disease gains ground, nor is it to be wondered at, for we have neither tents, houses, barns, boards, or any shelter except a little brush. Every rain that falls, and we have it in great abundance almost every day, wets the men to the skin. We are besides in great want of every kind of necessary, provision excepted. Camp kettles we have so few, that we cannot afford one to twenty men.

Inclose your Excellency copy of the proceedings of a Council of General Officers, held at Ticonderoga, copy of which I beg you will transmit to Congress, and be so good as to mention that I have not time to do myself the honour to write them.

Copy of a letter to the Inhabitants of Cherry Valley, dated Head-Quarters, Fort Edward, July 14, 1777.

GENTLEMEN,

GENERAL SCHUYLER has directed me to acknowledge the receipt of your petition, and to inform you that Major Badlam, who commands the detachment which was sent up under the command of Colonel Van Schaick, has orders to advise with the Com-

mittee of your county respecting the disposition of the troops under his command. To them therefore he refers you, as he doubts not, should they be convinced of the expediency of that body's marching to Cherry Valley, but that they will advise that measure for your protection. *I am, &c.*

J. LANSING, junior.

Extracts of a letter to the Council of Safety of the State of New-York, dated Fort Edward, July 14, 1777.

SIR,

I AM honoured with your favour of the 11th instant. The contents give me great satisfaction. However painful it is to labour under a load of calumny, I have, thank God, fortitude enough not to sink under it; nor shall it distress my spirits, or make me for one moment relax those exertions which are become so necessary to prevent the enemy from penetrating much farther into the country, which, by God's blessing, I hope still to do. Perhaps, Sir, it may be as well, if even the evacuation of Ticonderoga was an unwise measure, not to deprecate it too much, lest it should encrease our difficulties, and God knows I have a choice of them, and yet I am supported by a presentiment that we shall still have a merry Christmas.

Copy of a letter to the Committee of Schohary, dated Head-Quarters, Fort Edward, July 15, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR letter of the 11th instant General Schuyler has received, and directed me to inform you that, tho' he cannot send back Major Becker's detachment, he consents that you keep the rest of your militia at home.

I am, &c.

J. LANSING, junior.

Copy of a letter to Colonel Simmonds, of the Militia of Massachusetts-Bay, dated Fort Edward, July 15, 1777.

SIR,

I WISH to extend my care and attention to every part of the country, and afford assistance wherever it is wanted; but I am very weak here, and the enemy, as I am informed, are gone to Ticonderoga, to come through Lake George. However, assistance is wanted on the Grants, and you will march four or five hundred men to aid Colonel Warner, the remainder of the militia to come this way.

Copy of a letter to Major General Heath, dated Fort Edward, July 15, 1777.

Dear General,

WE are collecting our army; its spirits are recovering. Pray send us whatever you can think of for an army that has nothing, except provision. Our whole train of artillery consists of two iron field pieces. The whole of our lead less than three tons, only about fifteen reams of cartridge paper. In great want of blankets, camp kettles, arms, cloathing of every kind, rum, coffee, chocolate, sugar; axes we have very few, and none to be had in the country.

Many of our troops have deserted. I wish you to apply to the Legislature of the State, and request them to adopt such measures as will bring them back. The enemy are at Skeensborough. Our advanced posts are at Fort George and Fort Ann. We propose to remain here, and at a post about four miles below this.

Our whole strength does not exceed four thousand four hundred men, including General Nixon's brigade, which consists of no more than five hundred and seventy-five effectives, rank and file, and eleven sick. *I am, &c.*

Copy of Orders to Colonel Warner, dated Fort Edward, July 15, 1777.

Dear Colonel,

I AM favoured with yours of yesterday. Inclose you an order for what cloathing can be procured at Albany, which must be sent for. I have made a temporary appointment of Mr. Lyons to be your Pay Master, and have given him four thousand dollars, which is all I can at present spare. Colonel Simmonds, with four or five hundred of his regiment, will join your's; but let the others come this way. We are informed the enemy are gone to Ticonderoga, to come by the way of Fort George, because they find it rather difficult to penetrate by the way of Skeensborough. Secure all the cattle and carriages you can. Much depends upon preventing them from getting supplies of that kind. Advance as near to the enemy as you possibly can. Secure all tories, and send them to the interior part of the country. Be vigilant; a surprise is inexcusable. Thank the troops, in my name, for behaving so well as you say they did at Hubbarton. Assure them that I will get whatever I can to make them comfortable. All of your regiment that were here are already on the way to join you. If we act vigorously, we save the country. Why should we despond? Greater misfortunes have happened, and have been retrieved. Cheer up the spirits of the people in your quarter.

Copy of Orders to General Nixon, dated Fort Edward, July 16, 1777.

SIR,

BOTH your letters of this day have been delivered me.

I am quite in opinion with you and General Fellows, that destroying the causeway will be a very material obstruction to the enemy's march. I beg therefore

that you will do it in the most effectual manner, as I hope that of felling trees across the road is done; but unless both roads are compleatly stopped, it will be of little avail. You will therefore please, as soon as that which leads by Jones's is done, to go upon that which leads past Huffnagel's, and stop that also.

You will observe by my orders to General Fellows, that he was directed to send parties to the different farm houses, to drive off all the cattle. This you will please to do without exception, leaving only the milch cows with such families as cannot move off.

You will also bring away the scows, and all the iron work from Jones's and Huffnagel's mills, or see they do it themselves, that the enemy may not have the advantage of those mills.

Pray keep out scouts continually, and order them to go as far beyond Fort Ann as possible. When you have compleatly carried into execution what is hereby directed, you will advise me thereof, that I may give directions for your future destination.

Copy of a letter to Mr. Ira Allen, dated Fort Edward, July 16, 1777.

SIR,

IT gives me great pain that I am not in a capacity directly to answer your letter of the 15th instant. As an officer of the Honourable the Congress, who represent the Thirteen United States of America, I cannot with propriety take notice of a Fourteenth State, unknown in their Confederacy. In order that the public service may not suffer, I shall however answer your letter, which, for the reasons already assigned, I am under the necessity of doing in your private capacity.

That the enemy should fortify at Castle-Town is to me exceeding unaccountable. It is certain that a considerable body of their troops with General Burgoyne are at Skeensborough; that, from corroborated infor-

mation, a body of them are gone to Ticonderoga, to come by the way of Lake George.

It is, doubtless, extremely difficult to move the inhabitants that lie nearest the enemy, but I should hope that Colonel Warner, supported by the militia under Colonel Simmonds, which I have ordered to join him, and with that of the State of New-Hampshire, and such as can be collected from the more southern parts of what are commonly called the Grants, would be able to effect this business in a very great measure.

The enemy, by the best accounts, are not above six thousand; and, if it be true that they are disposed of as I have mentioned, the body at Castle-Town cannot be considerable.

I have ordered such persons as are going to the enemy for protections to be seized, and sent prisoners to me. Three have been delivered to me, and I have sent them to gaol in Albany. I think it would be right to adopt a similar conduct, especially to those who are not yet so much in their power as to be obliged to accept protection from them.

I have delivered Captain Fitch a proclamation, of which I wish you to make copies, and distribute them in the country nearest the enemy.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Warner, dated Fort Edward, July 16, 1777.

SIR,

I AM this moment informed by Captain Fitch, that the New-Hampshire militia are marching to join me. It is not my intention, much as I am in want of troops, that they should come hither, as it would expose the country in that quarter to the depredations of the enemy. I therefore inclose you an order for them to join you. If none are arrived, you will send express for them. I hope when they come you will be able, if not to attack the enemy, at least to advance so near as to bring off the well affected and secure the malignants. Let me hear from you often.

Extract of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Fort Edward, July 17, 1777.

INCLOSE your Excellency copy of a proclamation of General Burgoyne, with copy of one of mine.* I have ordered every person that has or may take a protection from the enemy, and that can be taken, to be secured and sent to goal.

Part of the militia from the Massachusetts, and all those from New-Hampshire, I have ordered to join Colonel Warner, who is at Manchester, and who has my orders to advance as near the enemy as he can

*By PHILIP SCHUYLER, *Esq; Major General in the Army of the United States of America, and Commander in Chief of the Northern Department.*

To the Inhabitants of Castle-Town, of Hubbarton, Rutland, Tinmouth, Paulett, Wells, Grenville, with the neighbouring Districts, also the Districts bordering on White Creek, Cambden, Cambridge, &c. &c.

WHEREAS Lieutenant General John Burgoyne, commanding an army of the British troops, did, by a written paper by him subscribed, bearing date at Skeensborough House on the 10th day of July instant, require you to send from your several townships deputations, consisting of ten persons or more from each township, to meet Col. Skeene at Castle-town, on Wednesday, July 15th, at ten in the morning, for sundry purposes in said paper mentioned, and that you were not to fail in paying obedience thereto, under pain of military execution.

Whatever, my countrymen, may be the ostensible reasons for such meeting, it is evidently intended by the enemy then to prevail on you, by threats and promises, to forsake the cause of your injured country, to assist them in forcing slavery on the United States of America, and, under the specious pretext of affording you protection, to bring on you that misery, which their promises of protection drew on such of the deluded inhabitants of New-Jersey who were weak enough to confide in them, but who soon experienced their fallacy, by being treated, indiscriminately with those virtuous citizens who came forth in defence of their country, with the most wanton barbarity, and such as hitherto hath not even disgraced barbarians. They cruelly butchered, without distinction to age or sex—ravished children from ten to women of eighty years of age—they burnt, pillaged and destroyed whatever came into their power, nor did those edifices, dedicated to the worship of Almighty God, escape their sacrilegious fury. Such were the deeds, such they were incontestibly proved to be, which have marked the British arms with the most indelible stains. But they having, by the blessing of Divine Providence on our arms, been obliged totally to abandon that State, they left those that were weak or wicked enough to take protection under them to bemoan their credulity, and to cast themselves on the mercy of their injured

with the small force he has, the better to bring off the cattle and carriages near them.

Copy of a letter to the Committee of Albany, dated Fort Edward, July 16, 1777.

SIR,

I AM honoured with your's of yesterday's date. I have delivered the letter from Tryon county to Messrs. Yates and Morris, which they transmit to the Committee of Safety by this conveyance.

Be assured that I would most readily assist them with troops if I had them, and that I have not failed to pay my attention to that quarter, for I have already sent a detachment of the few continental troops I have, and have not called upon one man of their militia. It is surely not harder on them to turn out the militia, than it is for you and every other county, nor so much so, as they need not go much beyond the inhabited part of their county to defend themselves.

Extract of a letter to His Excellency General Washington, dated Saratoga, July 18, 1777.

I THINK I mentioned to your Excellency in my letter of yesterday, that I had ordered the New-Hamp-

countrymen. Such will be your fate, if you lend a willing ear to their promises, which I trust none of you will do. But, lest any of you should so far forget the duty you owe to your country as to join with, or in any manner of way assist or give comfort to, or hold correspondence with, or take protections from, the enemy, be it known to each and every of you, the inhabitants of said townships, or any other the inhabitants of the United States, that you will be considered and dealt with as traitors to said States, and that the laws thereof will be put in execution against every person so offending, with the utmost rigour. And I do hereby strictly enjoin and command all officers, civil and military, to apprehend, or cause to be apprehended, all such offenders. And I do further strictly enjoin and command such of the militia of said townships, as have not yet marched, to do so without delay, to join the army under my command, or some detachment thereof.

Given under my hand, at Head-Quarters, Fort Edward, July 13, 1777.

PHILIP SCHUYLER.

By the General's Command,
H. B. LIVINGSTON, A. D. C.

shire and part of the Massachusetts militia to join Colonel Warner; since which I have received a letter from that quarter, copy whereof I inclose, by which it appears that few or none have yet appeared, otherwise he would not be under the necessity of retreating before so small a body. I have now ordered all the Massachusetts militia that were not got as far as Albany to march to Colonel Warner, whose retreat to Bennington, if it takes place, will put a vast number of cattle and carriages into the enemy's power.

Extract of a letter to the Council of Safety of the State of New-York, dated Saratoga, July 18, 1777.

I AM exceedingly chagrined at the pusillanimous spirit which prevails in the county of Tryon. I apprehend much of it is to be imputed to the timidity of the leading persons in that quarter. They want a fillup, which I humbly conceive can only be given them by sending two or three persons from the Council of Safety, and sending down the principal tories.

Extract of a letter to General Herkimer, dated Saratoga, July 18, 1777.

DEAR GENERAL,

I HAVE received your letter of the 15th instant, and have ordered some continental troops to your assistance. I am extremely sorry to find the people so dispirited as you mention, but I hope you have been misinformed.

Extract of a letter to the Council of Safety of New-York, dated Fort Edward, July 21, 1777.

SIR;

I AM honoured with your letter of the 17th instant, and the papers it inclosed.

The substance of Colonel Harper's and Mr. John-

son's information had been transmitted about a month ago; in consequence whereof I sent Colonel Van Schaick into Tryon county, with as many troops as I could collect. After the improper agreement made by General Herkimer, these troops marched back; but as soon as I was informed of their march, I ordered them to remain in Tryon county, where they are still, and I have sent up Colonel Wesson's continental regiment to reinforce these; but, if I may be allowed to judge of the temper of General Herkimer and the Committee of Tryon county from their letters to me, nothing will satisfy them, unless I march the whole army into that quarter.

With deference to the better judgment of the Council of Safety, I cannot, by any means, think it prudent to bring on an open rupture with the savages at this time. The inhabitants of Tryon county, as you will have perceived by copy of some letters which I have had the honour to transmit you, are already too much inclined to lay down their arms, and *take what terms the enemy may please to afford them.* Half of the militia from this county, and the neighbouring State of Massachusetts, we have been under the necessity of dismissing, lest the whole should go, and I believe what are left will only remain a few days. The continental troops I have in this quarter are under three thousand, and the enemy encreasing with tories, who daily join them in very considerable numbers. Should we, in this situation, precipitate a rupture with the Indians, we should probably involve ourselves in the most inextricable difficulties. If I should ask the Indians for leave to build a fort at Onioquago, I am very certain that they would refuse me, and prejudice us in their minds. I have hopes that they will meet me at Albany in a week or two. If they do, I shall be under no apprehensions that they will join against us.

Copy of a letter to Volkert P. Douw, Esq; one of the Commissioners of Indian Affairs, &c. dated Fort Edward, July 21, 1777.

SIR,

SHOULD a deputation from the Six Nations arrive at Albany in the General's absence, he requests you will detain them, and give him the most speedy information of the purport of their message, that he may, if possible, repair to Albany, to advise with you on a reply. If he cannot, he then purposes to draw an answer, and transmit it to you, for your revision and amendment. *I am, &c.*

J. LANSING, junior.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Moses Creek, four miles below Fort Edward, July 24, 1777.

PART of the enemy continue at Skeensborough, whilst others of them are coming through Lake George. From intelligence I have received, they mean soon to approach us. I was in hopes we should have been in better force to oppose them, but we have not three thousand continental troops, as you will have seen by the last return transmitted, and about one thousand five hundred militia, who are daily going off. If an accident should happen to us, it would probably be said by the people in the country that we had ten or twelve thousand men, and that we are traitors or cowards, as it is with great industry propagated that I and the general officers who were at Ticonderoga are. It is, however, a consolation to me, that Congress will not condemn us unheard. For my part, I wish and entreat for an enquiry into my conduct, whenever it shall please Congress, and they think it can be done with the least detriment to the public service.

I could most easily have exculpated myself from the many heavy charges that are brought against me, if I

had dared to venture a publication, which must necessarily have contained extracts of my letters to Congress, to his Excellency General Washington, and to the General Officers and others under my command; but, as such a step might have prejudiced the public, I have hitherto waved it, hoping that a little time will discover that I have laboured under unmerited calumny.

The resolutions of Congress, which you transmitted, will claim all that attention which it is my duty and inclination to give them.

Be pleased to assure Congress, that, notwithstanding our misfortunes, I do not in the least despair or despond, and that no exertion shall be wanting on my part that may have a tendency to secure the country.

Extract of a letter to the Council of Safety of the State of New-York, dated Moses Creek, four miles below Fort Edward, July 24, 1777.

WE have not now above thirteen hundred militia on the ground. I wish we had the most distant prospect to detain one half of those above five or six days. Our continental force is between twenty-seven and twenty-eight hundred. With this small body we have to encounter a much more numerous body of enemy, well appointed, flushed with success, and daily encreasing by the acquisition of tories. Happy I should still be, in some degree, if I could close the melancholy tale here; but every letter I receive from the county of Tryon advises me that the inhabitants of it will lay down their arms, unless I support them with continental troops. From what I have said, you will see the impossibility of my complying with their request. The district of Schohary has also pointedly intimated, that unless continental troops are sent them they will also submit to the enemy.

Copy of Orders to Captain M'Crackin, of Van Schaick's, dated Moses Creek, July 24, 1777.

SIR,

I HAVE received your letter of yesterday's date. I cannot send you one man more. An army of fifty thousand men would not suffice for all the calls that are on me. If the inhabitants will not assist in defending their own property, I am sorry for it. I am determined, however, it shall not fall into the enemy's hands, and whatever grass or grain therefore, which you cannot cover and secure with what of your men and militia you may have, you are hereby ordered to destroy, that the enemy may not reap the benefit of it. The body of troops and Indians that were to have cut you off so long ago it seems have not yet arrived. That may be the case with those from Grenville. However, if such a body comes against you as you have no probability of effectually opposing, you are then to come away and join me.

Extract of a letter to his Excellency General Washington, dated Saratoga, July 28, 1777.

I BELIEVE your Excellency has spared me all the troops you prudently could; but we are still too weak in this quarter, especially as sickness decreases us with great rapidity. Our men living entirely upon fresh meat occasions much disease. Salt meat we have none of, nor is any to be got in this quarter. If it can be spared from any post below, I wish a quantity of it may be ordered up.

Extract of a letter to the Committee of Safety of the State of New-York, dated Saratoga, July 28, 1777.

SIR,

YOUR letter of the 26th instant I have this moment received. It was extremely mortifying to me, that we

were under the necessity of discharging part of the militia, but I believe it will be confessed that it was much better to keep a part than to have lost the whole, which would certainly have been the case. As I am to have no farther reinforcements of continental troops than General Glover's brigade, every militia-man that can be got should be sent up. I have written to Governor Trumbull for at least two thousand from Connecticut. Application has been made to the State of Massachusetts, and I do now request of the Council of Safety, that they will be pleased to take measures to send as many from this State as can be procured, and to be engaged for a determinate time. Those now with me are diminishing fast, and not one of them will remain more than a fortnight.

It is very true, that, in direct violation of the contract with the carpenters, their tools were taken from them. I must confess too that it was done by my order, and I trust the Council of Safety will think I did what was perfectly right. We had not a carpenter's tool left in this department, our whole stock having been lost at Ticonderoga. I had gun carriages to make, and others to mend, a bridge to throw over Hudson's River, for the security of the country, and all that variety of carpentry to be done, which is ever necessary with an army. In short, Sir, I labour under a thousand difficulties at present for want of a sufficiency of tools. Their complaint that the tools were taken from them is just. They are to be paid for them; but I cannot remove the cause by restoring the tools, without sacrificing the country.

Extract of a letter to Major General Heath, dated Saratoga, July 28, 1777.

PRAY be so good as to forward on any continental troops which may be in your State, and, if possible, send back such as have left us on the retreat from Ticonderoga.

All the articles you have enumerated will be extremely welcome, especially the tents, for although we are at present tolerably covered with boards, yet we shall be greatly distressed if obliged to move.

The blankets came safe to hand, but we want at least four times as many to supply the troops.

Every effort of the enemy would be in vain, if our exertions equalled our abilities, if our virtue was not sinking under that infamous venality which pervades throughout, and threatens us with ruin. America cannot be subdued by a foreign force, but her own corruption may bring on the fatal catastrophe.

Copy of a letter to the Committee of Albany, dated Head-Quarters, Moses Creek, July 28, 1777.

SIR,

IT gives me great pain to learn that a little skirmish we had near Fort Edward should have struck such a panic, as to induce my fellow-citizens to leave their habitations. I hope, by God's blessing, to prevent the enemy from penetrating much farther down the country.

I wish people to consider that we have had a larger body of enemy on this side of Lake George, when Fort William-Henry was taken; that the British troops were on the point of retiring from Fort Edward; and that many concluded the country was lost. A little reflection convinced that the danger was not so great as they at first imagined, and they resumed their spirits. I hope they will do so now. I wish them to consider, that if General Burgoyne should even get as far down as Half-Moon, that he will run himself into the greatest danger, and that in all probability his whole army will be destroyed. It appears most evident to me, that if we exert ourselves all will go well. The troops under my command are in good spirits, and the militia also.

Copy of Orders to Major General Lincoln, dated Saratoga, July 31, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

COLONEL WARNER is on the Grants with a small body of continental troops, some militia, and expects to be reinforced in a day or two by General Stark, with a body of Militia from New-Hampshire. You will please to repair to Manchester, the place where the troops above mentioned are collected and collecting, and take the command of the whole. As General Burgoyne is advancing towards us, and a movement of a body of troops from the Grants towards Skeensborough will doubtless much embarrass him, and will certainly oblige him to leave a considerable force at that place, you will move towards it, if the troops you should find there, or those that may join, are in such numbers as that you can do it without risking too much.

You will please to advise me from time to time of your situation and force, that I may be enabled to direct your future operations according to what information I may get of the enemy's intentions. It is impossible to be more explicit in the present state of affairs. Events may arise, to which these orders would not properly apply. You will therefore consider them as merely discretional, and exercise your own judgment as contingencies arise.

Extracts of a letter to the Council of Safety of the State of New-York, dated Saratoga, August 1, 1777.

THE letter of which the inclosed is copy I received a few moments ago, with a large belt of wampum from the Indians, by express. The troops under my immediate command are already too weak to maintain our ground against Burgoyne, and should I detach any to oppose the enemy expected from the westward,

it would involve the army in this quarter in additional difficulties, and God knows we have a large share already.

I have desired Colonel Van Schaick to apply for all the Militia of Scohary, Duanesburgh, Schenectady and Tryon county, that can be collected, but I foresee that nothing will be effected, unless a committee of your body is deputed to repair to Albany. Give me leave, therefore, most earnestly to beg that that measure may be immediately adopted, as the greatest exertions are requisite to baffle the efforts of the enemy, and to prevent them from possessing themselves of this State.

I doubt not but the Council of Safety will make the utmost exertions to afford me succour. I wish they may be such as to enable me to face the enemy in the field. Should we be rendered capable of giving them a check before any attempt is made on the Mohawk River, I trust they would soon be ruined. I am not without hopes on this head.

The Court adjourn till to-morrow, nine o'clock.

OCTOBER 3d.

THE Court met according to adjournment.

Major General Schuyler proceeds in his Defence as follows:

Copy of a letter to the Committee of Schenectady, dated Stillwater, August 6, 1777.

SIR,

I HAVE this moment received your letter of yesterday's date. The information you gave me made me blush for my countrymen.

Is it becoming rational beings, when a misfortune has happened to them, to despond, and not to counteract the evil? Surely not; and if the militia would do

their duty, we should soon make the enemy repent their ever having come into the country, and retreat with infinitely more loss than we have experienced; but if the militia will sit still, folding their hands, and not make use of those exertions which God has put it in their power to make use of for their own defence, they certainly will become the victims of an enemy, whose very mercies are cruelty. How, Sir, can you think that I can spare men, when I have applied to you for men? Exert yourselves! Shew that you are men, and you will find men in numbers, and your enemies will vanish. We are all in good spirits. Be you so too, and do not create enemies by desponding.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, August 8, 1777.

SIR,

I RETURNED here last night to meet some Indians, who are deputed to me on business which they are to disclose at twelve to-day. Our army is at Stillwater, twenty-two miles north of this, where we wish to make a stand, and will do it, if supported by militia, none of which are yet arrived, nor any on the march. General Burgoyne's head-quarters were at Fort Edward on the fourth instant, and I am informed that he proposes moving down in a few days. Great sickness begins to prevail in our army, chiefly occasioned, I believe, by living altogether on fresh meat, we not having had any salted meat for about twenty days past, there being next to none, nor any to be procured. The very little we have is kept for scouting parties.

At six this morning an express arrived from Tryon county, advising me "That General Herkimer marched "on the 3d instant to support the garrison at Fort "Schuyler; that on Wednesday, between Orisko and "the fort, the militia were attacked, and, according to "the information received, the militia entirely cut to "pieces, the General killed, with most of the field "officers. The number of the enemy that made the

" attack is no wise ascertained, but are thought to be " very numerous. The fort, by all the accounts re- " ceived, was attacked before the militia marched, but " in what manner we know not; whether by Indians " firing with small arms at a distance, to confine our " people within the fort, or whether their main body " was near advanced or not, I cannot say; therefore " hope you will immediately send assistance, or this " quarter must of course fall into the enemy's hands, " as the whole of the militia was in the engagement, " except a few guards that were stationed in different " places." This from Lieut. Col. Deygert of the militia, and I have not had a line from any one else on the subject. The garrison, as the Deputy Commissary General informs me in a letter of the 4th instant, is provided with 500 barrels of flour, 60 barrels of salted provisions, a considerable quantity of pease, twenty head of fat cattle that lately arrived there, and the inhabitants round the fort have near fifty head, and that Colonel Gansevoort had them in charge.

Extract of a letter to Major General St. Clair, dated Albany, August 9, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

THE situation of affairs in the western quarter will detain me, at least, until to-morrow. Fort Schuyler is invested, and has been so some days.

I have ordered up more batteaus to Fort's, to assist in bringing down the stores that are there.

If the enemy are not more numerous than the deserters say, we should repulse them, if joined by some more militia.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, August 10, 1777.

I WAS on the point of mounting my horse to repair to the army when your dispatch arrived, having been

detained longer than I expected by a variety of occurrences, of which Fort Schuyler is one.

In vain have I exerted every nerve to procure a body of men to march to its relief. The militia of this county, in every part of it, are borne down by the tories. A great majority of the inhabitants of Schohary district have laid down their arms. Accounts are this moment arrived that four hundred tories are lying on the road between this and Schenectady, and have intercepted provisions going to the westward.

Copy of Orders to Colonel Van Schaick, dated Albany, August 11, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

IF the militia of Dutchess and Ulster arrive at Albany, you will immediately order them to march to the German Flats, and put themselves under the command of General Herkimer or Colonel Wesson. You will order them to march as they arrive, by detachments, without waiting for the whole to come in.

Copy of a letter to General Herkimer, and the Committee of Tryon County, dated Stillwater, August 12, 1777.

GENTLEMEN,

A BRIGADE of continental troops, under the command of Brigadier General Learned, is on its march to the relief of Fort Schuyler. Let me beg you to exert yourselves to the utmost speedily to collect the militia of your county, and join General Learned. Upon your exertions the safety of our country greatly depends; and as the force ordered to your assistance is respectable, I confidently hope that you will act with spirit, and manfully join in repulsing the enemy, which I have not the least doubt but you will be able to effect, if your exertions are equal to your abilities.

Copy of Orders to Major General Arnold, dated Still-water, August 13, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

IT gives me great satisfaction that you have offered to go and conduct the military operations in Tryon county. You will please to repair thither with all convenient speed, and take upon you the command of all the continental troops, and such of the militia as you can prevail upon to join your troops. Fort Schuyler being besieged, you will hasten to its relief, and I hope that the continental troops now in the county of Tryon, if joined by some of the militia, will be adequate to the business. Lieutenant Colonel Van Dyck is very well acquainted, not only with the country, but with many of the Indians, and will be capable of doing you good service. Permit me therefore to recommend him to your attention.

Henry Glen, Esq; is Assistant Deputy Quarter Master General at Schenectady, to whom you will apply for assistance in waggons and batteaus. If you could procure such a number of waggons as to convey the men's packs, it would greatly expedite your march. Orders are given to send on a supply of provisions. You will, however, not be retarded on that account, as the country is capable of affording a sufficiency for your troops.

Colonel Van Dyck will inform you of the names of the Colonels of militia in Tryon county, and although I have already written to General Herkimer and the General Committee of the county to draw forth their militia, yet it will be proper for you, as soon as you join the troops marched under the command of General Learned, to expedite expresses, entreating that the militia may be collected at the German Flats by the time you may arrive there.

A small regiment, commanded by Colonel Livingston, is at John's-Town. The inhabitants of Caghnawaga have offered to hold that post, if Colonel Livingston

should be ordered up. You will be better enabled to judge of the propriety of moving him when you arrive there, and will do what you judge best.

Although the Mohawk Indians are far from being friendly to us, yet it would greatly prejudice our cause if they were insulted. You will therefore take every precaution to prevent it. The Oneidas have friendly sentiments towards us, and must be cherished. They may perhaps be induced to take an active part in our favour. Inclose you a warrant for one thousand dollars in specie, which you will please to make use of in order to conciliate the Oneidas, and to induce them to assist you. Be pleased to assure them that I wish to see them as soon as they can come down, and that I have provided a genteel present for them.

The inhabitants of Tryon county are chiefly Germans, especially those at the German Flats. I think it would serve a good purpose to extol the action under General Herkimer, to praise their bravery, and give assurances that you wish to be joined by men, who have so bravely defended themselves. Compliment General Herkimer, and please to make mine to him.

It is not only impossible, but needless, to be more particular. I shall therefore only add, that if Fort Schuyler should unhappily have fallen into the enemy's hands, that you will then so dispose of the troops as best to cover the country.

I have ordered on a quantity of ammunition from Albany. If it is not yet gone, pray take it with you. I very much question whether more lead can be spared, as none of that from Peek's Kill which was designed for this department is come up. If you should think the quantity of powder I have ordered to be insufficient, you can take more. It is best you should carry it on with you.

On the 19th of August, in the evening, General Gates arrived, and re-assumed the command of the Northern Department. Here I could indulge myself

in the first of rational pleasures, that of paying the tribute of gratitude to the Gentlemen I had the honour to command; but my peculiar situation, and a delicacy which I cannot surmount in the presence of some of these Gentlemen, prevents me.

The Court will have observed that I made frequent applications to his Excellency the Commander in Chief for reinforcements, in addition to those that were sent. I should charge myself with a want of candour to that respectable character, if I did not acknowledge that I believe, nay that I know, that he afforded me every aid it was in his power to give. I could dwell with satisfaction on the many marks of attention which I have experienced from his hands, but in this place it would be improper. I therefore proceed to lay before the Court some papers, which will exhibit my conduct after I was superceded, together with some from Congress, evincive of the confidence they still reposed in me.

Copy of a letter to Colonel Bedel, dated Albany, September 11, 1777.

SIR,

YOU having informed us that forty-five families of the St. Francois Indians are removed from thence, and are now near the Lake Umframagog, and incline to settle on some part of Connecticut river above Cahoos. As it is of importance to secure as many of the Indians to the interest of the American cause as possible, especially such as reside in Canada, you will therefore please to take measures to remove the abovementioned Indians to some part of Connecticut river, as near the inhabitants as possible; and, to induce them more readily to come, you will afford them some assistance in provision and ammunition, for which purpose we furnish you with eight hundred dollars. You will please to advise me of your proceedings in this affair.

We are of opinion with you, that it is too late in

the campaign to expect any service from them in the course of it; but it is of importance to impress them early with an idea that we expect that they hold themselves in readiness to give us their aid, should it be wanted in the next.

Copy of a letter to Major General Gates, dated Albany, September 15, 1777.

SIR,

I HAVE received a letter of yesterday's date without signature, but from the contents perceive it came from you.

Some of the Oneidas, Tuscaroras and Onondagos, arrived yesterday afternoon; the remainder are expected in a day or two. This day will be spent in the usual ceremony of mutual congratulations, which they will not dispense with, although they seem very anxious to return, as they expect Fort Schuyler will soon be again attacked. We shall, however, strive to procure some of them to join you, but cannot advise you to depend upon them for *guides*, as they are unacquainted with the part of the country you are in.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, September 27, 1777.

SIR,

ON the 14th instant about three hundred Indians (including men, women and children) of the Oneidas, Tuscaroras, and a few Onondagos and Mohawks, arrived here. The 15th was spent in the usual ceremony of congratulation, during which we took occasion to sound their inclinations, and finding them inclinable to engage in the war, we prepared a speech, and on the next day offered them the war belt, which was immediately accepted by warriors of each nation. On the 17th the war feast was prepared, at which the belt was solemnly accepted by the whole. The 18th and

19th passed in equipping them, and being informed about ten at night of the 19th that our army was engaged, and having then three of the chief warriors to sup with me, Mr. Edwards and myself requested them to march without delay, which they and many others did with great alacrity, and with such dispatch as to reach General Gates before noon next day, and by night the remainder arrived at the camp, making in all near one hundred and fifty. They have already taken about thirty prisoners, and intercepted some dispatches from General Burgoyne to General Powel, commanding at Ticonderoga. These Indians have requested that the southern ones should be advised by us that they have taken the hatchet, and a belt will also be sent by them. We have taken measures to induce the whole confederacy to join us, and have reason to believe that they will do it. If so, we shall soon be informed of it, and I think in that case it would be prudent to call them into action the soonest possible, into whatever quarter their services may be most wanted.

Copy of a letter to Congress, dated Saratoga, November 4, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

YOUR favour of the 12th ult. I had the honour to receive on the second instant. I feel myself much affected by your friendly wishes for my happiness. The sentiments I have been happy enough to entertain of your humanity and sensibility have encreased with my misfortunes, nor shall aught ever be able to efface them.

On the second instant, two British officers, on their return to Canada, took shelter in a violent storm of rain in my little hut, the only remains of all my buildings in this quarter. In the course of conversation, I found that the one was attached to General Carleton, the other to General Burgoyne. Carleton was faulted by the one for keeping more troops in Canada than what

were necessary. An altercation ensued, and, from what passed, I had every reason to conclude that the number now in Canada, including the garrison of Ticonderoga, does not exceed two thousand. I speak of those in Canada proper, exclusive of the garrison of Oswegatchie, Niagara, and the upper posts, which, from the conversation of these officers, I concluded to be between 1500 and 2000.

Whether it was possible to have sent a body of troops immediately after the Convention of this place to Ticonderoga I will not venture *now* to say, but if they had been sent I believe that we should have regained that post; for I learn from a tolerable intelligent countryman just arrived from thence, that the hurry which prevails in embarking their stores is such, that it strongly indicates they are apprehensive of a visit, and will probably abandon it. If so, it argues that they are too weak in Canada to support that garrison in case of an attack.

Impelled, Sir, by that affection for my country, which not all the injuries I have sustained have been able to shake, I venture to suggest to Congress, that I can conceive an irruption into Canada in the ensuing winter would be attended with a variety of happy consequences, which will readily occur to Congress, provided that the force employed be so respectable as to create such a confidence in the Canadians, as would induce them to join our arms for the preservation of the country after we should have entered it. Perhaps five thousand men would be sufficient.

I am well aware that a winter's expedition is attended with more difficulties than will offer to a superficial observer; but I am very far from thinking them insurmountable, provided that measures are pursued without delay, and the proper officers exert themselves in the execution of the orders they receive. Congress may, perhaps, determine on such an expedition. I shall therefore take the liberty to say, if they do, that the men who go on this service should, besides their

ordinary under-cloaths, be provided each with a good woollen cap, a short, but good, blanket coat, with a cape to turn over the cap, to prevent the snow falling on the neck, each two chequered woollen shirts, a woollen pair of breeches, two pair of good woollen stockings, a pair of Indian legings, so long as to come up to the crotch, a pair of good Indian shoes, and a pair of English shoes, with a pair of good warm socks, and a pair of stout mittens, and not to be suffered to carry any other cloathing. Each man should also have a pair of creepers, a tinder-box or horn, steel, flints, and a bundle of matches to every ten men. One thousand pair of snow shoes should also be provided, 100 pair of skates, 100 hand machines for firing vessels or buildings, 2000 musket wooden cartridges, canes with spikes, to be filled with a combustible composition, to be shot into vessels or buildings. Each man to be also furnished with a powder horn and bullet pouch. Two thousand spare stand of arms should also be carried on, to furnish such Canadians as might be willing to engage with us. All these articles should be collected at Albany, to be delivered to the troops immediately before they are to march. One thousand men should also be sent without delay to Skeensborough, by the way of Fort Ann, from whence they should take down in rafts the boards that remain at the saw-mill near that place, none of which have been destroyed by the enemy, and 16000 are left there, a number sufficient not only to cover the men comfortably, but also the provisions, of which a quantity, sufficient for 5000 men for three months, should be carried to Skeensborough in the course of the winter, and biscuit sent instead of flour. Before the march of the troops from thence, the Commissary should pick of the best pork sufficient for the army for fifteen days, and have it well boiled, then laid out to freeze, and packed up again, that the men may not be under the necessity of cooking on their march.

As it will require 1500 carriages to move such a

body of troops, and two of the three months provisions, with all the other stores, a great quantity of hay should be purchased, packed, and disposed of in such places, as that it might be conveniently taken up by the sleds, whether they come from the Massachusetts or this State. Corn, oats and pease should be collected in like manner, and directions given to each driver to bring with him three or four bags. But as I apprehend that a sufficient number of hired sleds could not be conveniently procured, I would advise that 500 common coarse sleds, of which a carpenter will easily compleat one in two days, should be made, and 1000 stall fed oxen with yokes be purchased, to draw these sleds, and the oxen killed as soon as the army has penetrated Canada, that the salt provision may be saved as much as possible, that none may be taken from the Canadians, as I suppose no specie can be procured to pay them. As it is in vain to attempt to carry on such an enterprise in a secret manner, application should be made to the Legislature of Massachusetts and this State to aid in procuring the sleds, that every farmer who is to furnish one may prepare himself in time, and the Committee of each district should be obliged to deliver the sleds they are to furnish at such rendezvous as the officer commanding the expedition should direct.

The whole should be in readiness to move as soon as the Lakes have taken, which will probably be by the middle of February; and if Ticonderoga should be abandoned, the army might move that way, if not, by the way of Castle-Town and Otter-Creek, so as to fall in with the Lake between Crown-Point and the Mouth of Otter-Creek, or, if the Lakes should not be strong enough from thence, then not to approach the Lake until the army reaches Onion River.

If it should be asked what military operations I have in idea to carry on, I would answer, whether Ticonderoga is or will be abandoned or not, I would advise in the first place to secure Isle-aux-Noix, and the army

to halt there for three or four days, and all the sleds employed to bring timber on it for erecting a fortification; and before the army left it, five or six rows of strong and heavy pickets should be drove in the ship channel, which is there very narrow, and not deep, to prevent the enemy's shipping from getting into the Lake. If St. John's should not be reduced before the spring of the year, as I suspect it would not, at Isle-aux-Noix three hundred men, under the command of a judicious officer, should be left, with directions to fortify himself in the best manner he could. The rest of the army should then proceed towards St. John's, which I suppose the enemy would not abandon; and if it was found impracticable to form the siege, because of the frost and snow, one thousand men should be left to blockade it. The remainder of the army should then proceed to reduce Chamblé, which would be the work of a day or two, and then go on to Montreal, and secure what stores might be left there by the enemy, and take all the merchandize that would be useful for the army, and send it to Albany, paying the French merchants a generous price by bills on France, if Congress has a fund there to draw on, as I have been informed they have, nothing to such of the English as have been our enemies, when we were in Canada in 1775 and 1776. When at Montreal, the Commanding Officer will be able to judge with certainty what force the enemy can gather in Canada to oppose him, and, if he finds that he can spare a detachment, he should send it to Oswegatchie, to secure or destroy the enemy's shipping, which are always laid up at that place. This business appears to me of the first importance, as it would not only be a great step towards the reduction of Niagara, if Congress should attempt in the next campaign to get possession of that very important pass, and which, if in our hands, would have a variety of such obvious good consequences that I need not mention them; but it would also be necessary, in order to secure a retreat that way, which, if a

retreat is necessary, I would rather wish than by the way of Champlain, if St. John's should hold out so long as that the enemy might send forces into Canada from New York or elsewhere. It may be asked, why I should wish a retreat by Ontario, and how it could be effected? To the first I answer, because measures may be taken to reinforce the army at their arrival at Oswego by troops from Albany, thence to proceed to the reduction of Niagara, if Congress thought proper; if not, they might return by the way of Fort Schuyler. To the second, that all the batteaus in the St. Lawrence, in the vicinity of Montreal, might be collected, and these would probably be sufficient to convey all the troops, if not, an additional number might soon be constructed; and for that and other business one hundred carpenters should be sent with the army into Canada. Nor should the Commanding Officer neglect, when at Montreal, to take hostages from the Cagnawaga and Canaswago Indians, who will be in his power, for their peaceable behaviour, and those should be sent to these parts without delay. If St. John's should be reduced, I think it is pretty certain that a body of troops appearing before Ticonderoga the garrison would surrender, should they not abandon it this fall, or on seeing our preparations for going into Canada. It would therefore be necessary to collect a body of troops, not only for that purpose, if necessary, but, if Ticonderoga should be abandoned, to be sent into Canada, to reinforce the army there in such a manner as that the country might be kept, and, if possible, the siege of Quebec undertaken. For the conveyance of these troops, batteaus should be built at Fort George, and begun upon as soon as advice is received that the army is got into Canada. But if the army should be obliged to retreat, this expence may be thought needless. Not at all; for, if they retreat by Champlain, they may want boats; if by Ontario, the boats may be easily conveyed into Hudson's river, and from thence into the Mohawk river, to carry on provisions for the troops

to go to Niagara, should an expedition be determined on; but whether it is or not, it would be imprudent not to prepare in such a manner as that troops might be sent to Canada, if it should be found necessary.

Congress will perceive that great exertions are necessary for such an enterprize, and that the officer who commands it, let him be who he will, will require assistance. And although I firmly resolve to quit the army as soon as the examination into my conduct shall be made, and not again venture on the boisterous ocean of public life, in which I have been so miserably buffetted by storms, yet, as a private gentleman, and without fee or reward, I will give every aid in my power to procure every necessary, and make use of every exertion for the success of the enterprize, if Congress should think fit to order the attempt to be made.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, December 29, 1777.

SIR,

ON the 19th instant I had the honour to be advised by Mr. Duane, that he was charged with dispatches from Congress to the Commissioners of Indian affairs, and directed to hold a personal conference with them; in consequence of which I have requested them to convene at this place on Monday, the 5th of January. Altho' I consider myself as a State prisoner, indulged with the liberty of being so at large, and that it may involve an impropriety to act, yet, if the other Gentlemen Commissioners make no objection, I shall with great alacrity exert myself to carry into execution what Congress wishes to have done, and which Mr. Duane advises me they have much at heart.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, January 26, 1778.

THE cannon now at Fort Schuyler are too few and too light for its defence, and as I cannot learn that any

orders are given for a further supply, and the cannon moving from hence, I hope I may be permitted to express to you a wish that seven or eight heavy ones, with a competent number of artillery men, were ordered to that place.

Copy of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, February 8, 1778.

SIR,

ON the 12th of January last we did ourselves the honour to inform Congress of the result of our deliberations respecting Indian affairs in this department. They will be pleased to observe, from the inclosed copy of a letter from Mr. Deane, the Interpreter, that our opinion of the temper of the Senecas and Cayugas was but too well founded. Those haughty nations cannot brook the disgrace which they sustained from the militia of Tryon county, under the late brave and worthy General Herkimer, near the German Flats, and from the Garrison of Fort Schuyler, under the command of the gallant Colonel Gansevoort. Their resentment has undoubtedly been highly irritated by the insidious arts and bribes of our enemies, who, at a treaty held at Niagara, and which is just concluded, have had an opportunity to give an edge to their animosity. The Onondagoes we are apprehensive will also be drawn in to manifest the same hostile spirit. From these unfavourable circumstances, there is too much reason to believe that an expedition will be formed against the western frontiers of this State, Virginia and Pennsylvania, in concert with the British troops, Ottowas, Chippewas, Wiondots, Mingoes and other tribes. It is therefore, with the utmost anxiety, that we wait for the direction of Congress in answer to our last dispatches, without which we shall be at an utter loss how to proceed. It is our opinion that vigorous preparations ought to be made, not only to defend the frontiers, but to chastise those nations, by

carrying the war, if possible, into their country. Till they feel the power and the just resentment of the United States, there can be no safety for the defenceless inhabitants. The militia, who lost their leaders and many of their bravest men at the German Flats, suffered the additional misfortune of being deprived of their crops. If they should again be called upon in planting or harvest time, their families must be deprived of all subsistence. Indeed, they are very sore from what they have already suffered, and want time to repair their past calamities. Little therefore can be expected from their exertions, willing as they may be to give their aid. The Oneidas and Tuscaroras are still very friendly; but, so far from being capable of an active part, are under well grounded apprehensions of falling victims to the rage of their savage neighbours. They call upon the United States, in whose cause they took up the hatchet, and are in danger, to protect them, and it is become indispensably necessary to erect some fortress, and station a small garrison in their country, for the security of their women and children. We flatter ourselves that the Commanding Officer of this department will have instructions to receive our information, and to make immediate preparations for the defence of the frontiers and protection of our allies. The garrison of Fort Schuyler, which consists only of one regiment, may be able to defend that fortress, but cannot repel the incursions and ravages of the enemy; and, if it should so happen that Tryon county and the western districts of Albany should be deserted, to say nothing of the distress of individuals, the difficulties of supplying the army with flour would be insurmountable. The treaty will be held about the middle of the month. We cannot defer it long, and shall be relieved from the utmost anxiety by the instructions from the Honourable Congress, which we hope are on the way, or will be handed to us by the return of this express without loss of time. We must, if left to ourselves, do the best in our power, making use of the

liberty given Mr. Duane to alter the speech, so that it may be adapted to circumstances.

We have the honour to be, &c.

P. SCHUYLER,
President of the Board of Commissioners, &c.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, March 15, 1778.

SIR,

I DO myself the honour to inclose the proceedings of the Comissioners of Indian affairs at the last treaty, held at John's-Town. The Board of Commissioners intended to have addressed the Honourable Congress in an official letter, which was prevented by the departure of Mr. Duane and Mr. Edwards, who were obliged by a sudden thaw to hasten from John's-Town before the business of the Indians was compleated, lest the swelling of the rivers should have prevented them from reaching their families.

Mr. Duane, the gentleman mentioned in the minutes, as well as the Commissioners, were unanimously of opinion that it was absolutely necessary to threaten the savages with chastisement, as the only means left, short of actual chastisement, to induce them to observe a strict neutrality.

Whether it will have the wished for effect, the result of the Council to be held at Onondago, of which we expect to be informed in about forty days, must determine. But, from the accounts received of their hitherto inimical disposition and revengeful resolutions, the gentlemen, I think, unanimously believed that such of the Mohawks as have fled from their country, a majority of the Onondagoes, and the Cayugas and Senecas in general, will commence hostilities against us as soon as they conveniently can, and that it would therefore be prudent early to take measures to carry the war into their country, as it would not require a greater body of troops to destroy their towns than what would

be necessary to protect the frontier inhabitants, who already labour under the greatest apprehensions that they will soon experience the ravages and cruelty of those barbarians. Since my return to this place, I have been honoured with a letter from the Legislature of this State, covering petitions from the inhabitants of Schohary, Cherry-Valley, Charlotte River, Delaware and Harper's Field, praying the Legislature for assistance. As it is not in the power of the Commissioners to afford any aid to these exposed settlements, I have communicated the contents of the letter and petitions to the Marquis de la Fayette, that he may take measures to enable the inhabitants to remain on their plantations.

Before I left John's-Town, an account which we had received that the enemy meant to take post at Oswego was confirmed by the information of a trusty Indian, whom I had reason to believe had good authority for what he asserted. Should this really be the case, there will be little hope left that the Indians will remain neuter. I cannot avoid suggesting, that I suspect the enemy intend to prosecute the plan which the French began in 1753, and to approach our frontiers with a line of forts, from whence the Indians may be supplied with every necessary, sent out to harrass us, and to which they may retire after an excursion on our frontiers. As such a manœuvre would not only prove extremely distressing to us, but also oblige us to keep a large body of troops on the interior frontiers, Congress will pardon me if I express a wish that early and most vigorous measures may be taken to counteract it. Perhaps the most, if not the only, effectual means to defeat such an intention of the enemy would be, by sending a respectable army, not only to regain possession of Oswego, but to attempt the reduction of Niagara. The honourable House is too well aware of the various advantages that would result to the States from having that pass in our hands, for me to presume to point out even a single one. I confess

that such an expedition would be attended with many difficulties, that many requisites are to be procured, but if men and salted provisions can be procured, I should imagine every thing else might be got in readiness by the last of May, provided that orders are given immediately. The enemy's shipping on Ontario might indeed prove troublesome, but not so as to prevent the troops from crossing. It is certain they were not able to do it in 1758, when Colonel Bradstreet took Fort Frontenac. If Congress should enter on such a measure, perhaps it might be well to cover the real design by building the boats on Hudson's River, and give out that they are intended for the more speedy conveyance of troops up and down that river.

Reflecting that Congress might perhaps have in contemplation the reduction of Niagara, or an expedition into Canada through Ontario, I have engaged Louis (commonly called Colonel Lewis, a friendly Caghnawaga, and a man of enterprize, who is going into Canada by the way of Oswegatchie, with three or four trusty Oneidas) to burn, if possible, the enemy's vessels on Ontario: if not, to attempt the destruction of those at St. John's; and have promised a thousand dollars in specie as a reward, if the one or the other is accomplished. I hope for the approbation of Congress.

Louis, who expects to return in less than forty days, is also charged to bring me the most exact account he can procure of the enemy's force in Canada, the posts occupied by them, and the numbers at each post; to inform himself, if possible, what military operations the enemy mean to prosecute from Canada in the ensuing campaign, and to engage some of our Caghnawaga friends to give the earliest intelligence of the movements of the enemy, and of what provisions and military stores may be sent either to St. John's or up the St. Lawrence.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, May 9, 1778.

SIR,

ON the 7th instant I received a packet, which I believe was dispatched from your office, inclosing several York-Town papers of the 24th ult. which contained copies of Lord North's supposed motion of the 17th of February, of the two bills in consequence thereof, and the resolutions of Congress thereon. I am peculiarly happy that the latter coincides so perfectly with the ideas I had entertained, declared and propagated of the former. I have the further satisfaction to advise Congress that the sentiments of all those of my immediate country, with whom I have conversed on the subject, are similar to mine, and I have not a doubt but that the people in general will think alike on this important subject, notwithstanding the industry of the enemy's agents in spreading the bills through the country, and their insinuations that Great-Britain will yield to every thing except the Independency of the States, and that therefore the sense of the people ought to be taken on that subject. A session of the Superior Court, which is at present held in this city, affords an opportunity of giving an extensive alarm, to guard against the nefarious designs of the enemy. I have handed one of the papers to Chief Justice Jay, who proposed to have it read in Court, which I believe has been done. May I be permitted to mention to Congress, that I conceive extensive good consequences would arise if some of the papers were translated into French, and sent into Canada, with so much of the treaty entered into with the Court of Versailles as may be thought prudent, or as Congress may be at liberty to publish. I will with the utmost chearfulness charge myself with getting them properly conveyed.

Copy of a letter to Mr. James Deane, Indian Interpreter, dated Albany, May 12, 1778.

DEAR SIR,

MR. KIRKLAND has transmitted me a speech from Oneida, containing a message from the Senecas. Inclose you an answer, which you will please to communicate, making such additions and alterations as you shall judge, from circumstances that may arise, to be necessary.

If the business at Onondago terminates according to our wishes, and that the Senecas are willing to enter into an alliance with us, I think no time should be lost to bring them into the field; and therefore wish you to take measures accordingly, by having it hinted to them, that if a body of their warriors would join General Washington it would be an evidence of their sincerity, and an attonement for past misconduct.

I think, if the result of the Council at Onondago is favourable, that a meeting with the whole Six Nations would not be improper, perhaps beneficial. I wish you to favour us with your opinion on this subject as soon as possible.

Copy of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, May 17, 1778.

SIR,

I AM just honoured with your favour of the 8th instant, covering the hand-bill and paper referred to. Please to accept of my best congratulatory compliments on events, which promise happiness to America and confusion to her enemies, and my thanks for your polite attention.

I have thought it necessary to advise the Six Nations of Indians of the Alliance with France, and of the rejection of the treaty proposed by Britain. I hope I have not gone beyond the line of my duty, though I have done it without consulting my colleagues, as I apprehended that in waiting their arrival we should

lose the opportunity of communicating the intelligence whilst they were convened at Onondago. Copy of what I have said on the occasion I have the honour to inclose.

Your letter to the Commissioners accompanied the other, together with that to Mr. Deane, which will be forwarded to him without delay.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, May 29, 1778.

On the 25th instant I received a letter from Mr. Deane, on the 27th one from Mr. Kirkland, and yesterday a second from Mr. Deane, copies of which I have the honour to transmit you. The conduct of the savages is mysterious and embarrassing. The twenty Senecas mentioned in Mr. Deane's last letter as coming down with a prisoner are expected in a few days. I propose detaining them here until the prisoner I wrote for some time ago arrives from the southward. Whilst these people are with us, I do not apprehend that any hostilities will be committed by the others on the frontiers of this State, and perhaps Congress may think it expedient to order troops to be sent up before they return. I think one thousand men, with half the garrison of Fort Schuyler, such militia as may be procured in Tryon county, and some of the Oneidas and Tuscaroras, would be quite sufficient to burn the Cayuga Town and some of the Seneca Villages. Unless those people are made to feel our power, they will, I fear, continue hostile as long as the enemy keep possession of Canada, and afford them such ample supplies as they have hitherto done.

Extract of a letter to Congress, dated Albany, June 21, 1778.

SIR,

I HAVE many thanks to render you for your obliging favour of the 28th ult. which I have just now had the pleasure to receive.

After I had dispatched the letter in which I expressed a wish to have the papers I mentioned translated and sent into Canada, I communicated the matter to Chief Justice Jay. He thought I might with propriety send them into Canada, as they were published, without waiting the direction of Congress. I accordingly collected as many as I could, and sent them to Caghnawaga, with directions how to distribute them in Montreal.

Copy of a letter to the Board of War, dated Albany, June 27, 1778.

SIR,

YOUR letter of the 16th instant, covering resolutions of Congress of the 11th, I had the honour to receive on the 25th at night. I was determined to have commenced my journey to York-Town on this day, but conceive it my duty to delay my departure until the business directed to the attention of the Commissioners of Indian affairs is adjusted.

Congress will be pleased to pardon me, if I presume to observe that the object of the expedition, being confined to the chastisement of the Senecas only, does not seem to be broad enough, as the Cayugas are equally insolent and hostile, and that some of the Onondagoes are also proper objects of punishment. Both of these lie directly in the route of the Seneca country.

I have taken the liberty to inclose General Gates copy of a letter last night received from Mr. Deane (copy of which I have also the honour herewith to transmit to Congress) and observed that, from the information it contained, the prosecuting of the expedition with all possible dispatch seems to have become now more indispensibly necessary.

I have also hinted that the real object of the enterprize ought to be carefully concealed. I do not adduce the reasons, as they will occur, or probably have already occurred.

I do not know if General Gates will consider himself at liberty to order Colonel Gansevoort's regiment as part of the troops for this service. As it is numerous, and I believe well appointed, may I be permitted to wish that they were employed on this occasion, and that orders be given for the purpose. There can be no danger of Fort Schuyler, whilst the troops for the expedition are in that part of the country, and I humbly apprehend it might be safely trusted to a corps of militia, especially if two or three of Colonel Gansevoort's officers were left, with about twenty-five of his privates.

As the batteaus which were ordered to be built in this quarter are not all finished, I have taken the liberty to advise the Quarter Master to construct the remainder in such manner as to adapt them to the navigation of the Mohawk river, where they will be wanted to convey the provisions, &c. to Fort Schuyler, which appears to me without comparison to be the best, if not the only proper place to rendezvous the troops, both on account of its vicinity to the road leading to the Seneca country, and as it offers a fine opportunity effectually to conceal the object of the expedition until the troops are in march.

If the Senecas, who went from hence to Head-Quarters, are not yet advertised of the death of the Chief they are in search of, I wish them to be detained as long as possible. Perhaps a pretence of sending an express to Fort Pitt to enquire for the Indian may answer the end.

Major General Schuyler requests that Major General St. Clair may be sworn.

Major General St. Clair being sworn,

Q. by General Schuyler. During the time I had the honour of having you under my command, did you ever observe any neglect of duty in my conduct?

A. None. As far as it fell within my observation, I have seen the direct contrary.

General Schuyler's question. If I had been in Ticonderoga during the siege, what would have been the probable consequences?

A. The immediate consequences, it appears to me, must have been, that the rest of the department must have been neglected; because your post ought to have been at or near Albany, to have collected the necessaries, and to have urged on the militia for the aid of the whole. Ticonderoga was at a corner of the department, in an uninhabited part of the country, and the communication to it from any part of the country (except New-England) across a Lake.

General Schuyler's question. Upon any alarm, did I turn out myself and the troops with any degree of alacrity?

A. Whenever there was an alarm, and I was present, I have always seen you do it with great alacrity, and you were always present yourself.

Q. Court. What did you understand the intention of the order of Congress was, in appointing you to the command of Ticonderoga?

A. I understood it was that I should take the command of that post, subject to the orders of General Schuyler, or the Commanding Officer in the Northern Department; but I did not expect that he, or the Commanding Officer, was personally to have taken the command of that post from me.

General Schuyler's question to Major Lansing. Were you at Fort Edward with me immediately after the evacuation of Ticonderoga?

A. I was.

General Schuyler's question. Did you at that time, or at any time before or since, observe any negligence in my conduct with respect to public matters?

A. I did not; but at that time, and at every other time before and since, I observed in you the greatest attention to public matters, as far as came within my observation.

General Schuyler's question. Did I not, immediately

after I returned from Ticonderoga, on being informed of the approach of the enemy, make application to the State of New-York, and to the other States, to endeavour to get out the militia?

A. You did to the State of New-York and to the Eastern States, except Rhode Island, immediately on your return to Saratoga, on being informed of the enemy's approach.

After the examination of the above witnesses, the General closes his Defence as follows:

It is incumbent on me to remark that the observation made by the Judge Advocate, that I went to Ticonderoga in consequence of General St. Clair's letters of the 13th or 18th June, is founded in error, which will appear by a retrospect of my letter to Congress of the 14th from Saratoga, in which I expressly informed them that I arrived at that place on the evening of the 13th, on my way to Ticonderoga, and that at twelve I received an express from General St. Clair, with his letters of the 13th.

Permit me, Mr. President, and Gentlemen of the Court Martial, briefly to observe, that from the beginning of November, 1776, to the latter end of March following, which was a month after I was superceded, my exertions to prepare for the campaign of 1777 were without intermission. That immediately on my reappointment I returned to Albany, and adopted every possible measure to provide the necessaries for the campaign, to procure intelligence of the enemy's intentions, and to conciliate the affections, or guard against the hostile intentions, of the Indians; that within eight days after my arrival at Albany I went to visit Ticonderoga and the northern communication, that I might be personally informed of what was necessary to be provided or done; that I was on the point of doing the like to Fort Schuyler and the western communication, when General St. Clair's letter

arrived, advising me of the approach of the enemy; that I lost not a moment's time in applying for reinforcements both of continental troops and militia; that I was on the way to put myself at the head of the small body of militia which had moved, when I received the account of the evacuation of Ticonderoga; that after that my exertions to prevent or retard the enemy's progress were without intermission, and not without success, until I was, unhappily for me, no longer permitted to direct the military operations in the Northern Department; that from that time until this day I have never ceased affording every aid in my power to give success to the glorious cause America is engaged in.

Here, Gentlemen, I shall rest my defence. It has indeed been prolix, but important. Facts and plain narrative, not declamation, have made it so. My whole conduct has been, with the utmost candour, submitted to your examination, and I hope the result of this enquiry will restore me to that full confidence, which, at least, the rectitude of my intentions gives me reason to expect. I forbear dwelling on the causes to which its diminution is to be ascribed, lest I should be suspected of a design rather to reproach than explain. Whatever may be the event, permit me to assure you that my affection for my country will continue unimpaired, and that among the latest actions of my life will be found the most sincere endeavours to promote her prosperity.

I cannot dismiss this subject, without acknowledging my obligations for the candour and patience with which I have been heard, or without expressing the high sense I entertain of the attention of his Excellency the Commander in Chief, in instituting so respectable a Court on my trial.

THE Court, having considered the charge against Major General Schuyler, the evidence, and his defence, are unanimously of opinion that he is NOT GUILTY

of any Neglect of Duty in not being at Ticonderoga, as charged, and the Court therefore do acquit him with the highest honour.

B. LINCOLN, PRESIDENT.

The Court adjourn without day.

IN CONGRESS, *December* 3, 1778.

CONGRESS took into consideration the Proceedings of the Court Martial on the Trial of Major General Schuyler; Whereupon,

Resolved, That the Sentence of the General Court Martial, acquitting Major General Schuyler with the highest honour of the charges exhibited against him, be and is hereby confirmed.

Ordered, That the Proceedings of the said Court Martial be published.

Ordered, That the above Resolution be transmitted to the Commander in Chief.

Extract from the Minutes,

CHARLES THOMSON, SECRETARY.

II.

THE TRIAL OF MAJOR GENERAL HOWE.

DECEMBER, 1781.

PROCEEDINGS

OF A

GENERAL COURT MARTIAL,

HELD AT *PHILADELPHIA*,

IN THE STATE OF

PENNSYLVANIA,

BY ORDER OF HIS EXCELLENCY

GENERAL WASHINGTON,

COMMANDER IN CHIEF

OF THE ARMY OF

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

FOR THE TRIAL OF

MAJOR GENERAL HOWE,

DECEMBER 7, 1781.

Major General Baron STEUBEN, Preſident.

PHILADELPHIA:
PRINTED BY HALL AND SELLERS, IN MARKET-STREET.

M,DCC,LXXXII.

PROCEEDINGS

OF A

GENERAL COURT MARTIAL, &c.

Major General Baron STEUBEN, PRESIDENT.

Brigadier General KNOX,	MEMBERS.	Major BURNET,
Colonel MOYLAN,		Major MUIRMAN,
Colonel HUMPTON,		Major BAUMAN,
Colonel LAMB,		Major MOORE,
Colonel STEWART,		Major M'PHERSON,
Major CLARKSON,		Major GALVAN.

Captain WALKER, acting as JUDGE ADVOCATE.

THE President, Members and Judge Advocate being sworn, the Judge Advocate produced the papers No. 1 and 2, which, together with the General Orders for assembling the Court, were read as follows:

(No. 1.) STATE OF GEORGIA.

IN ASSEMBLY, *January* 17, 1780.

THE Committee appointed to take into consideration the situation of the State since the 29th day of December, 1778, report, That the capital and troops in this State were sacrificed on the said 29th of December, which was the first cause of the distresses and consequences which ensued.

Your Committee are of opinion, that the Delegates of this State should be directed to promote a trial of Major General Howe, who commanded on that day.

They find that the good people of this State were further discouraged, by the said Major General Howe crossing the Savanna river next day with the troops that escaped from Savanna, and ordering those at Sunbury and Augusta to do the same, leaving this State at the mercy of the enemy without any continental troops, instead of retreating to the back country and gathering the inhabitants. The country, thus abandoned, became an easy prey to the British troops, they marching up and taking post at Augusta, and sending detachments to every part of the State.

Extract from the Minutes,

GEORGE SEIGAR, C. G. A.

(No. 2.) By the UNITED STATES in CONGRESS assembled, *September* 5, 1781.

THE Report of the Committee, to whom were referred the instructions from the Assembly of the State of Georgia to the Delegates of that State, and their motion thereon, relative to Major General Robert Howe, was taken into consideration; and thereupon

Ordered, That the extract from the Minutes of the General Assembly of the State of Georgia, respecting the conduct of Major General Howe in his command of the troops in the said State in December, 1778, be transmitted to the Commander in Chief, and that he be directed to cause an enquiry to be made into the matters therein alledged, in such manner as he shall judge proper, as soon as circumstances will admit.

Extract from the Minutes,

(*Signed*) CHARLES THOMSON, Secretary.

GENERAL ORDERS.

Head-Quarters, Philadelphia, December 6, 1781.

A GENERAL Court-Martial will assemble at ten o'clock to-morrow morning, at the City Tavern, for the trial of Major General Howe on the following charges, exhibited against him by the Delegates of the State of Georgia in Congress, by order of the General Assembly of the said State.

1*st.* For sacrificing by his conduct the capital of the State of Georgia, and the troops of that State, on the 29th day of December, 1778, which was the first cause of the distresses and consequences which ensued.

2*dly.* For crossing the Savanna river the day succeeding the 29th December, 1778, with the troops that escaped from Savanna, and ordering those at Sunbury and Augusta to do the same, leaving the State at the mercy of the enemy without any continental troops, instead of retreating to the back country and gathering the inhabitants; whereby the good people of the State were further discouraged, and the country, thus abandoned, became an easy prey to the British troops, they marching up and taking post at Augusta, and sending detachments to every part of the State.

Major General HOWE appears before the Court, and the above charges being read to him, he pleads

To the first charge——NOT GUILTY.

To the second charge——he acknowledges that he crossed the Savanna river after he retreated, as soon as circumstances would admit, and that he ordered the garrison at Sunbury to evacuate that post, and join him wherever he might be; but does not recollect that he ordered the evacuation of Augusta.

The evidence in support of the charges not attending, the Court adjourned till to-morrow morning, ten o'clock.

DECEMBER 8th.

The Court being met according to adjournment, the Judge Advocate informs the Court, that two material witnesses in support of the charges are General Elbert and Colonel Walton; that the former is in Maryland, and he is informed was some time since summoned by the Board of War; that, however, he is not arrived, and that Colonel Walton refuses to attend, for reasons alledged in his letter annexed, No. 3. Whereupon the Court ordered the letter No. 4, annexed hereto, to be written to the Delegates of the State of Georgia; and then the Court adjourned till Monday morning, ten o'clock.

(No. 3.)

Philadelphia, December 8, 1781.

SIR,

I HAVE had the favor of your summons to attend a Court-Martial, appointed by his Excellency the Commander in Chief to sit on the conduct of Major General Howe, on the complaint of the State of Georgia. It is not unknown to Major General Howe, or to the Delegates of the State, that I declined to give evidence upon this subject whilst the prosecution was in the form of an enquiry, and depositions taking in the War-Office by order of Congress, until measures should be taken for obtaining the testimony of Major General Elbert, who commanded the Georgia brigade of continental troops on the 29th day of December, 1778, the corps which suffered the most by capture on that occasion: And the sacrifice or loss of the troops being the principal object of the prosecution, I should suppose that the trial would be partial without his evidence; or, at least, that implied censure might be recorded against his conduct in the minutes of the Court, which might injure a most valuable citizen and soldier of the State. Indeed, I should think myself accessary in the wrong which might take place, did I not plead

that the trial might be fair and full, taking in his essential evidence. For these reasons, Sir, it is that I have hitherto and do now decline to attend the Court; but when it shall be decided to take General Elbert's testimony before the proceedings are closed, then shall I cheerfully depose what I know in this case. I beg that you would please to make my respects to the Court, and acquaint the members with the reasons assigned for my conduct.

GEORGE WALTON.

P. S. I have understood that General Elbert, who is in Maryland, was sent for by the late Commissioners of the War-Office; but I do not know it as a fact.

To Major BENJAMIN WALKER, *Judge Advocate, &c.*

(No. 4.)

City-Tavern, Philadelphia, December 8, 1781.

GENTLEMEN,

THE Court-Martial ordered by his Excellency the Commander in Chief for the trial of Major General Howe, upon certain charges exhibited against him by the Delegates of the State of Georgia, having met and summoned the evidences whose names were given in, are acquainted that only Colonel Walton can be found, and that he declines to give his evidence, for the reasons contained in his letter which is inclosed; that General Elbert and Colonel Marbury are in Maryland, and tho' summoned some time since to attend, as the Court are informed, are not yet arrived.——The Court therefore request, Gentlemen, to know whether you are content the trial should proceed upon such evidence as can now be obtained, or whether you expect the trial to be postponed to a distant day, when the deficient evidence may be procured. I am, Gentlemen,

Your most obedient,

STEUBEN, Major General, President.

DECEMBER 10*th.*

The Court met according to adjournment, and the Judge Advocate read to them a letter from the Delegates of the State of Georgia (No. 5) in answer to their's of Saturday: Whereupon the Court determined to proceed to the examination of such evidences as could be procured, and in the mean time measures should be taken to procure the absent evidences.

(No. 5.)

Philadelphia, December 9, 1781.

SIR,

WE do ourselves the pleasure to reply to your letter of yesterday, and are sorry to understand that the operative powers of the Court are impeded for want of evidence in the case of Major General Howe, on the part of the State of Georgia. We are not informed by the Board of War with the time or conveyance of the summonses sent to General Elbert and Colonel Marbury; and it will appear pretty evident to you, that we have no coercive powers to compel evidence to attend. Under a train of circumstances peculiar in themselves, we cannot presume to dictate to the Court; but if difficulties exist, the propriety of a reference to Congress will readily occur. We annex the names of such persons as have occurred to us since the delivery of those to the Board of War, whose evidence we wish to have taken on the trial, in addition to the former. We are, Sir, *Your most humble Servants,*

EDWARD TELFAIR,
W. JONES.

Colonel Tenant, Major Lucas, Captain Glascock, Major Porter, and Mr. John Gibbons, all of whom are in this city.

The Hon. Major General STEUBEN, *President, &c.*

The Court adjourned till Friday morning, ten o'clock.

DECEMBER 14th.

The Court met according to adjournment.

Major Lucas was sworn.

Q. by the Court. Were you in the army in Georgia under the orders of General Howe the latter end of 1778, when the enemy invaded that State?

A. I was.

Q. In what capacity did you act?

A. As a Captain in the Georgia Line.

Q. Do you know what steps were taken by General Howe to prevent the enemy's landing in that State?

A. I visited the post at Girardeau's landing, where Captain Smith was posted with about 75 men; my situation in the army prevented me from seeing the different posts.

Q. Where did the enemy land?

A. At Girardeau's landing.

Q. Do you know the opposition that was made to their landing?

A. No; I heard a firing, but was not present.

Q. Where was the main body of the army when the enemy landed, and at what distance was it from the place of landing?

A. At Fair-Lawn, better than a mile from the place of landing.

Q. Do you know what force they landed?

A. No; I understood, when I was prisoner, that they landed 2500 men at that place.

Q. Did they land at any other place?

A. Not to my knowledge.

Q. Where were you posted that day?

A. With my regiment in the Georgia brigade, on the left of the line.

Q. After the enemy had landed, did the line move down to oppose them, or did they wait the enemy's attack?

A. They waited the enemy's attack.

Q. Did the enemy attack them in their position at Fair-Lawn, and what resistance was made?

A. We were posted in a position of defence against the enemy, the South-Carolina brigade on the right, the Georgia brigade on the left, the artillery in the centre, and a party of militia, under the command of Colonel Walton, on the right of the whole, to oppose the enemy at a pass, I think a mile from the main body, where the enemy's infantry did attack them; but a small resistance being made by them, enabled the enemy's infantry to attack our right flanks immediately after, at which time the main body moved on, firing a few shot from their artillery, which did some small damage in the Georgia brigade; about that time we had orders to retreat, agreeable to the disposition given the night before, which was by a defile called Springhill to M'Gilvray's gate, an advantageous piece of ground.

Q. Was the retreat conducted agreeably to the disposition?

A. No; the brigade I belonged to moved off in column, and were afterwards ordered by the commanding officer to form by files, and some time afterwards they broke, and the principal part went into Savanna. Two parties were taken out of the brigade, by order of General Howe, as we were moving in column, to act as infantry on the flanks; the piece of artillery ordered to cover the rear of that brigade quitted its station, and left the brigade shortly after the retreat began.

Q. By whose orders did the party go into town?

A. I cannot tell.

Q. Was the commanding officer with them?

A. I cannot say; I being in the front of the brigade moved on; the troops being formed in files, they extended to a great length. Some time after the troops were formed in files, Colonel Elbert left us, as I understood afterwards, to look for a pass over M'Gilvray's creek. I arrived at the mouth of the creek

with about eighty of the front of the column; for want of orders I staid some time there, when a superior officer hoisted the flag, and surrendered the party.

Q. Who was the officer that surrendered the party?

A. Major John Habersham.

Q. What number did your brigade consist of?

A. I can't certainly tell, I believe upwards of 300.

Q. Were only the eighty men you mention, who arrived with you at the creek, included in the surrender of Major Habersham?

A. The greatest part of those who went into town had by that time arrived at the creek, and were included in the surrender.

Q. To what number of troops did Major Habersham surrender?

A. The greatest part of the enemy's army had by that time arrived.

Q. Did you see Colonel Elbert, after he left you to look for the pass?

A. No.

Q. As you were the head of the brigade, what occasioned the brigade to leave the line of march, pointed out in the disposition?

A. Colonel Elbert was at the head of the brigade, when they left the route pointed out in orders.

Q. Did you, from the time you took up the line of march, until the time you left the route laid down in the disposition, see General Howe, or either of his Aids, with Colonel Elbert?

A. No.

Q. When your brigade left the route, was the front of it at its proper distance in the general column?

A. The brigade had halted to form by files; this had occasioned the brigade to fall about 3 or 400 yards in the rear of the artillery.

Q. Had General Elbert been absent from the column from the time you took up the line of march, till you left the route laid down in the disposition?

A. No.

Q. Was the march by files a part of the general disposition given out?

A. No.

Q. What time did the firing commence at the landing?

A. About sun-rise.

Q. by General Howe. Where was the Georgia brigade ordered to break into files?

A. Nigh the burying-ground.

Q. Were there some roads which led into Savanna not far from the burying-ground?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you see me at that place?

A. No; I saw you a little time before pass the brigade.

Q. Did you hear me speak to the officers and men as I passed the brigade?

A. I do not recollect it.

Q. Were the men in good order when I passed them?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you hear me, in general terms, commend the order the troops were in?

A. I think I did.

Q. Do you know of any troops employed to break up the ground in front of the line?

A. Detachments were sent out the night before the action for that and other purposes.

Q. What part of the town did the troops break into?

A. About the centre.

Q. Was the part of the swamp, where the enemy crossed to attack the militia on the right, commonly known to be passable?

A. I had always understood it was impassable.

Q. by the Court. What time did the firing commence on the right with the militia, under Colonel Walton?

A. I can't exactly tell; about two o'clock.

Q. What measures were taken to prevent the enemy's advance from the landing, and what opposition was made?

A. Several detachments went from the line after the enemy had landed; I do not know for what purpose.

Q. by General Howe. Are you acquainted with the situation of Girardeau's plantation?

A. I have been there frequently, but am not perfectly acquainted with its situation.

Q. Is there a large extent of rice-fields before it, and are those fields perfectly level?

A. There is an extensive plain of rice-fields before it.

Q. How wide do you think it is from Girardeau's house to the landing-place?

A. I can't really say; I should suppose about three quarters of a mile.

Q. Are there any causeways through that rice-field?

A. There are a great number of banks passable.

Q. Were you ever in the rice-field?

A. Yes.

Q. What nature of ground is the field in general?

A. Wet at times, but passable for infantry.

Q. When the retreat was ordered, what was the order of march directed?

A. In one column.

Q. Did they move off in that order?

A. Yes.

Q. by Court. Was the road through which the column marched practicable for a larger front than a file?

A. Yes; large enough for any platoon.

Q. by General Howe. Did the troops keep in good order while they remained in column?

A. They were in perfect good order whilst in column.

Q. When you arrived at the creek, did you attempt to pass it?

A. No.

Q. Do you know of any action between our troops and the enemy at Springhill defile?

A. I was not there; I heard a firing, which I supposed to be there.

Q. Where were you then?

A. Near M'Gilvray's creek.

The Court adjourned till to-morrow morning, ten o'clock.

DECEMBER 15th.

The Court met according to adjournment.

Nicholas White produced to the Court a general order, appointing him to act as Judge Advocate, *vice* Captain Walker, whose indisposition obliged him to retire, after which he was sworn.

Major Lucas's testimony continued.

Q. by General Howe. Why did you not pass the creek?

A. For want of orders.

Q. Did you hear from the enemy, when a prisoner, by what means they discovered the pass on my right?

A. I heard, when among them, it reported, that a Negroe had discovered to the commanding officer the defile by which they passed the swamp.

Q. by Court. Whether, from your knowledge of the rice-fields near Mr. Girardeau's house, was it easy to overflow them with water?

A. I cannot tell.

Q. by General Howe. Could you have crossed the creek with your party, had you been ordered to do it?

A. I could have crossed myself by swimming, and such of my party as could swim, with the loss of our arms and accoutrements. On my arrival at the creek I met with Captain Day, of the Georgia line, who was then taking off his boots on purpose to cross the creek; I asked him if he had seen the commanding officer; he said he had not, but that I was his com-

manding officer, and would act as I thought proper; on which he put on his boots and joined me.

Q. Was it before, or upon the retreat, that the damage was done to the Georgia brigade by the enemy's artillery?

A. Upon the retreat.

The Court adjourned to Thursday morning, ten o'clock.

Mr. John Wereat being under a necessity of leaving the city of Philadelphia, the Judge Advocate, on behalf of the prosecution, and Major General Howe in his own right, and by direction of the General Court-Martial, agreed to take his deposition before one of the Justices of the Peace for the city of Philadelphia. The Judge Advocate having asked Mr. Wereat the different questions proposed by the Delegates of the State of Georgia, and he answering them in the negative, being a private citizen, the Judge Advocate did not think it necessary to ask Mr. Wereat any further questions on behalf of the prosecution. Then the following questions were put by General Howe:

Q. Do you recollect that the inhabitants of the town were advised by me to remove their effects, for fear of accident?

A. I believe it was hinted to the inhabitants to provide against the worst by removing their effects; that many did remove part of their property, and more would have done so, could they have procured boats and carriages for that purpose.

Q. Do you know the morass below Tatnall's gate, in front of the position of the troops on the 29th of December, and the ground on the other side of it?

A. I am well acquainted with the road leading from Savanna by Tatnall's to the place where the enemy landed. Some distance below Tatnall's gate there is a causeway through a morass, or very boggy swamp, which I believe is not passable for a footman above the causeway, and but with difficulty below it.

Q. Are you acquainted with that part of the swamp where the enemy passed on my right, and if you are, please to describe it?

A. I knew nothing of the swamp by which the enemy passed at that time, but have been through it frequently since. It was not wide, but a thicket, and boggy. The French, at the siege of Savanna, made it passable, by laying poles across it.

Q. What are the landing-places above and below my position at Fair-Lawn, and is there any approach by Haner's mill, and if there is, where does it come into the town?

A. There were a variety of landing-places, both above and below the place of the enemy's landing at Girardeau's; namely, Costin's Bluff, Half-moon Bluff, Mulbryne's and Thunderbolt, below, the former called three, and the latter five miles from Savanna by land, and may be something more. Above, and by way of the Back river, there are Rae's and M'Gilvray's landings, the former five, and the latter two miles by land from Savanna, and five intermediate landing-places between them. All these landings, both above and below, are on high land, with roads leading from them towards Savanna. There is a road that goes round near Haner's mill, and comes in by the barracks. It was a very good one in September and October, 1779.

Q. What is the extent of the rice-field between Girardeau's house and the river; are there any causeways leading through it to the high land, beside that leading directly to the house, and was the rice-field itself passable for infantry or not?

A. The distance from Girardeau's house on the high land to the river I believe to be about half a mile, perhaps a little more. I believe there were other banks, beside the main one, that led directly from the landing to the house. The field was extensive, and the effects of the north-westerly winds, that prevailed for several days, before the approach of the enemy, kept the tides

low, and I believe made the rice-field passable for infantry any where but across creeks.

Q. Could the rice-field, about the 29th December, have been easily overflown, and would or would not the sluices, if they had been overflown, been under the command of the cannon of the enemy's shipping?

A. This question is answered in part by the preceding answer. The westerly winds always make low tides, and there is no other way of flowing the fields, had the dams and sluices been in good order, which I have reason to believe was not the case; but if they were, the enemy had the absolute command of them by their vessels.

Q. Did the Governor of Georgia contest the command with me until after my taking position near Tatnall's house?

A. The Governor (Houston) of Georgia did contend for the command, and relinquished it (as I understood and believed) after the enemy appeared in the river, and only a day or two before they landed.

Q. Were the troops halted at Treutlan's plantation, the bridges between that and Savanna preserved, and were any parties sent down the country for that purpose?

A. I well remember the halt at Treutlan's, about 36 miles above Savanna, either two or three nights, and one night at a plantation about a mile distant from Treutlan's, to the best of my recollection. The bridges were not taken up, and I remember to have heard General Howe say, that he would not put it out of the power of the inhabitants to remove; and from what he said, I believe the security of the inhabitants and their property was the reason that the bridges were not destroyed, and I know that much property and some of the inhabitants were secured by this precaution. I also remember that a party of horse was sent to Ebenezer-bridge, as I understood, to guard that pass, and give notice of the approach of the enemy.

JOHN WEREAT.

Philadelphia, ss.

BEFORE me, the subscriber, one of the Justices of the Court of Common Pleas of the county of Philadelphia, personally appeared John Wereat, the deponent, who [L. S.] being duly sworn on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, did depose and say, in the presence of Major General Howe and Nicholas White, Esquire, Judge Advocate, that the several answers to the questions of Major General Howe, as contained in the within deposition, were just and true, to the best of his knowledge and belief.

Given under my hand and seal, the 15th day of December, 1781.

PLUNKET FLEESON.

Mr. John Gibbons being under the necessity of leaving the city, the Court were of opinion that his evidence and examination should be taken before one of the Justices of the Peace for the city, in the presence of Major General Howe and the Judge Advocate, to which Gen. Howe and the Judge Advocate consented.

Q. by the Judge Advocate. Were you in the army in Georgia under the orders of General Howe the latter end of 1778, when the enemy invaded that State?

A. I was in the militia.

Q. In what capacity did you act?

A. As a private on horse-back, for the purpose of reconnoitering.

Q. Do you know what steps were taken by General Howe to prevent the enemy's landing in that State?

A. No.

Q. Where did the enemy land?

A. At Girardeau's landing, commonly called Brewton's plantations.

Q. Do you know the opposition that was made to their landing?

A. No; I heard there was a party of men there that fired upon them, and killed two or three of them.

Q. Where was the main body of the army when the enemy landed, and what distance was it from the place of landing?

A. At a plantation called Fair-Lawn, about a mile from Savanna, and about a mile and a quarter from the place of landing by the main road, and about three quarters of a mile upon a strait line across the fields.

Q. Do you know what force they landed?

A. I was told they landed from 2500 to 3000 men.

Q. Did they land at any other place?

A. Not to my knowledge.

Q. Where were you posted that day?

A. In the fore part of the day, as I was on horseback, I was ordered out to reconnoitre, and at the time of action I was with the militia, on the right of the continentals about three quarters of a mile.

Q. How many probable places of landing were there in the vicinity of the town?

A. I cannot say exactly; but from information, there were several, both above and below, where they might have landed.

Q. Were there any steps taken to watch the motions of the enemy at those places?

A. I was one of a party of mounted militia that was sent down to a place called the Oyster-house, upon Augustine creek, to watch the motions of the enemy, where we remained one night.

Q. After it was known that the enemy had landed, what measures were taken to ascertain their numbers, and to oppose them?

A. I don't know what measures were taken to ascertain their numbers; but as I was returning from the Oyster-house, I met Colonel M'Intosh, with a party of men, posted about half a mile from where the enemy landed, and about three quarters of a mile from the main army.

Q. Was the place where the enemy landed known in time, and was it defensible?

A. I don't know whether it was known in time or not, and can't say whether it was defensible or not, having never been on the ground.

Q. Do you know what force was stationed there, and the resistance made?

A. No.

Q. Was the position of the army the best possible to have been taken for the defence of the town?

A. I cannot say, not being acquainted with military affairs.

Q. Were the passes leading indirectly to the town secured?

A. I don't know.

Q. In what manner did the enemy approach, and what resistance was made?

A. They came through a swamp opposite to where the militia was posted, and on their discovering the militia they immediately formed, to the number of about 300, and rushed on, and there was little or no resistance made by the militia when they broke and dispersed.

Q. How many of our troops were taken, and in what manner?

A. I was informed there were 300 prisoners taken, and the reason of it was, they had gone below the pass at Spring-hill, and could not cross M'Gilvray's creek.

Q. How many cannon and what stores were lost?

A. I cannot say.

Q. When did the army cross Savanna river, and in what manner?

A. I don't know.

Q. Were the troops at Augusta and Sunbury ordered to leave the State, and by whose orders?

A. On the night of the 29th of December I met an officer of the rank of Captain, I think his name was Moseby, who informed me that he was going with or-

ders to the commanding officer at Sunbury to evacuate that post, by order of General Howe.

Q. by General Howe. Were you with the militia posted on the right, to oppose the passage of the enemy through the swamp on the 29th of December?

A. I was.

Q. Do you know Colonel Walton?

A. Yes; I know him.

Q. Did you see him at the post where the enemy crossed the swamp, or any where in the field in the course of that day?

A. I do not recollect that I did, except in the fore part of the day, before the militia took post at the swamp.

Q. When the militia broke, had the enemy fired on them?

A. I believe not.

Q. In what manner did they quit the field?

A. In a very disorderly and irregular manner, and with the greatest expedition.

Q. Do you know of any orders given by Colonel Walton before or at the advance of the enemy?

A. I do not.

Q. Were there any parties sent from Treutlan's plantation to guard the bridges between that and Savanna?

A. I believe there was a party sent to guard one bridge between Ebenezer and Treutlan's plantation.

JOHN GIBBONS.

Philadelphia, ss.

BEFORE me, the subscriber, one of the Justices of the Court of Common Pleas of the county of Philadelphia, personally appeared John Gibbons, the deponent within named, [L. S.] who being duly sworn on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, did depose and say, in the presence of Major General Howe and Nicholas White, Judge Advo-

cate, that the several answers to the questions of the Judge Advocate in behalf of the prosecution, and Major General Howe, as contained in the within deposition, were just and true, to the best of his knowledge and belief.

Given under my hand and seal, this 19th day of December, 1781.

PLUNKET FLEESON.

JANUARY 4th, 1782.

The Court met agreeable to adjournment.

Colonel Nicola, Majors Olney and Rochefontaine sworn in as Members, *vice* Colonels Humpton, Moylan and Major Burnet, whose duty obliges them to leave this city.

Colonel George Walton sworn.

Q. by the Court. Were you in the American army in Georgia, at the time the British troops under the command of Colonel Campbell invaded that State?

A. I was.

Q. In what capacity did you act, and under whose command did you conceive yourself to be?

A. As a senior Colonel of the militia of the State, I was under the immediate command of the Governor until the 24th of December, 1778, on which day the Governor, by public orders, relinquished the command to Major General Howe, and ordered the militia to receive and obey his orders; which as Colonel Commandant of the militia I did, altho' the Governor issued orders to the militia afterwards.

Q. Do you know how long, previous to the invasion of Georgia, General Howe received intelligence of the designs of the enemy, and what steps were taken by him in consequence?

A. Some time about the middle of November, or a few days later, in the year 1778, part of the British troops from East Florida arrived at Sunbury by

way of Colonel's island, while another penetrated the State by land. They evidently expected to have co-operated with a northern force, which not having arrived, they soon retreated. About the same time, or a few days after, a transport vessel put into Tybee, which had been separated from a fleet convoying troops of the enemy from New-York, under the conduct of Colonel Campbell; but this vessel also finding that fleet not arrived, again put to sea, not, however, until she had suffered a man to desert to us. This man gave a particular and circumstantial account of the fleet and troops coming from New-York, and was generally believed. As a proof, it was made the foundation of an act of the Governor and Council, appointing Dr. Hall and myself to go to General Lincoln, who was arrived or expected at Charleston, in order to communicate this intelligence, as well as the general condition of the State. General Howe being in South-Carolina, and advices of this having been transmitted to that State, I take it for granted that he had the information as early as others; but when, or by whom he received it, is impossible for me to tell, and what steps were taken by him in consequence. I cannot ascertain precisely the day on which General Howe arrived at Savanna. It did not appear that he was expected, as it was understood, by the arrival of the Georgia delegates from Congress, that he had been recalled from his command in that department, and Major General Lincoln appointed to it. He, however, did come, reassumed the command, and gave assurances that he would defend the town, and that there was little danger. The Carolina troops which came some time after united with the troops of Georgia, and an encampment formed in a line, leading from near Tatnall's house towards the fort at the Trustees gardens. And here the army lay until the afternoon of the 29th December, when the enemy made their attack. During this time, General Howe went several times to reconnoitre Girardeau's hill, Caustin's Bluff,

and the banks of Augustine creek, lower down. I was with him more than once, and generally understood that it was his opinion that the enemy would land at Caustin's Bluff, on account of the landing being good, and approachable by water two ways.

A large wood, which lies between that and the town, I understood, was to have been cut down to obstruct the enemy's progress by that route; but it was never done.

On the 28th December, in the afternoon, the enemy's vessels sailed up the Savanna river, considerably above the entrance of Augustine creek, which looked as if the landing was intended to be higher up; and in the evening, some time before sun-set, the Vigilante with heavy metal, and some other vessels, cast anchor opposite Girardeau's causeway, which operated as a general demonstration of their intention to land there. As the sun was setting, I accompanied General Howe and the principal officers of the army down to the Bluff opposite. Upon that occasion I understood that it was judged that the enemy would land there, and that works were to be thrown up in the night, and the causeway defended, but it was not done. The only force sent there, I understood, was a few men in the nature of a picquet. After we returned from the Bluff, I went to the militia which were at the fort, and presently afterwards received orders from one of General Howe's family (Major Grimkie I believe) to keep the militia upon the ground where they were until morning, and then to move them and take post to the left of the Georgia brigade, commanded by General Elbert; but in the morning I received orders (but whether from the same Aid or not I do not recollect) to remove back in the common and wait further orders, for that the balls from the enemy's vessels fell frequently on Elbert's left, and the militia would be exposed. As the morning of the 29th opened, the enemy were seen to move from their vessels in boats, and to land at the lower end of the causeway; and yet no altera-

tion, that I know of or believe, took place in the arrangement and position of the American army. The enemy marched along a narrow causeway, upwards of half a mile in length, with a deep ditch on either side, and in sight of the army, without any other opposition than what was made by the small corps or picquet I have mentioned. They ascended a steep bluff, and took possession of the highest grounds about Savanna, and there deliberately formed their army. Being ignorant of what was really intended to be done, and tired with the suspense in which I had so long remained, some time in the afternoon I took Colonels Brisbane and Martin, who had engaged to act with me that day, down upon the bluff on the left of the army, with a view to observe the motions of the enemy, who began to make some little parade on the rice-fields, as though an attempt was designed upon our left by way of the fort. I instantly formed the conjecture that it was a deception, and that they would attempt our right by the way of the pass to Milledge's old field, and I immediately determined to order the militia that way, and mentioned it to them, and said that I would then go to General Howe, let him know what I had done, and my fears of the designs of the enemy. I presently found the General at the right of the army, and immediately asked him if he was not afraid that the light troops of the enemy would get round upon our right? he told me that he was not, for that he had fortified the only pass below Tatnall's house. I asked him where that work was? and he pointed to the place. I told him that the enemy would not attempt to cross the swamp there; that there was a very easy dry pass lower down, and more convenient for the enemy. He said I was surely mistaken, and desired me to go and look at the work he had caused to be thrown up. I rode down, examined it, and returned to the General, repeating what I had first said; and seeing that he had confidence that this work had been thrown up at the proper place, the more certainly to

convince him, I made use of the following expressions, or words to the like purpose: "General, in order that "you may be convinced that what I say to you is true, "I assert to you, upon my honor, that before the war "I have frequently crossed the pass I mean in a chair, "with young ladies, picking jessamines." This had the desired effect; he appeared convinced, asked me where my regiment was; I told him I had moved it to the right; he thanked and desired me to go and reconnoitre the pass I had mentioned. I instantly went off, and as I entered the swamp along that pass, I perceived the British light infantry hopping over the little difficulties with great agility. I was perceived, but not fired at. Foreseeing that the enemy would be soon round, I rode full speed with the intelligence to the ground where the militia horse were posted, and sent it to General Howe (but by whom I do not recollect, I believe there were several that rode off with it) and followed immediately after myself, and reported to the General himself, that the enemy were in force on our right. I was ordered to the militia, in the front of which, at about 70 or 80 yards, the enemy formed the line of two deep, in numbers, as appeared then and since, about 350. Once or twice a field piece had already been discharged at the enemy, and some execution done, when Colonel Marbury rode up and told me, that General Howe ordered me to attack the light infantry immediately. I told him the field-piece was already directed against them, and, pointing to the smallness of my numbers, which was then under 100 men, and at the time in some little confusion, added, I beg you to give my compliments to the General, and assure him that I will do every thing in my power; but I do most earnestly entreat that he will either wheel one of the brigade's round, or only succour me with a single company of continental troops, to countenance the militia. He went off, and presently after the enemy in my front opened their line, and commenced a heavy fire of musketry upon my small

corps, which obliged it to retire, and which it did in safety, save those killed or maimed upon the field. Having a thigh broke in the action, I took the resolution of endeavouring to get into town, and crossed the General in his retreat, the whole army having been removed from their field position without waiting the attack of Colonel Campbell, except artillery, or turning the right, and attacking the light infantry under Sir James Baird.

The Court adjourned till to-morrow morning, ten o'clock.

JANUARY 5th.

The Court met agreeable to adjournment.

Colonel Walton's testimony continued.

Q. Do you know what force the enemy landed?

A. From all the information which had been received, it appeared that the 71st British regiment and Delancey's brigade of American recruits were part of the enemy's army, by which it was concluded by every body that they were in force. From the fort where the militia were in the dawn of the morning of the 29th, the enemy's light infantry were plainly seen to land at the lower end of the causeway, and to march up and take post at the Bluff, where the small number of troops or picquet was posted. I have already mentioned what their numbers were. I did not perceive that any more troops were landed until they gained that post, and then the debarkation continued until the invading army was compleated, which appeared to be about two o'clock in the afternoon, to the best of my recollection. I do not know their numbers, but believe them to have been 2000 at least. I understood, that before they advanced the enemy had been reconnoitered by Major Moore, and that he reported to the General that there were upwards of 3000 men.

Q. What was the composition and number of the army under General Howe?

A. The army under the command of Major General Howe was composed of a brigade of continental troops from South-Carolina, the Georgia brigade, and the militia under my command. The number of either of the brigades I do not know, and by consequence neither their amount when combined; but I believe the whole together were less than 1000 men, including Colonel Roberts's artillery, which I forgot to mention.

Q. In what manner did the main body of the enemy approach, and what resistance was made?

A. I have already mentioned, that I had formed the conjecture some time in the afternoon of that day, that the enemy intended to endeavour to gain our right by Milledge's pass; and of course I expected that the main body would approach our line by the road leading from Savanna to the Governor's gate, as a brigade of ours was posted on either side of that road, while the artillery was placed in its centre. When the light infantry had gained the pass on the right, and had received a fire from the field piece with me, it appeared that the enemy's artillery, taking this for the signal, was advanced, and began to play at long shot upon our line, which I understood was done by our artillery at the same time. No doubt the infantry was also advancing, but not being present, I could not see them. I always understood, however, and believe that the retreat was ordered and in execution before they came within fighting distance.

Q. When, and in what manner did the army retreat?

A. That part of the army with me retreated towards the Spring-hill and Sheftall's tan-yard; but being unable to proceed with them, I turned off towards town. I understood they retreated by those routes. About midway from the south-west corner of the town and the Spring-hill, being faint, I was taken from my horse. After recovering, which was almost immediately, I perceived scattered troops and citizens out

of the town running and riding in great disorder towards that hill. The musket-bullets then began to reach the place where I lay, but seemed to be spent. Before I was taken down, one of General Howe's Aids (Captain Turner) passed me, going towards the hill; and presently after the General himself, Major Grimkie and some others came up. I then learned that the day was wholly unfortunate. Having found myself better, and the light infantry which had driven the militia from their ground having pushed in towards the town, with an evident view to cut off the rear of our army, I desired the General to leave me, and was put again upon my horse, and proceeded as fast as possible to Mr. Watts's, in Yamacraw. Just as I got there, I saw a number of the Georgia troops running along the street towards Nunez's creek in the like confusion. I did then suppose that some mode of crossing it had been established, as it was a work of scarce an hour, by throwing over it a piece of scantling; but I understood soon afterwards that many of them were captured upon its banks, it not having been then, or indeed at any other time fordable.

Philadelphia, January 4, 1782.

SIR,

WE are sorry to understand, that the indisposition of General Elbert is like to prevent his attendance as an evidence on the trial of Major General Howe. Should that be the case, we are hopeful the Court will direct his deposition to be taken, before the close of the trial, upon the interrogatories that were given in by us to the Board of War, in behalf of the State of Georgia. We are, Sir,

Your most obedient and very humble Servants,

EDWARD TELFAIR,
W. JONES.

Hon. Major General STEUBEN, *President, &c.*

Philadelphia, January 5, 1782.

GENTLEMEN,

I HAD the honor of receiving your letter of the 4th instant, and beg leave to acquaint you, that the opinion of the Court is, that the proposition therein contained is inadmissable, it being contrary to the usage and custom in like cases; and that they have taken every step in their power to obtain the evidence of General Elbert, but find, by a certificate received from the Doctors attending him, that he is not in a condition to travel. I am, Gentlemen, with great respect,

Your most obedient and very humble Servant,
STEUBEN, Major General, President.

Hon. EDW. TELFAIR & W. JONES, *Delegates for the State of Georgia.*

The Court adjourned till Tuesday morning, ten o'clock.

JANUARY 8th.

The Court met agreeable to adjournment. Major Dexter sworn as a Member, in the room of Major Moore, whose indisposition obliged him to retire.

Colonel Walton's testimony continued.

Q. What was the loss in men, cannon and stores, and by what means were they lost?

A. I do not know particularly the loss in either. I have seen a return made by each of the Brigades, the amount of both was somewhere about 300, tho' I do not exactly recollect; they were chiefly lost by capture. The army were kept with an apparent view of fighting the enemy; but the enemy having got in the rear of the right of the line before any attack was made in front, the continental line was ordered to retreat. Before it was effected, the enemy on our right defeated the militia under my command, and part of them pushed in upon their flank. I afterwards saw the rear broken and retreating towards Nunez's, as I

have before mentioned. I believe that most of the cannon in the town and in the field were lost; how many were saved I cannot tell, being a prisoner. The one with the militia was abandoned upon being overpowered by the enemy. With regard to those in the town, as well as the stores in general, they appeared to me to have been lost by the jealousies and a supineness which characterize and tincture the transactions of that time. Mutual applications, complaints and reproaches, between the Governor of the State and the General, took place of real exertion, and the cannon and stores were not removed; in consequence fell into the enemy's hands.

Q. When did the army cross Savanna river, and in what manner?

A. I don't know.

Q. Do you know of any orders given to the troops at Augusta and Sunbury to leave the State?

A. No; I do not positively.

Q. What were the number of militia belonging to the State of Georgia?

A. In the year 1773, Government ordered a return of the men to be made from the age of 16 to 60, as I recollect, and by that return it appears that there were two thousand five or six hundred men, the precise number I do not recollect. Since that return was made, there was a considerable augmentation of inhabitants to the westward, but I do not believe they made up for the number of fugitive tories that sought protection from the enemy from the lower country. So that I suppose that at that day the number of fighting men might be nearly equal with that returned in 1773, or not so much.

Q. When the invasion of Georgia took place, what proportion of militia was requested by General Howe of the executive authority?

A. I do not know.

Q. Do you know the numbers actually in the field at that time.

A. The prospect of losing the town and the neighbouring country, I believe, prevented many from joining the army, they being employed in removing their families and property from the more southern parts, except about Sunbury, as well as in the neighbourhood of Savanna; and whether those from the westward had been called for in time I do not know, but there were a very small proportion in service upon that occasion. What number were in arms with the corps at Sunbury I do not know. I had under my command at Savanna, including infantry, artillery and the company of horse, which I did not include in my former estimation, something above 100 men; the precise number I cannot ascertain. I believe another cause why the militia was backward upon that occasion was, the disputes already suggested between the Governor and General.

Q. Was the army provided with tools to erect the works proposed at Girardeau's Bluff?

A. I do not know.

Q. You mention your party being in confusion at the time you were ordered to attack the British light infantry. What was the occasion of that confusion?

A. The superior numbers of the enemy who were drawn up in front.

Q. Do you know of any previous dispositions made by General Howe in case of retreat?

A. I do not, I never received any orders to retreat.

Q. Did you see the General's orders issued previous to the affair of the 29th?

A. I did not; the only general order I saw was that putting the militia in general orders under continental command, to the best of my recollection.

Q. How far is Milledge's pass from the post then occupied by the main body of General Howe's army?

A. I have already said that the head of the second branch was about a mile distant from town, and from thence about half a mile to the pass; so that the pass being about a mile and a half from town, in the circuit

of the path, and the position of General Howe's main body being below the town, the circuit would be continued about one quarter of a mile farther; therefore, to the best of my judgment, the distance was about one mile and three quarters.

Q. What was the general face of the country over which the enemy passed to make their attack?

A. In the front of the American line lay a bed or row of springs, which formed to the left a gut extending to the river, whilst those which lay more to the right make a marsh in the opposite direction. Immediately below Tatnall's fence, it assumes the appearance of a swamp (by which I mean low, watry and miry ground, largely wooded and thickly underbrushed). At the commencement of this swamp, that is a little below Tatnall's fence, was the small work which the General had caused to be thrown up on his right, and which, by his desire, I examined. To the right of that work, about half a mile, to the best of my judgment, though I never traversed it in a direct line, is the pass across the swamp to Milledge's old field. The dull way or path which leads from town to this pass begins its course about opposite the burying-ground, and continues in a southern direction until it gains the head of a second marshy branch, about one mile distant from town, to the best of my judgment. It then turns down that branch in a north-east direction to the pass, in distance about half a mile, to the best of my judgment. From the other, or eastern side, to the Governor's gate, is about three quarters of a mile, or not quite so much, at which place the path used to enter the great road; but latterly, and before that day, most of the old fields, and all the ground lying between that and the gate, had been enclosed and under cultivation. At this crossing-place, the waters appear to me to have forced themselves into a single bed, and to form a kind of running branch or creek, over which there appears to have been once a wooden bridge; but since my remembrance, there were only two or

three sleepers or logs across. On my way from reporting to the General, and before I got quite up to my command, Colonel William M'Intosh, who commanded the horse that day, cried out that the enemy were crossing the branch, which I that moment perceived. It was the branch nearest to town, and the place they crossed some little distance below the pathway, say about 100 or 150 yards. I take it, they stept over upon roots and high tufts, which are common in the marshy branches of that country. Upon their crossing this branch, I neither went or sent to the General, because, from the intelligence I had already given, it was an event he must have expected, and that it would have been presently announced by firing.

Q. Did you ever mention to General Howe Milledge's pass, previous to the day of action?

A. I do not remember to have mentioned it to him until the time I have already mentioned. The first object was to guard against the enemy's landing, which occupied my mind; and after they had landed at Girardeau's, I was not with the General until the time I have mentioned, as I recollect. When I went down, in the anxiety I have heretofore related, the first enquiry was respecting that pass.

Q. What were the reasons that prevented your seeing the general orders on the day of attack?

A. I know of no particular reason; the militia had but lately been put under continental command, and I was not in the practice of going for orders, nor were they sent to me.

Q. Whether the shores above Nunez's creek were equally practicable for the enemy to land as those below?

A. The shores or bluffs above Nunez's creek are not so steep and abrupt as the hill at Girardeau's; but the navigation to them is much more difficult. Musgrove's or Nunez's creek was more difficult to cross by an enemy, than the obstruction below the town.

The Court adjourned till to-morrow morning, ten o'clock.

JANUARY 9th.

The Court met agreeable to adjournment.

Colonel Walton's testimony continued.

Q. Was the town of Savanna fortified in any degree?

A. The town itself was not fortified. At the north-east point of the Trustees gardens, a fort had been some considerable time before erected, and some pieces of 18 pound cannon and others of less size planted in it, for the evident defence of the town. I do not recollect any other works, except those slightly thrown up in the field upon that occasion.

Q. When General Howe gave assurances of defending the town, did you understand from him upon what principles he meant to defend it?

A. I do not know the principles upon which the defence of the town was undertaken, in any military point of view. I heard General Howe say, in presence of a number of the inhabitants of the town, on the 25th or 26th preceding the attack, I forget which, that the enemy's army was composed of raw boys from the Highlands and of Delancey's green-coats, who would not fight, and that he did not care if they were double the number.

Q. by General Howe. Do you know at what time the Governor of Georgia informed me that the militia was under my command?

A. The orders by which the militia were put under continental command were dated the 24th December, and the next day, to the best of my recollection, the militia were put in general orders; hence I conclude that the General must have been informed the evening of the 24th.

Q. Did any body of the militia join you, besides those of your own regiment?

A. About 20 men, a few more or less, I cannot recollect, came down from the neighbourhood of Ebenezer; but whether they were with me on the day of attack or not I forget. Some gentlemen from the country were volunteers.

Q. Did you proceed with Dr. Hall to South-Carolina, agreeable to the resolution of the Governor and Council?

A. I did not. Dr. Hall was not at first ready, and when he was, I desired him to proceed; that having much better horses, I could go much faster: The evening preceding the day I was to have set out, an express arrived from Skidaway, announcing the arrival of a fleet upon the coast. I then deemed it improper to leave my regiment.

Q. When General Provost first penetrated the State of Georgia with troops, did I repair to that State?

A. I have already mentioned that General Howe was in South-Carolina, and expected to go to the northward. When the troops from East-Florida first came into the State, neither the General nor General Elbert was in the State. He came, as I now recollect, soon after the retreat of the enemy from pursuing our troops to Ogechee hill.

Q. Was I with the troops at the south side of Ogechee river, when you were there with the militia?

A. Yes.

Q. When you and your party returned, did you not leave me at that place?

A. I remember that the militia under my command did duty upon the hill at Ogechee with the continental troops under the command of Major General Howe, and I believe when they returned the army was left upon that ground.

Q. After the report supposed to be from a deserter, was a body of Carolina militia, under the command of Colonel Bull, marched to Savanna?

A. I remember that Colonel Bull came over into

Georgia with a body of South-Carolina militia; but I do not recollect the particular time, or upon whose application they came over.

Q. Were a detachment of Carolina continental infantry and artillery marched into Georgia, subsequent to a report of an intended invasion, and previous to the invasion?

A. With regard to the first, I do not know when any continental artillery or infantry were marched into Georgia, subsequent to the report of an invasion; previous to the attack both infantry and artillery arrived. There might have been a detachment there sooner.

Q. Did any considerable time elapse after a report made by the deserter, without any further intelligence of an invasion?

A. I cannot ascertain the precise time.

Q. Was any other information received by the State of an invasion, besides that of the deserter?

A. At this distance of time I do not recollect what particular informations were received. The invasion was generally expected.

Q. Did the Governor and Council receive information from any person of the transport vessel, except from the deserter already mentioned?

A. I do not know the nature of the information received by the Governor and Council, nor from whom, not having been a member.

Q. Were not the apprehensions of an invasion in a great measure subsiding?

A. Not that I know or believe.

Q. Were the Carolina militia, after remaining some few days at the barracks, dismissed?

A. I was chiefly out of town about that time, and do not know whether or by whom they were dismissed. They went soon away.

Q. Were any regiments of militia of the State of Georgia, subsequent to the report of an invasion, called forth by the State, and kept embodied?

A. I don't recollect that I knew what Government

did about that time as to ordering the militia to be embodied, but there was none in actual service, except parts of my regiment occasionally.

Q. As you were in the Assembly, did you see any official letters of mine to the Legislature of the State, pointing out the weakness of it, and pressing upon them the necessity of fortifying it?

A. I have seen several letters of the General to the Legislature of that State, without being able to advert to their particular objects; I believe one was advising fortifications.

Q. After General Prevost retreated, previous to the arrival of Colonel Campbell, have you any knowledge of my applying to the Governor for hands, tools, and other materials for fortifying the State?

A. I do not recollect to have had any particular knowledge of particular applications, but I verily believe that applications were made.

Q. Do you know whether the Negroe you met acted as a guide to the enemy?

A. I looked upon him to be in the service of the enemy.

Q. Were there not various landing-places above the town of Savanna, which were accessible by the back river?

A. I have already said, or meant to say, there were.

Q. Did any part of the horse remain with the militia on the right that day?

A. When the enemy crossed the branch and formed, I asked for the horse, and was told by Colonel M'Intosh that they had all been sent different ways by the General. I had none at that time as I saw or recollect, except Colonel M'Intosh and Mr. O'Brian.

JANUARY 10*th.*

The Court met agreeable to adjournment.

Major Benjamin Porter sworn.

Q. Were you in the army in Georgia, at the time

the British troops under the command of Colonel Campbell invaded that State?

A. I was.

Q. In what capacity did you act?

A. As a Major in the Georgia line previous to the invasion, and on the 29th of December acted as a volunteer Aid with General Howe, having resigned my commission in the line five or six weeks before.

Q. What steps were taken by General Howe to prevent the enemy landing?

A. The troops were drawn up on a piece of ground called Fair-Lawn, nearly as some gentlemen have represented who were examined before me, and some guards posted between Fair-Lawn and Girardeau's landing, and I believe one at the landing, as I heard a firing which appeared to be at that place.

Q. Where did the enemy land?

A. At Girardeau's landing.

Q. Do you know what force the enemy landed?

A. I do not.

Q. What was the composition and number of the army under General Howe?

A. The number I do not certainly know, but I believe they were about 600, exclusive of the militia; they consisted of the Georgia and South-Carolina troops.

Q. In what manner did the main body of the enemy approach, and what resistance was made?

A. The enemy first approached in front of our troops, but very little resistance was made, as the troops retreated immediately after it was known the enemy were gaining our right.

Q. When, and in what manner did the army retreat?

A. The army retreated immediately after I reported to General Howe that the enemy were gaining our right, and in column, the South-Carolina in front, the artillery in the centre, and the Georgia in the rear.

Q. What was the loss in men, cannon and stores, and by what means were they lost?

A. I don't know.

Q. When, where and in what manner did the army cross Savanna river?

A. The army crossed Savanna river at the Sisters a few days after the 29th in boats.

Q. Do you know of any orders given to the troops at Augusta and Sunbury to leave the State?

A. I do not.

Q. Was there any confusion in the retreat?

A. Not the least confusion among the continental troops as long as I staid with them, having left them near the burying-ground, at 3 or 400 yards from where the retreat commenced, and went into Savanna to dispatch my servant with my baggage, whom I ordered to hold himself in readiness.

Q. by General Howe. What was the first duty you were sent upon, after being an extra Aid to me?

A. To reconnoitre the enemy and the ground between Fair-Lawn and Girardeau's landing.

Q. What guards were between the troops at Fair-Lawn and the enemy?

A. There was one on the road leading to Girardeau's house, another in a wood still nearer to it, and I heard of and believe there was another at the landing before mentioned, as I heard a firing which appeared to be at that place.

Q. What was the distance from the position at Fair-Lawn to the place where the enemy landed?

A. About a mile and a half.

Q. What is the distance between Girardeau's house and the landing-place, and what is the nature of the ground?

A. I suppose it may be about 500 yards from the landing-place to Girardeau's house; there was a causeway leading directly from the landing to the house; there were several ditches also leading thro' a rice-field different ways; the dirt thrown out of them made banks which appeared dry enough to walk on;

so appeared the field to be generally, tho' I was not on the field.

Q. Did the enemy's shipping command the landing-place?

A. Yes; I think effectually.

Q. Are you acquainted with the morass in front of our position at Fair-Lawn, what is the nature of it, and of the ground on each side of it?

A. I think I am acquainted with the nature of the ground, as I crossed the creek in front of our troops that were drawn up near the morass, which appeared to me deep, and impracticable for troops to cross in order. After the bridge was taken up, I found difficulty in getting my horse over, tho' planks were laid down for that purpose. The morass on each side of the creek, especially on the side of Fair-Lawn, appeared very boggy, and I think impassable for troops.

Q. Could the morass directly in our front be seen by persons approaching it until they came near it?

A. I think not, as the morass was wide, the descent sudden, and at a distance appeared like a plain.

Q. Did you, from any conversation that passed between us, or from any other circumstance, understand whether or not I was acquainted with the pass of which the enemy availed themselves?

A. I thought you were acquainted with the ground from your sending me several times to visit it, and from your seeming apprehensive of danger, should the enemy pass that way. I don't know certainly to this minute where the enemy did pass.

Q. Did I or did I not express to you my apprehension of the enemy passing on my right, and desired you and Major Deheyser alternately to watch them closely?

A. I don't recollect any particular conversation on that subject, but well remember you sent Major Deheyser and myself to examine the ground, which we did, and reported to you.

Q. Was there any horse posted that way?

A. Yes; there was a party of volunteer horse posted in a wood, near the swamp on our right.

Q. Did any parties patrole on our right?

A. Yes; I saw some horsemen riding through the wood between where the party of horse was and the swamp.

Q. When I was informed that the enemy was gaining my right, what steps were taken?

A. I remember to have informed General Howe the enemy had passed the swamp on our right, when he ordered a retreat, and sent me to take off a picquet which was posted on our right, and direct the officer to take the nearest route on the flanks of our army to Spring-hill defile.

Q. Were the orders for retreat given previous to any firing, or afterwards?

A. Previous to any firing, except from Colonel Roberts's artillery, at a party of the enemy directly in front, as well as I recollect.

Q. Did you see me in the retreat, and what were your observations?

A. I saw you on the flanks of the army, and you appeared to be attentive to the troops.

Q. Where did you join me after you had been sent with orders to the picquet on the right?

A. I joined you on the plain near the burying-ground, and as well as I recollect there was a road that led into Savanna.

Q. In what order were the troops at that time?

A. They were marching in column, and appeared to be in very good order.

Q. By what way did you make your retreat from the town of Savanna?

A. After being detained some time enquiring for my servant, I retreated over M'Gilvray's creek, some distance below the Spring-hill defile.

Q. Was it passable for troops, or otherwise?

A. It was by no means passable for troops in order,

though they might have escaped that way, as I got over with some difficulty.

Q. Was there any heavy firing on the troops, when you left them to go into Savanna?

A. Not that I recollect.

Q. Why did you not retreat by the Spring-hill defile?

A. I made an attempt to go that way, but hearing a smart fire, which appeared to be at that place, I was induced to belive the enemy had taken possession, and that I was too late.

Q. Did the country in the vicinity of Savanna abound with waggons and teams?

A. I believe not.

Q. Do you know of any militia arriving at Savanna from South-Carolina?

A. Yes; a party commanded by Colonel Bull.

Q. by General Howe. Did you see me riding to the right of the army, previous to the action of 29th December?

A. Yes; I saw you once or twice in the course of the day through a wood on the right of the army, and on the same side of the swamp with it.

Lieutenant Glascock sworn.

Q. Were you in the army in Georgia, at the time the British troops under the command of Colonel Campbell invaded that State?

A. I was.

Q. In what capacity did you act?

A. As Lieutenant in the first regiment in the Georgia brigade.

Q. Do you know what steps were taken by General Howe to prevent the enemy landing in that State?

A. I only know of one detachment sent to oppose the landing of the enemy, which was from the Georgia brigade, commanded by Lieutenant Moseby.

Q. Do you know what force they landed?

A. I believe about 3000 men.

Q. In what manner did the main body of the enemy approach, and what resistance was made?

A. They advanced by the road leading through the centre of the continentals; the only opposition that was made, that I know of, was the firing of a few cannon, and a small flush that was thrown up in that road that they advanced, in which were two field-pieces.

Q. When, and in what manner did the army retreat?

A. The South-Carolina brigade in front, and part of the artillery in the centre, the Georgia brigade in the rear of the whole, except a field-piece commanded by Captain Defoe.

Q. Was there any confusion in the retreat, and to what was it owing?

A. There was, and it appeared to me that the confusion was occasioned by the enemy's cannon being directed at the column, and the firing of small arms on our left flank.

Q. Did the Georgia troops during the retreat separate from the column?

A. They did.

Q. Do you know by what cause, and by whose orders?

A. I do not.

Q. Do you know the nature, extent and consequence of the confusion you mentioned?

A. The Georgia brigade, which I had a view of, were entirely confused, and the consequence was the most part of them were captured.

Q. Were the dispositions, in case of a retreat, mentioned in general orders previous to the action?

A. Yes they were, and we were to retreat, if dispersed, to the road where the fork leads to M'Gilvray's house, as well as I recollect.

Q. Was this rendezvous pointed out for the whole, or only part of the army?

A. For the whole of the army.

Q. Were not the troops ordered to retreat in column?

A. They were.

Q. Did they continue in good order while the column was preserved?

A. They did.

Q. Was there any change made in the formation, and if there was, what was it?

A. The arrangement of the Georgia brigade from platoons to files was a change made by order of General Elbert.

Q. What was the order observed after that part of the column was reduced?

A. Somewhat confused.

Q. Was there any halt made by the Georgia brigade after they broke into files?

A. The rear platoons, of course, were obliged to wait for those advanced in front.

Q. Did it occasion any space between the two brigades?

A. None.

Q. Did the troops go into town?

A. They did.

Q. At what place did they go into town?

A. Near the centre.

Q. Did they receive any orders to that purpose that you know of?

A. None.

Q. Was any detachment made from your brigade to reinforce the guard at Girardeau's landing on the 28th December?

A. Only Lieutenant Moseby's detachment, which I have already mentioned.

Q. by the Court. Do you know the reason of the column's being changed from platoons to files, or did you hear General Elbert give any reason for that manœuvre?

A. It appeared to me that the arrangement of the Georgia brigade was changed from the enemy's cannon being directed at the column, and a shot striking near the centre, and immediately an alteration took

place, but I do not recollect of ever hearing General Elbert give it as a reason.

Q. by General Howe. What number of shot were fired previous to the alteration?

A. Four or five.

Q. by the Court. Did you see General Howe with the Georgia brigade, after that change of disposition was made?

A. Not that I recollect.

Q. At what distance from the rear of the column do you suppose the artillery of the enemy was?

A. Six or seven hundred yards.

The Court adjourned till to-morrow morning, ten o'clock.

JANUARY 11*th.*

The Court met agreeable to adjournment.

Lieutenant Edward Lloyd being sworn informs the Court, that on the 29th December, 1778, just as the enemy were approaching, he was requested by the Major of the regiment of militia to which he belonged to act as Serjeant-Major, and to get the men in order, but previous to that day he acted as a private, and that he knew nothing with respect to the general disposition of the army. The Court are of opinion that the capacity in which Lieutenant Lloyd acted on 29th December, would not admit of his knowing any matters respecting the charges exhibited against General Howe, and therefore thought it unnecessary to ask him any further questions on the subject.

Mordecai Shefftal sworn.

Q. Were you in the army in Georgia, at the time that the British troops under the command of Colonel Campbell invaded that State?

A. I was, and acted as Deputy Commissary General of Issues to the continental troops that were there, and Commissary General of Purchases and Issues to the militia.

Q. What quantity of provisions had you on hand on or about the 29th of December, 1778?

A. About 560 barrels of flour, 150 barrels of beef, 11 barrels of pork, a few barrels of bread, 12 hogsheads of rum, 2 hogsheads of brandy, and a small quantity of candles.

Q. Had you, on or about the 29th of December, made a return or report to General Howe of the quantity of provisions on hand?

A. On the 25th of December I reported to General Howe that I had a quantity of provisions on hand.

Q. Did you, on or previous to the 29th of December, receive any orders from General Howe to remove these provisions?

A. On the 25th I applied to General Howe, to know whether I should remove the provisions. He said he thought there was no danger. I told him, I thought there was. He then told me, if I thought proper, I might remove them. I then told him I could put some of them on board a vessel on freight. He then gave me an order for a Corporal and four privates, to impress Negroes to remove them from the store to the vessel. I set about it, and removed 78 barrels of flour.

Q. What became of the flour you removed?

A. It sat off from the wharff to go up the river, but what became of it afterwards I know not.

Q. Did you see any general orders respecting the removal of provisions from Savanna, on or before the 29th of December?

A. I never saw any.

Q. Had the provisions you have mentioned been removed so as to be out of the reach of the enemy, and the landing of the enemy so retarded as to require a longer stay of the army near Savanna, had you any means in that case to supply the army?

A. The Commissary of Purchases supplied me with fresh provisions for the use of the army, and what quantity he had by him I cannot tell.

Q. Could teams and waggons be procured in a short time from the inhabitants, for the removal of the stores to any island distant?

A. I do not think there could.

Q. Supposing the stores to have been removed by water, could they have been deposited in places inaccessible to the vessels and boats of the enemy?

A. They could have been secured for some time.

Q. From what authority did you hold your appointment as Commissary to the continental troops?

A. From General Elbert, then Colonel Commandant of the troops belonging to that State.

Q. When you applied to General Howe on the 25th of December, did you inform him that there was a sufficient quantity of vessels for the removal of provisions?

A. I told General Howe that there was a number of vessels at the wharff, if I had authority to impress them.

Q. by General Howe. Was the flour and beef, set forth in your testimony, all continental property?

A. Yes.

Q. Did you roll down to the landing any more than you have mentioned?

A. Yes; on Monday, the 28th, there were 240 barrels of flour rolled down.

Q. Were not the most of the crafts about town used by the inhabitants to remove their effects?

A. I cannot tell.

Q. Do you know of any orders given to the Quartermaster to procure boats and vessels to remove the provisions?

A. No; I know of none.

Q. When you received orders to impress the Negroes, were you limited to any number?

A. I don't recollect that I was.

Q. Was the vessel you did obtain loaded?

A. No; because she could not have gone up the river if she was loaded.

Q. by the Court. By whose orders were the 240

barrels of flour (mentioned in your answer to General Howe's question) removed?

A. By General Howe's order, and by a fatigue-party sent by him for that purpose.

Q. Were they transported by water?

A. They were not; they were left on the wharff, as the Spaniard who was to have taken them on board slipped his fast and ran up the river on the appearance of the vessels of the enemy.

The Court adjourned till to-morrow morning, ten o'clock.

JANUARY 12th.

The Court met according to adjournment.

Captain John Budd sworn.

Q. Were you in the army when Colonel Campbell invaded Georgia?

A. Yes.

Q. In what capacity did you act?

A. As a Lieutenant in Colonel Roberts's regiment of artillery.

Q. Do you know what steps were taken by General Howe to prevent the enemy landing?

A. As there is such a length of time elapsed, I do not recollect any particular circumstance relative to the dispositions of the army.

Q. What was your post in the column in the retreat?

A. Immediately in front of the Georgia brigade.

Q. What was your post in the line in the time of action?

A. On the right of the continentals.

Q. Do you recollect at what period of the retreat the Georgia brigade quitted the line of march?

A. I do not recollect at what particular period, but the first I observed of their being gone was when we wanted them to support the field-piece when we arrived on the hill, where one of our horses and driver were shot, which was the means of our losing the piece.

Q. How far were you advanced in front of the Georgia brigade when the army took up their line of march on the retreat?

A. About twenty or thirty paces.

Q. How far distant from the town was the hill you speak of?

A. About half a mile to the northward.

Q. How far was the rear of the South-Carolina brigade advanced in your front at the time you halted?

A. There were three field-pieces and two ammunition-waggons between the infantry and the field-piece with which I was, and we were as close as we could be to the ammunition-waggon when we halted, and the front of the artillery close to the rear of the South-Carolina brigade.

Q. Was your piece particularly attached to the Georgia brigade?

A. I do not know that it was.

Q. Were there any more field-pieces, beside the one you mention, lost in the action of that day?

A. Not belonging to the continental troops.

Q. Did you fire your field-piece in the line, before the retreat commenced?

A. Yes; we did fire four or five times with round shot, at the distance of 150 paces.

Q. Had you any grape or case shot?

A. We had a great quantity of grape, but no case.

Q. by General Howe. Did you see me in the course of the retreat, and where?

A. Yes; I saw you speaking to Colonel Roberts immediately on the right of the field-piece with which I was, about mid-way between Spring-hill defile and Fair-Lawn, when Colonel Roberts told us that it was the orders for us to go on as quick as possibly we could.

Mr. Coshman Pollock sworn.

Q. Were you in the army in Georgia, at the time the British troops under Colonel Campbell invaded that State?

A. I was in the militia.
Q. In what capacity did you act?
A. As a private.
The Court were of the same opinion with respect to Mr. Pollock, as to Mr. Lloyd.

Major General Elbert sworn.
Q. Were you in the American army when Colonel Campbell invaded Georgia, and in what capacity?
A. I was, and in the capacity of Colonel Commandant of the Georgia brigade.
Q. Do you know how long previous to the invasion of Georgia General Howe received intelligence of the designs of the enemy, and what steps were taken by him in consequence?
A. I don't know that General Howe had any previous information of the designs of the enemy to invade the State of Georgia. Some time about the beginning of November 1778, being in Charles-Town on business of the public, where General Howe then was, accounts were received that Colonel Provost, with a considerable force from East-Florida, had invaded that State. I immediately received the General's orders to return to Georgia, where, I think the second day after my arrival, I was joined by him, who informed me that he had ordered some continental troops from the State of South-Carolina to our assistance, and that some militia of that State were assembling for the like purpose; the latter, after being some days in Georgia, returned. Colonel Provost having retreated before their arrival, part of the continentals ordered from South-Carolina were brought into Georgia, and the remainder posted at Purysburgh. Nearly about the time of Colonel Provost's invasion, a vessel arrived at Tybee, and after remaining a day or two sailed again. From this vessel we had a deserter, who informed that she was a transport with British troops on board, and one of a considerable fleet that had sailed from New-York to invade the State. Some time the latter end of De-

cember, a fleet appeared upon the coast, and a few days after arrived at Tybee; upon which General Howe drew all the troops of the State and those of South-Carolina before-mentioned to Savanna, except a garrison left in the fort at Sunbury, and Colonel Marbury's regiment posted at Augusta. On the 28th December, the enemy's fleet proceeded up the river Savanna, the van of which anchored nearly opposite Girardeau's, where, from some of their movements, it was judged they would attempt to land their troops. In the evening of that day I was at the above place with General Howe and several other officers, reconnoitering the enemy. The General, on leaving the place, requested that I would remain and post a picquet he had ordered there, and desired that I would order the officer commanding the picquet to cause the dam leading from the river to the hill to be cut across. When the picquet arrived, I posted them in the manner that I thought would best answer the purpose for which they were sent, and gave the officer the orders I had in charge from the General. I then marked out the ground where I judged it necessary to throw up some works, and told the officer I would go to the General and try to have his party, which consisted of only thirty men, considerably reinforced, and at the same time obtain an order to have some entrenching tools sent down. I waited upon the General, and informed him that I had every reason to believe that the enemy intended to land at Girardeau's, and recommended to him to have the picquet there considerably reinforced, and requested that he would immediately order some entrenching tools to the place, as the party was entirely without. I am not certain, but I believe I recommended at the same time to the General to send a field-piece or two to the same place. His reply was, that he would consider of it, and requested that I would call on him in an hour or two. On my return to the General, at about ten or eleven o'clock at night, I understood him that the entrenching tools were sent. With respect to

the reinforcement, he told me that he could not spare more than 20 men, which he requested that I would go down with. I did so, and on my arrival was surprized to find that no tools were at the place. It being then too late to obtain them, so as to be of any service, I told Captain Smith, who commanded the picquet, that at day-light I did not doubt but he would see the enemy landed, and recommended that he would reserve his fire until they got within 50 or 60 yards, then to commence a cool, deliberate fire, and retreat up until he was either supported or forced from his ground. As I judged it happened, but the party were soon forced from the hill, when the enemy gained footing a little after day-light, and were the most of that day, the 29th, in full view, landing their troops and artillery, without the least interruption from us.

Q. Do you know what force the enemy landed?

A. The force with which the enemy invaded the State amounted to full 3000 men. I believe they had about 2000 landed when they advanced towards us.

Q. What was the composition and number of the army under General Howe?

A. Between 5 and 600 continental troops, and a detachment of artillery with four or five field-pieces, and about 100 militia.

Q. In what manner did the main body of the enemy approach, and what resistance was made?

A. The enemy advanced in two columns, their right along a path leading through Sir James Wright's plantation, halting in full view of us at a place called Gay's, their left down the main road leading from Girardeau's to Savanna; while we were amused by the first column in front, the latter filed by their left, along a bye-path leading through the back of Milledge's old field, and across a swamp upon our right to an open pine barren at the back of the new barracks, where they were met by the militia under Colonel Walton, who, after a smart skirmish, were forced from their ground. I know of no other resistance, except by the

picquet at Girardeau's, and the firing of a few field-pieces in the front of our line that was made to the enemy.

Q. When, and in what manner did the army retreat?

A. Between three and four o'clock in the afternoon of the 29th, the army was ordered to retire in the following order; the South-Carolina troops to retreat first to the Spring-hill, and there form and cover the retreat of the artillery and Georgia troops, the latter to form somewhere about M'Gilvray's path, and there remain until joined by the former. Our army was formed across the road leading from Savanna to Girardeau's, near half a mile below the town, under a hill of easy ascent in an open field, with a ravine in front, Tatnall's buildings better than 100 yards on our right, and Governor Wright's barn about the same distance on our left, with a traverse across the road in our centre with two field-pieces, and a field-piece advanced in front of each wing; on our right was a swamp, some distance up which, at the back of Tatnall's buildings, a path led from Milledge's to town; on this path a work was thrown up, in which was posted a detachment of continental soldiers, and to the right of this, up the same swamp, I understood the militia were to have been posted. Our left was in some degree covered by a battery at some distance wide of its rear, which commanded part of a low rice-field not very accessible. As soon as the enemy, who were in our front, observed the Carolina troops go off the field and our artillery limbered, they moved briskly forward, and commenced a sharp cannonade on the Georgia brigade, which was formed in a close column by sections by the left, with the left in front. As soon as the artillery moved off the field, I faced the column to the right about, and retired in that order. As we crossed the road, the enemy's artillery made some impression on the column, notwithstanding which it preserved perfect good order. Just as we gained the summit of

the hill, a heavy fire of musketry commenced towards our left, when I perceived our artillery go off on a full gallop. I moved as quick as I possibly could without getting into disorder. About 100 yards before I got to the south-east extremity of the town, a body of the enemy, advanced to the east of the new barracks, commenced a heavy fire of musquetry on our left flank; at the same time observing the Carolina brigade beyond the south-west extremity of the town, in some disorder, pushing for the Spring-hill, and a body of the enemy near that place keeping up a smart fire on them, I judged it too late for me to attempt that defile, as the enemy must be in full possession of it before I could possibly reach it. In this situation, with the enemy in front, flank and rear, I formed the design of attempting to force my way up the Ogechee road, where I observed the enemy's line to be the weakest, and with this view ordered my light infantry to advance and attack the enemy on my flanks, to draw their fire while I reduced the column, and to divert their attention from my main design. Immediately after the order to the light infantry, as we advanced, I ordered an open column, as soon as I saw that there was a proper distance between the sections, which happened just as we were behind the burying-ground. I lost no more time than was necessary for the following words of command: Halt: Sections, to the left face: By files to the right wheel: March. Before I got the rear well clear of the burying-ground, the line broke about the centre, and the whole, except three or four sections, fell up one of the streets. Observing the few that followed me, I led them through where a square of buildings had but late been burnt down, and halted before the Court-house door, which being a brick building, I had thought of throwing myself into it, but previous to taking this step, I determined to consult Colonel Harris, the next officer in command to myself. I called him to me, and asked if he could recommend any place through which I could

effect a retreat? he answered that we might get over Musgrove's creek. I observed to him that it was a full tide, and that the creek could not be passable. He replied that there was a log, which he had been fifty times over. I replied, lead me to it, it is a happy circumstance, we will save our men; and called out, Follow me, soldiers, and I will conduct you to a safe retreat. I heard the words, follow the commandant, frequently repeated; and lest they might not know what I intended, I kept waving my sword over my head, and moved slowly on at the head of the few that yet preserved their order, and sent Colonel Harris back to the rear with orders to push them on, and desired that he would join me in time before I got to the creek. This he did, but when we got there he could not find the log, owing I suppose to the high tide. As the only alternative, I then ordered the soldiers to swim the creek; a few obeyed my command, others alledged that they could not swim. The enemy, who had got possession of the Spring-hill defile, moved down and kept a smart fire on us, and, rather than be taken prisoner, I saved myself by swimming, as did Colonel Harris. Major Grimkie, one of the General's Aids, swam a little above where I did.

Q. What was the loss in men, cannon and stores, and by what means were they lost?

A. The manner in which the Georgia troops were lost I have already answered; respecting those of South-Carolina I can't say. I believe the number of continental troops lost that day exceeded 200. One field-piece was taken from the militia, another from the continental artillery, owing, as I was informed, to the driver being killed. Five other long brass field-pieces not properly mounted, that were removed out of town, with a quantity of ammunition, in consequence of our misfortune fell into the enemy's hands. Several iron pieces, with a quantity of stores that it was impossible to move after the enemy made their appearance, were likewise lost.

Q. When did the army cross Savanna river, and in what manner?

A. I don't know.

Q. Do you know of any orders given to the troops at Augusta and Sunbury to leave the State?

A. The General informed me of the orders he had sent to the garrison of Sunbury. I don't recollect what they exactly were, but they were such as I approved of at the time, and only lament they were not obeyed. With respect to the orders given to the troops at Augusta I can't say.

Q. What was the number of militia belonging to the State of Georgia?

A. I believe the whole militia of the State of Georgia amounted to about 3000 men.

Q. When the invasion of Georgia took place, what proportion of militia was requested by General Howe of the executive authority?

A. About the time of the invasion General Howe was frequently with the Governor, and at that time I am certain the General informed me of every material matter that passed between them; but at this time I don't recollect any particulars of consequence, tho' to the best of my belief he represented to the Governor, that as many militia as could be collected would be necessary.

Q. Do you know the numbers actually in the field at that time?

A. No.

Q. Do you know of any previous dispositions made by General Howe, in case of a retreat?

A. The general orders before-mentioned, that were issued respecting the mode of retreating, if necessary, may be deemed a previous disposition. I know of no other.

Q. Were the militia of the State of Georgia in general armed, and in what manner?

A. The militia of the State of Georgia were in general but indifferently armed. Those belonging

to the town of Savanna I judged to be very well armed.

Q. What is the general face of the country in the vicinity of Savanna?

A. The town of Savanna stands on a high sandy ridge, which terminates in a bluff near a mile in extent on the river. This ridge runs backward, upwards of two miles, nearly the same width, and is a remarkable level open pine-barren. On each side of the ridge a creek empties into the river, which occasions two swamps, both of which, rather farther back than the town, are cultivated, the uncultivated parts are very thickly wooded; that to the south-east of the town is passable in many places; the other, to the south-west of the town, is scarcely passable but where the road runs through it. On the opposite side of the swamp, below the town, is Girardeau's place, a bluff 40 or 50 feet high, and ridge nearly similar to that on which the town stands, with this difference, that the ridge terminates nearly three quarters of a mile from the river, and leaves a remarkably level swamp, overflowed by every spring-tide.

Q. Were the army in possession of a proportion of entrenching tools to erect works?

A. I don't believe that the army had a proper supply of entrenching tools, but I am certain that a sufficient quantity could have been obtained to throw up works that would have been of service.

Q. What were the applications made at different times by General Howe to the legislative and executive authority of the State for means of defending it?

A. With respect to any further applications I don't recollect.

Q. by the Court. Do you know what reasons operated to prevent the enemy's being opposed in landing their troops?

A. No.

Q. Had the enemy any vessels of force to cover the landing of their troops?

A. Yes, and from the dispositions of those vessels, I judged they intended landing at that place.

Q. by General Howe. Were or were not the legislative and executive bodies of the State of Georgia, at different times, frequently applied to by me, both personally and by letter, to fortify the country at particular places, beside other measures strongly recommended by me for the general defence of the State?

A. Yes, I believe they were.

Q. Did you ever see any letters of mine to that State for that purpose?

A. Some considerable time before the invasion, I recollect seeing a letter from you, very fully on that subject, laid before the Assembly, which gave offence; in consequence, as I apprehended, of your attempting to dictate to them.

Colonel Marbury sworn.

Q. Were you in the army in Georgia, when the enemy under Colonel Campbell invaded that State?

A. I was.

Q. In what capacity did you act?

A. I had the command of a regiment, but it was not present. The day previous to the 29th of December I arrived at Savanna, and acted as Aid to General Howe on the latter part of the day the enemy landed.

Q. Do you know how long previous to the invasion of Georgia General Howe received intelligence of the designs of the enemy, and what steps were taken by him in consequence?

A. I do not know when General Howe received the intelligence, and as I was out of town, do not know what steps were taken previous to the evening of the 28th December, 1778, when I joined the General about sun-set at Girardeau's. He was then, in company with several gentlemen of the army, reconnoitering the ground, and spoke of it's being very defensible.

Q. Do you know what force the enemy landed?

A. It was generally said, and I believe they landed at least 2000 men.

Q. What was the composition and number of the army under General Howe?

A. About 500 continentals, with a detachment of Colonel Roberts's artillery, four or five field-pieces, and about 100 militia.

Q. In what manner did the main body of the enemy approach, and what resistance was made?

A. They advanced in two columns, one by the path leading thro' Sir James Wright's plantations, the other on the main road leading to Savanna. They appeared in full view at Gay's gate, from a little below which place a detachment filed off, and thro' a thick swamp gained our right and charged Colonel Walton, who, with about 80 militia and a field-piece, was posted back of the new barracks, and from the enemy's great superiority of numbers was obliged to leave the ground, and retreat precipitately after a short engagement. I don't know of any other resistance made, except a few shot from the artillery in front of our army, before a retreat was made, and a fire from Captain Smith, who commanded the party at Girardeau's, on the enemy, as they advanced to take possession of Girardeau's hill.

Q. When, and in what manner did the army retreat?

A. I was not on the ground when the retreat was ordered; but I think about or a little after three o'clock, as I was going with a requisition from Colonel Walton to the General for troops to support him, I met General Howe, at the head of the Carolineans, retreating, about half way between Tatnall's and the town. They were then in good order.

Q. What was the loss in men, cannon and stores, and by what means were they lost?

A. I do not know the loss of either, nor can I account by what means.

Q. When did the army cross Savanna river, and in what manner?

A. On the night of the 30th General Howe reached Treutlan's, which is about 45 miles above Savanna, and sent out to secure the boats, and began to cross the baggage on the morning following at the Two Sisters.

Q. Do you know of any orders given to the troops at Augusta and Sunbury to leave the State?

A. After we had retreated to Cherokee hill, about eight miles from Savanna, the General sent Captain Wood with orders to the officer commanding the troops at Sunbury to evacuate the fort, to retreat and join the General. On the next day, or day after, Major Deheyser was sent to Augusta, with orders for the troops stationed there to cross the river, and join the continental army wherever they might be.

Q. What were the number of militia belonging to the State of Georgia?

A. I think there was about two thousand five hundred men.

Q. When the invasion of Georgia took place, what proportion of militia was requested by General Howe of the executive authority?

A. I do not know.

Q. Do you know the number actually in the field at that time?

A. I don't know.

Q. Do you know of any previous dispositions made by General Howe, in case of a retreat?

A. I do not.

Q. How far is Milledge's pass from the post then occupied by the main body of General Howe's army?

A. I think it is about half a mile.

Q. Were the militia of Georgia in general armed, and in what manner?

A. They were badly armed.

Q. What is the general face of the country in the vicinity of Savanna?

A. I am not well enough acquainted with the place to describe it.

Q. Were the army in possession of a proportion of entrenching tools to erect works?

A. I do not know.

Q. What were the applications made at different times by General Howe to the legislative and executive authority of the State for means of defending it?

A. I have heard mention made of frequent applications, but cannot attempt to say what they were

Q. by General Howe. What were the orders given you by me on that day, and other circumstances that passed between us?

A. On the evening of the 28th December 1778, after returning from Girardeau's with General Howe, he requested that I would collect three or four gentlemen, and patrole the country that night between the sea and Savanna, to observe if any of the enemy had landed below, or if any of the country people appeared to be going to the British vessels. I did so, and returned just about day-break, and soon after a firing commenced by Captain Smith at Girardeau's, who was soon forced from his post, and it occupied by the British. A little after I returned to town, and about twelve o'clock rode to head-quarters at Tatnall's house, in company with Colonel Huger and General Elbert. They informed me that the General had called a council, wherein it was determined to remain on the ground where they were and receive the enemy. Those gentlemen informed General Howe that they had just returned from reconnoitering the ground on our right, that the swamp was passable, and they did not like their situation. The General said he was not well pleased with it, or words to that purpose, and requested those gentlemen to take the opinions of the officers who had composed the council. Some little time after this, the General requested me to take a view of the ground, and immediately return to him; I did so, and gave information similar to what he had before received. I asked the General if he thought it would be amiss to send a company to the place where

it was thought the enemy would cross the swamp, about a quarter of a mile higher up, where there was a small breast-work, occupied by Captain Keith of South-Carolina, with a company of regular troops, I think about 30 or 40. He said it was a lucky thought, and requested me to take the command. Having no other at that time, my regiment being in Augusta, I accepted it cheerfully. The General desired me to ride up and look out a convenient place, and he would order up the men. He sent Major Grimkie, his Aid, directly after me, who informed me that the militia under Colonel Walton were to occupy the ground I spoke of, and that he should not send up any regulars. I then returned to the General, told him that I did not wish to remain as an idle spectator, and would be glad he would employ me. He told me to remain with him, and if the enemy advanced I might be of service. A little after the enemy appeared in view, and the General requested me to go up and remain on the right between, and have an eye on the breast-work and the militia. I went up, and about three o'clock (I think) the enemy appeared, and shortly after formed on an eminence that the militia had left a little before, and which Colonel Walton attempted to regain, but was too late. The militia appeared in confusion, and could not be reduced to order. A field-piece was fired once or twice in front of the militia, and though the Colonel prevailed on them to advance and gave them three cheers, they were still in confusion. I asked him if it would not be necessary to get a support of regulars. He requested me to ride to General Howe, to inform him of his situation, that he would maintain the ground as long as possible, but was afraid he could not do it long without support, and requested the General to send a detachment to his assistance. On my way to head-quarters I passed near to the small work occupied by Captain Keith, who called and informed me that General Howe had retreated, and asked what he had best do. I pointed out his route,

and advised him to make the best of his way, and then came up to General Howe, about half way between Tatnall's and town, at the head of the Carolina troops, who were in good order. I let him know Colonel Walton's request. He ordered me back to him immediately with orders to retreat; but when I returned behind the barracks, I found the British on the ground, and the militia flying towards the Spring-hill, about 200 yards before me. I did not see Colonel Walton again, and never got up with the whole of the militia till they had got over the defile that we had to pass. There in vain I endeavoured to rally them, and on my return met General Howe about the Spring-hill (the troops were then in great confusion) who immediately requested me to try again to rally the militia, and was the second time as unsuccessful as the first. By the time I returned, the artillery and troops had reached the Red-House, called M'Gilvray's, near the upper end of the defile, where they halted; and after a short time the General sent me to Colonel White, who had command of the galleys and other vessels laying above Race-Hall, to inform him of our retreat and to order him to move up the river with the vessels, and when at any advantageous place to come to, in order to prevent any vessels running up the river and landing men to cut off our retreat; but at the same time not to remain in any place so long, as to endanger the vessels under his command.

Q. Where was the militia posted when you first saw them after you were sent to the right?

A. On a small eminence near a branch, at some distance from the barracks.

Q. Where were they when you went to them the second time?

A. Between that eminence and the barracks.

Q. Was it a part of the Carolina brigade you saw when you returned from endeavouring to rally the militia, or the main body?

A. Only a part.

Q. What time were you with me before I sent you to the gallies?

A. I do not believe it was more than a quarter of an hour.

Lieutenant Colonel Ternant was sworn.

Q. Were you in the army at the invasion of Georgia by Colonel Campbell?

A. I was.

Q. In what capacity did you then act?

A. As Inspector to the army.

Q. At the commencement of the invasion, what steps were taken by Major General Howe to prevent the enemy landing?

A. From the 24th of December, when the British fleet first entered the Savanna river, to the 29th, when the action took place, the General, with Governor Houston and several officers of the army, visited the several places where it was most probable the enemy would land. I was present at those reconnoitering excursions. The landing at Girardeau's was generally looked upon as the most likely to be chosen by the enemy, which occasioned discussion about the means most effectual to prevent them, and in general to counteract their operations. It was generally thought necessary, and as I understood agreed on between the Governor and General, to erect a battery on the banks of the river, so as to prevent the approach of the shipping to the causeway, and consequently the enemy's landing and taking post on the bluff. The fort on Savanna was also to be repaired and enclosed. The high banks raised along the river, from Savanna-bluff to Girardeau's causeway, for the purpose of watering and draining the rice-fields, were to be broken so as to overflow those fields at high water, and render the whole extent of them, from Girardeau's causeway to the causeway in front of the troops on Fair-Lawn, as impassable as possible, and these fields without that prevention were then thought passable

for infantry by files, tho' not without difficulty. Some other field works were likewise to be made in the vicinity of the place, extended as a position for the troops, which then might amount to about 650 regulars and about 100 militia. The means necessary to make these field preparations being entirely in the hands of the executive of Georgia, such as Negroes, tools of all kinds, horses and gears for the transportation of artillery, applications were made by the General to procure them. They were promised several times in my presence by Governor Houston, but never furnished, any further than by sending three Negroes the 26th in the morning with two tools, and these went away in the evening of the same day and never appeared again. I heard the General many times express his complaints about it, and repeatedly sent his Aids, but to no purpose. The chief command was even disputed him, which occasioned confusion and delay in every measure; and how soon the dispute ended by the Governor giving up the command to the General I can't tell. On the 28th, six of the enemy's vessels having come up and anchored opposite to Girardeau's bluff, the erecting of any battery on the banks of the river became impracticable; upon which a picquet of 50 men was posted at the house on the bluff, with an intention, as I heard the General express, to watch the motions of the enemy at that place, and oppose them so far as to be reinforced in time, whenever it should be ascertained that they really intended to land there. On the 29th, early in the morning, a firing was heard at that place, in consequence of the enemy's landing; upon which the General ordered me there, but before I reached half way, I found that and another picquet retreating. I had collected the whole together, when the General joined us, and ordered me to take command of them, and remain on the spot where we were till further orders. I omitted to observe that a mounted militia man was left with the commanding officer of the

picquet, to give the earliest intelligence of the enemy's apparent movements, but who never to my knowledge reported to the General, tho' he was sent in time for that purpose, as I heard the commanding officer of the picquet say.

Q. At what distance from the main body of the army was the place the enemy landed?

A. Between a mile and a mile and a half.

Q. What force did they land at that time?

A. I understood, after the action, they landed upwards of 2000 men at that place.

Q. How many probable places of landing were there in the vicinity of the town?

A. There were several places above and below the town, whose names have partly escaped my memory, but which rendered every position that could be taken with an inferior force in the vicinity of the town, for the purpose of defending it, exceedingly precarious.

Q. Were any steps taken to watch the motions of the enemy at those places?

A. Parties of militia were posted at each of those places below the town, and a picquet of 50 continental troops at Girardeau's, as the most probable place of landing. The two gallies were so posted as to watch any movement the enemy could make by the back river, for the purpose of landing above the town.

Q. Did the enemy land at any other place than Girardeau's bluff?

A. Not that I know of.

Q. After it was known that the enemy landed, what measures were taken to ascertain their numbers and to oppose them?

A. I cannot speak to the first part of that question, further than that I heard the General several times complain he could get no information to be depended on, either about their force or designs. About three hours after the enemy had landed, I received orders to return to the army with the advanced picquets, who immediately joined their respective corps. Two hours

before the action a council of war was called of the field officers of the army, and from the uncertainty of the information procured by the General of the number and designs of the enemy, and to gain as much time as possible for the removal of public and private property from the town, it was unanimously agreed that the army ought to remain on the spot where they were then posted at Fair-Lawn until the views of the enemy could be known, and their superiority so ascertained as to urge and justify a retreat. In consequence of that determination, the following disposition was made and issued in general orders:

Fair-Lawn, the 29th December, 1778.

GENERAL ORDERS and DISPOSITION of the TROOPS.

THE Carolina troops are to be told off into 16 platoons of eight files each, with the remaining files formed on their right as light infantry; the whole to be commanded by Colonel Huger. The Georgia troops to be formed into eight platoons of ten files each, with the remaining files on their left as light infantry; the whole to be commanded by General Elbert. The officers to take post as usual by seniority in their respective lines. Those who do not command platoons to fall in the rear of them as bringers-up, the better to preserve order and regularity through the line. Both corps to be formed in columns; those of Carolina by platoons on their right, and the others likewise by platoons on their left, and to remain in that formation, with the light infantry at the head of each column, until further orders. The artillery to remain in its present position, and to be in the utmost readiness to move or act as occasion may require. The General requests and expects that both officers and men will distinguish themselves by their firmness and perseverance, and by an exact observance of orders. Should they be compelled to retreat, it is to be in the following order. The troops will move off in columns in the order set forth.

The light infantry of Carolina to form the advance guard, to march rapidly by the shortest route to the Spring-hill defile, which they will possess on both sides and endeavour to maintain. The artillery, all but one field-piece, will follow the Carolina brigade, and Colonel Roberts, when he arrives at the defile, will post his pieces so as best to cover the retreat of the Georgia brigade; Colonel Huger, his men so as most effectually to answer the same purpose, and to secure the artillery. The Georgia troops will follow their light infantry with a field-piece, forming the rear of the line, and as soon as they reach the defile this column, with the whole of the artillery, will pass and form on the other side of it, in such manner as the commanding officer shall think best to prevent insults from the enemy, and to secure the retreat of the troops from the head of the defile. Should a rout take place, the troops are to re-assemble beyond the defile at M'Gilvray's road. Further orders are to be applied for, or will be given, as circumstances shall require.

I was then sent again to reconnoitre the passes through the swamp on our right, and was accompanied by two militia-men, whose names I do not recollect. The principal gap was defended by a strong picquet, whose numbers I have forgot, and a redan which occupied the whole space of the passage. The other pass was that mentioned to exist about a quarter of a mile further; I immediately went to visit it; we attempted three times to go through the swamp at that place, and upon my guides pronouncing it impracticable we returned to the troops on Fair-Lawn. The General then ordered me to join a body of militia intended as a further security to his right flank, and to post them in such a manner as best to answer that object. I found them drawn up in one rank to the number of ninety-three, with a field-piece, nearly opposite to the pass last mentioned. They being a too great distance from the swamp, it was thought best to advance them

closer to it; but before the necessary movements could be performed with that irregular body, the enemy's light infantry came out of the swamp, filing off to the right and left, so as to come on the flanks of the militia, who from that moment would not be prevailed on to make the smallest alteration in their actual position. As soon as I saw the enemy from the swamp, I ordered a mounted militia-man to go and acquaint the General with it. Mean while the field-piece was directed to fire on the thickest of the enemy, and the militia encouraged to keep their ground, until the enemy by approaching nigher would be fired upon and skirmished with so as to cover as far as in their power the retreat of the troops on Fair-Lawn. As soon as the enemy, who had performed this angular evolution out of the reach of musquetry, had arrived to both wings of the militia, they marched briskly, or rather rushed with great shouts. The militia, probably struck with the superiority of the enemy, who amounted to about 700 men, broke without firing, and fled towards the Spring-hill causeway; a few only fired their musquets in retiring. Upon this the enemy poured in a heavy fire, and as soon as the field-piece was spiked up I attempted to join the continental troops, whom I met about a hundred yards to the westward of the barracks, retreating in tolerably good order, except those of Georgia under General Elbert, who, contrary to the disposition, had quitted the line of march and gone into the town. I marched with the troops to the defile. Two houses that stood on each side of it were occupied for a few minutes, and when all hopes of the Georgia troops arriving were over, and the enemy pressing upon us, the troops with the artillery, except one field-piece, got over the causeway, and made a halt of a few minutes on the other side of it.

Q. by General Howe. Were the reports of the invasion given by the deserter, said to come from the transport, previous to the retreat of the troops that invaded Georgia from St. Augustine, or afterwards?

A. They reached us at Sunbury, after the retreat of those troops to Frederica.

Q. Had you any conversation with Colonel Walton at the post on our right, or any where on our right, in the course of the day?

A. I had not.

Q. Where did you join me on the retreat?

A. At the place where I met the troops.

Q. Did I remain at the Spring-hill defile with General Huger till the troops had passed it?

A. I saw you there.

The Court, after having gone through the evidences both for and against General Howe, adjourned to Monday morning, ten o'clock.

JANUARY 21st.

The Court met agreeable to adjournment.

Major General Howe proceeds in his defence as follows:

Mr. President, and Gentlemen of the Court,

CONSCIOUS as I am that I have to the utmost of my abilities endeavoured to serve my country—that from principle I entered into the present contest with the earliest, resolved not to retire but with the latest, or at least not until my life or American grievances had a period—that my zeal in the common cause was equal to any, and that my ardor to promote it could be exceeded by none—I little dreamed that I should at this day, or indeed on any other, have stood arraigned at a military tribunal for imputed crimes, which malice would strive to magnify and fix upon me, and by which my reputation might, for a time at least, be held in suspence, even by the good. How painfully this must affect me, let military sensibility determine: For in a

profession so chaste as that of arms, where honor is so feelingly alive that it must smart and agonize at the least shadow of aspersion, expression can give no proper colourings to my anxieties; indeed it yields me none, but what, compared to my feelings, would be poor and contemptible. Happily for me, however, I am arraigned before a Court where Justice, with its delicate auxiliary Honor, sit as Judges; a Court where, of all others, had I been guilty, I should be most appalled at appearing, but by which, conscious of my innocence, I most rejoice to be tried. Tho' it would not perhaps be very difficult to shew that Georgia, as a State, had very little to do in this prosecution, yet, desirous to be justified by facts alone, and fearing no search, or research, tho' malevolence directs the probe, I shall admit, for the present at least, that having been misunderstood by or misrepresented to the State of Georgia, they have thought proper to bring me where now you see me. The charges against me are heavy —let us see how they have been supported; and though Colonel Walton is not the first, yet, as he is the arch evidence upon this occasion, I shall begin with him, and the more especially, as he so very comprehensively in his testimony alludes to every charge brought against me, that remarking upon his evidence will, in a great measure, do away the necessity of descanting upon the rest. He tells you that the British troops from East Florida penetrated Georgia two ways; that they evidently expected co-operating troops from the northward, which not arriving, they returned. That troops did enter the State in the manner he says is true; but by what spirit of divination it was made evident to him that they expected co-operation, and retired for the want of it, I am at a loss to determine. If circumstances at that time made it evident, those circumstances should have been declared; or if subsequent events evinced it, every principle of common justice, could they have influence upon the Colonel, ought to have impelled him to relate them, that no

undue deductions might be drawn from what he said in injury to a man by his means on trial for his reputation. It is not however from this instance alone that I am warranted to say that he is seldom explicit, but where he thinks what he says will condemn me; and throws in so dubious light every thing of a contrary tendency, that he appears to hope unfavourable inferences may be drawn from it. Certain it is, that until the arrival of the deserter he speaks of, which was after the East Florida troops had retreated, the ultimate end of their views appeared and was believed to be no more than an intention to ravage and lay waste as much of the State of Georgia as they could, to plunder the inhabitants and drive off the stock,—the latter of much more importance to St. Augustine than people, unacquainted with its situation and the precariousness of its supplies, would be apt to imagine. I confess that after-events demonstrated plainly that co-operation was then expected, but as nothing previous existed to induce the idea, the Colonel should have expressed himself in such a manner as to have left no possibility of implication that there did; and this I doubt not he would have done, had justice been all that he aimed at. I however set at defiance the utmost stretch of his malice, either within these walls or without them. He tells you further, that this account given by the man of the transport was so much credited, that Doctor Hall and himself were sent by the Governor and Council to Charlestown to commune with General Lincoln (then either arrived or expected) upon the general situation of the State, and to give him the intelligence brought by the deserter; that I was in South-Carolina when these advices were transmitted, and he takes it for granted I had them as early as others, but when or by whom he knows not, or what measures were taken in consequence; that the time I arrived at Savanna he cannot precisely ascertain, but that it appeared I was not expected, as the Delegates lately arrived from Congress had reported I was recalled

from the department, and General Lincoln was ordered on to supercede me. Come, however, he says I did, reassumed the command, gave assurances that I would defend the town, and that there was little danger. What the Colonel means by the greatest part of this I am at a loss to determine. I think I may be pretty certain that he does not mean to serve me by it, and yet I cannot see how it can operate to injure me. It appears, in short, altogether insignificant as to any relative tendency until the latter end of it, when the cloven foot appears in the insinuation that I gave improper encouragement to the inhabitants to stay in town, that I was not expected, and that the command was assumed; that is, I suppose, though he does not speak out, that having been recalled I had no business there. If this be his meaning, I am amazed that a senior Colonel of a State and Commandant of militia had not, in the course of service, or by the dictates of common sense, been taught, that though another General had been appointed to the department, I could not with military propriety leave it until his arrival, and that therefore I could not reassume what had not been laid aside. I am authorized to say that in a part of this stuff, intended by the Colonel for testimony, he has absolutely deviated from facts. I had, upon the first information of General Provost's incursion into Georgia, posted to that State, and took the command of the troops on the south side of Ogechee, where the Colonel was, and remained in Georgia till after the 29th of December. This he could not but remember, and upon cross-examination has confessed, any more than I can forget that he left me and took off his party in that advanced situation, though I was very weak in numbers, while the enemy were still in the State, and by all accounts no further off than between Newport river and the Altamaha. The Colonel amuses the Court with an account of the reconnoitering parties we were upon, in one of which he observed a large wood which was to have been cut down, but he says it was never done, and

in his manner of expressing it seems to imply some neglect in me. Had the cutting down of this wood been necessary, which was far from being the case, Mr. Walton cannot but know of the repeated applications made by me to his Governor for tools, hands and many other matters, for purposes of much greater consequence, and that no assistance was yielded me; how then this wood was to have been cut down, or how he could expect it to be done, I cannot imagine, unless he had lately been reading Tasso, and, as he has talents for romance, might think that, like one of Tasso's heroes, I could fell forests with one stroke of my sabre. In the Colonel's account of matters, relative to the operations of the 29th, he strives to criminate me in many things, which, had I been guilty of them, would have at worst amounted to nothing but errors in judgment. Among other things, he talks of a work at Girardeau's that was necessary to be erected, but it was never done; of a long narrow causeway of more than half a mile's length where the enemy advanced, and yet no steps were taken, and so on. But as I can obviate all he wishes to fix upon me by speaking generally to the charges, and by a reference to better testimony, I shall wave for the present a particular comment upon his evidence (though I may now and then refer to it) after observing that he has the most excellent knack of interweaving accusation and comment with what he would have you think a relation of facts, of any man that ever existed. Unluckily for himself, however, his manner of comment defeats the end he aims at; he sets out upon bad principles, from which, bad as they are, he draws worse conclusions; and so he appears to have the venom of the viper, without its tooth. From the stations the enemy's vessels took, some demonstrations appeared of an intention to land at Girardeau's; but this Court need not be told (though it may be information to Mr. Walton) that it is customary in war to look one way and act another, and this I strongly suspected the

enemy intended. Various were the landing places in Georgia, those above the town were of easy access to the enemy by water, some of them miles in my rear, and very near the road by which, if we retired, we were compelled to retreat, the road and river for many miles running parallel to each other; and though I had taken every measure in my power, by stationing the galleys at particular places, and by guard-boats from them, to watch the communications closely, yet, well aware upon what slender threads the fate of military movements depend, and that the least neglect of duty or most trifling accident might defeat the best planned system of precaution, and be productive of events of unutterable fatality, those landing-places hung upon me as circumstances of awful consideration even where we lay; and how much more obnoxious to me they might have been, had I thrown myself down on Girardeau's, and the enemy had doubled me by water, I leave to any man of military abilities to determine. Whether it has been a benefit or disadvantage to me to differ in opinion with some as to the situation at Girardeau's, I shall not undertake to ascertain; but this I know, that notwithstanding I might from military policy hold out the idea that the enemy would land there, and that it was very defensible, I really never thought so. Many circumstances militated in favour of their landing above the town, and it ever operated upon me as a matter of surprise that they did not attempt it. The least movement that way would have necessitated me to retreat above them, by which means the town must have been left open to them, or, had I remained in or about it, captivity would inevitably have been the consequence. The situation at Girardeau's appeared to me to have many vices, which may not perhaps have struck others. I had examined it with the utmost strictness, both alone and in company. I had walked over all its causeways, and through many parts of its rice-fields, and found, to my anxiety and surprise, that not only

the causeways, but the fields themselves, would admit of the approach of troops to the high land, as appears to the Court by testimony not to be controverted. The enemy therefore would not have been compelled to attack us merely by the approach leading directly to the house, but might, had I fixed myself there, have doubled either flank, or embraced both. Any manœuvre like this would have made our retiring necessary, and perhaps we should have been obliged to do it under fire, and by that means have reassumed our main position at Fair-Lawn, in that confusion incident to young troops retreating before an enemy; besides this, the bridge and roads between Girardeau's and Fair-Lawn could not have been broken up effectually while we were in front of them, and it might have been difficult to have done it with the enemy hanging heavily on our rear, and to leave them unimpaired might have been attended with obvious and great inconveniencies. These reasons and many others appeared to me to militate strongly either against placing my whole force at that place, or posting heavy detachments there, even if my numbers would have admitted of it, which unfortunately was far from being the case. In short, as the enemy could absolutely command a landing where they pleased, as this place was less beneficial to them or injurious to us than almost any other, as it left a morass in my front, with other advantages of situation, where it was probable they could have been opposed with most effect, and left me between the town and them, I had my doubts then, and I declare they exist now, whether I should not have acted with more military propriety, had I withdrawn every show of opposition at Girardeau's, and spread it out as a table to invite them to land there. These were some of the reasons which governed my conduct upon that day. They will, I flatter myself, have weight with the Court, and, if they do not convince Colonel Walton, will at least invalidate his testimony. Upon examining this ground

with Colonel Roberts, commanding officer of artillery, a gentleman as distinct in character as in sentiment from the man last mentioned, a man of abilities in his profession, of honor, integrity and benevolence of heart, in whom were united the gentleman and the soldier, who, knowing the value of reputation in himself, would have revolted at the idea of wounding it in another, who would have disdained to prostitute official influence to the vile purposes of private pique and personal prejudices, and who, if he must resent, would have resented by manly ways; this officer, who has since nobly fallen in the cause of his country, from whose fall the service has received a deep wound, and of whose loss I never think but the sigh of anxiety expands my bosom, upon my asking his opinion whether it was eligible to take measures for a capital opposition at Girardeau's, expressed himself in the strongest terms against it; and though I had reserved my own opinion at the time I requested his, he gave reasons very similar to those I have uttered, and added, that he thought a smart guard, not so formidable as to make the enemy advert to other landing-places, or to dishearten them from attempting the approach by the causeway to the house, and yet capable of giving them a handsome check, was all he thought necessary to be done. The guard at Girardeau's, under Captain Smith, had been increased to about 70 men, a work was to have been thrown up in the night, and the causeway cut through within fire of the hill. Colonel Ternant has told you it could not be done for want of tools, as after all my efforts, and the efforts of the Quarter-master, none were obtained until it was too late. Near this post evidence demonstrates two guards were placed, and there certainly were others, though no proof has been had of it. Those guards were intended by me to answer a duplicate end; that of guarding the approaches to the main body at Fair-Lawn, and to support Captain Smith, as occasion should make it requisite. I believe it will be

thought that as there were a variety of other places to attend to, which required men, that so small a main body as I had could not well spare, more than what those detachments amounted to for any particular purpose. Two persons, who were well mounted, active, and thought trust-worthy, were ordered to attend Captain Smith, and he was directed to send instant information of the first preparations of the enemy to land. One of these men was accordingly dispatched by the Captain at least an hour before the firing began, but he trusted the message to a third person, and went to give notice of the enemy's motions to a relation of his four or five miles off and below the post; so that neither the guards in advance or I had the least intimation of the enemy's motions until the action commenced, and consequently Captain Smith missed of the support intended him, and, after behaving with great gallantry, made good his retreat. From hence I think it appears (that though I did not place my whole reliance upon the enemy's landing at Girardeau's, and approaching by the main causeway, or throw so large a guard within view of them as some may think that I ought to have done) that I took measures to support the guard, in order to a more obstinate resistance; and as the troops were kept constantly upon their arms, I should have had time, had the intelligence intended me by Captain Smith reached me when it ought, to have supported him with the whole of the troops, had the enemy, by confining themselves to the causeway, made the measure warrantable. It must be evident to the Court from testimony, that as the field before the house was near three quarters of a mile long, and that the shipping commanded the end of the causeway, that it was therefore impossible to oppose them there, and after they had gained the high land, it would have been the heighth of madness, with troops so inferior in number, to have attempted to meet them on the plain; for without some advantage of situation, the consequence must be

obvious. It was therefore thought best by me, and by many, not to waste the men by fruitless efforts, but to withdraw the guards, and let them join their several corps at the main position. At this place, in front, the situation was exceedingly defensible; so much so, that had the enemy attacked us there, I think there was every probability that the events of that day had been determined in our favour. I had reasons, which appeared to me strong, to induce the belief that they would have attacked us in that manner. The road which led to us was wide, and though it had been broken up, so as not to be passable immediately under the command of a field-piece, yet it was done in such a manner that it did not appear to those in approach till almost arrived at it. The morass in front, and the ground on each side of it, was so formed, that at a very little distance the whole appeared level; and as the passes on my right had no roads to them, at least none that had been used for a considerable time, there was a great chance that they might not advert to them. The enemy's own accounts show that my hope of their not finding the passes and of attacking me in front were well founded; for they say, in their official accounts, that this would have been the case, had not a Negroe deserted to them and become their informer and guide. These reasons, joined with the consideration that even the show of resistance on our part might occasion hesitation and delay on their's (and half a day or even an hour was precious, as the public and private property was removing) induced me to remain where I was. Colonel Walton has asserted that I, by my own confession, appeared ignorant of the passes on my right. It is not common, I believe, for a man to deviate from truth, where it must in consequence and obviously make against himself; and surely I. must have deviated from truth had I said so, for your records teem with evidence that I was acquainted with the passes. They were sources of constant anxiety to me, they were in fact the disease of my position; I

could not cure them, nor could I guard them effectually—the next eligible thing was to watch them closely, and who, after hearing the evidence adduced, can accuse me of not having done so. Patroles of horse were ordered to be continually going, stationary videts were appointed, several private confidential characters, who acted as volunteers upon this occasion, besides two extra Aids-de-Camp, military characters, active, vigilant and well mounted, appear in evidence to have been employed for this purpose, besides various other measures that were pursued. Do not all these precautions demonstrate that I was painfully sensible how tender our situation was upon the right? What though I might not have known the exact spot where jessamines were to be plucked, or nosegays had been made, I was well informed of the general weakness of that part on my flank, and though I hoped the enemy might not attempt it, yet I took every method to be informed of it if they did; after which I never meant to remain on the ground a moment, as my conduct as well as the testimony given in evinces. The pass the enemy availed themselves of was so remote on my right, that I thought I should have had time to retreat without loss, should they endeavour to pass it. Careful as I was, I have my doubts that the information was not so early as I might have expected. In saying this, I do not mean to reflect upon any of those individuals who undertook to look out that way. They were respectable characters, with every ability and desire to serve the cause; but it is possible for accident sometimes to occasion an enemy to elude the greatest vigilance, and if a moment was lost, I am convinced it must have arisen from accident alone. A party was detailed for this pass, and Colonel Marbury was to have commanded it. I have it much to sorrow for, that any innovation took place. That respectable, spirited officer would not have posted his party near the barracks, and far in the rear of the troops, but would have stationed them

where they ought to have been, directly on the spot they were intended to guard; by which means, if all other vigilance had failed, the action between him and the enemy would have announced their approach many minutes sooner than the firing that did happen gave it me. But if it was criminal in me not to know this pass, what shall be said of him who undertook to guard it for me, and yet took post remote from it. Colonel Walton declares to the Court, that Colonel Marbury delivered him an order from me to attack the British light-infantry, and relates, not indeed that he obeyed the order, but theatrically describes his situation and the enemy's. I do not recollect, and think I may assert that no such order was ever sent him. If it was, can that memory, which appears to be such a faithful register of trifles, not be impressed with the name of the person who brought the order; and stranger still it is that the Colonel should believe, or at least assert, that Colonel Marbury was the person who delivered it. But the deep groves and flowery bowers the Colonel had strayed into, in company with fair damsels, had awakened in his imagination a spirit of Chivalry, and, like Knight-Errants of old romance, becomes his province, and his relations are as extraordinary as any thing in Amadis of Gaul, Parismus and Parismenus, the Fairy Tales, or any other books of that sort. The similarity however breaks in this, that those fables have morals, while morals in the Colonel's fables are left out. Colonel Walton, in that part of his evidence which relates to the detaching of so many of the militia-horse, by the turn of his expression, and some volunteer explosions of fancy which have not been made a record of, but which through the whole of his testimony he has been too apt to let off, appears to blame me for those detachments. They were however disposed of to the best of all uses our situation would admit of, that of watching the various approaches which called for attention, and which our numbers could not guard. The Colonel one would think is a little un-

lucky; for where he wishes to condemn he contributes to acquit, and where he means to commend he censures—his friendship by this means becomes more dangerous than his enmity. I am in another place accused, in the Colonel's testimony, of retreating without sending him notice of it. Notice, however, was assuredly sent him, and was repeated by Colonel Marbury. It was not, I dare say, received, because probably the Colonel's retreat began first, or so early after me that the messenger might not have been arrived. Colonel Marbury mentions that one of the continental picquets had received no orders when he saw it. This picquet had been put under the orders of Colonel Walton, and I believe he sent directions to it to retire; but, abstracted from this, Major Porter was dispatched to call off the picquets, and has told you that he did do it. As I had reasons for wishing the picquets to remain on the ground a short time after the troops moved off, Major Porter might not have got to them when Colonel Marbury saw them, who, having been desired to have an eye on the picquets, acted with his usual propriety in ordering that picquet off. The disposition for the day is before the Court, and must speak for itself. I flatter myself it makes provision for every probable contingence, and that it will bear the inspection of any military eye. From that it appears that I ordered the army to retreat in column, as it shortened the line of march, and threw the men more in the countenance of their officers; that they were to proceed by the shortest route to the Spring-hill defile; so that I could not have the least idea of their going into town. That this order of march and the route laid down was not or could not be pursued was a misfortune to me indeed, but ought not to be imputed to me as a fault. My friend General Elbert has justified me as to never having given any order for it, and justified himself by a recital of the accidents which compelled him to deviate from the disposition. That deserving officer and myself have lived in a course of friendship

for a length of time, and in situations critical and intricate have seldom upon military matters differed in opinion. His assistance and advice have laid me under obligations to him, and his spirit and abilities have served his country. Having omitted something relative to the situation at Girardeau's, I beg a moment's indulgence of the Court to revert to it. As most rice-fields in that country can at times be laid under water, it may appear strange to some, upon a superficial view, that Girardeau's fields were not put in that state. I had this once in object, and examined the flood-gates, but found most of them so out of repair that they would not keep in the tides; and if they could, as those vents are situated by and empty themselves into the river, they would have been under the enemy's command. Had those objections however been out of the question, the winds which had prevailed for several days made, as was usual to those winds, such low tides, that until the afternoon of the 29th the lands could not have been overflowed. Mr. Wereat's evidence proves this fact. I have confessed that I ordered the garrison at Sunbury to evacuate the fort, and I will add that I was so anxious to have it done, that my first order was written with a pencil, on horseback, in the field, and on the retreat. Fearful that this order might miscarry, and still anxious for the fate of the garrison, upon a halt we made about eight miles from town, I, in another letter more explicit in its contents, repeated the order for evacuation, and directed, that if the stores could not be removed they should be destroyed, and the cannon spiked. This letter, and another to the same purpose not an hour afterwards, were dispatched by officers. Some, if not all, were received, but the Major who commanded there delayed obeying the order until he heard from me again, in consequence of which he and his party fell into the enemy's hands a few days afterwards. How this order, had it been wrong in itself, since it was not obeyed, could contribute to sacrifice the capital and the State, let those who framed

the charge explain. I think it appears plain that nothing very erroneous in my conduct has happened, when, notwithstanding a strong desire to have me censured, charges so futile and ill-grounded are exhibited against me. It would have been horrid in me to have suffered a garrison to have remained in a work too extensive for five times the number of men, ill-constructed, unfinished, without casemates, and without the least probability of relieving it. Had I done so, and been arraigned for that, I should have stood in this presence with very different sensations than now I do; nor would I so justly have incurred the censure of my own heart to please the executive authority of the whole world, though every individual which composed it had been a Colonel Commandant of Militia. Major Lane, who commanded the fort, had recently been in it second in command, when an attack upon it by the enemy had been gallantly repulsed. The Magistrates and citizens of the town, hoping to defend it again, solicited, implored, and beset him to remain in it. Combined with these, he was in the bloom of youth, and in the hey-day of blood and spirits—an enthusiastic ardour for fame, which it is better for an officer sometimes to be misled by than never to feel, and which, tho' it may now and then induce excess, it is at worst but the excess of a good quality. All these prevailed upon him to delay an execution of his orders, and he had his punishment in his fault. The crossing of Savanna river very early after the retreat I have also confessed. Some of the reasons that operated upon me must be my defence; half of them, I pledge myself, will be a sufficient justification. The gallies and vessels with private and public stores had been ordered to Purysburgh, and had arrived; the river at that place was so narrow that they must have been lost, had they been attempted even by infantry alone. Besides this, all Carolina, as yet uninjured, was open to the enemy, and no inroad by land more eligible to them than Purysburgh; the battalions in that State

were reduced by the expiration of enlistments to a small number; the bulk of its militia lie remote from the sea, and are not to be collected upon a sudden emergency so speedily as is to be wished; the whole country between Purysburgh and Charles-Town lay exposed to the ravages of the enemy, and was much nearer to them than Augusta; indeed, had they lost no time in Georgia, but by a rapid movement had made Charles-Town their object, I think, in the then situation of affairs, their prospects of carrying it were very probable. These circumstances, and some others, combined to make me press my arrival at Purysburgh, after three or four days stay at the Two Sisters, during which time it appears I was not negligent of the inhabitants. Before I had crossed the river myself, tho' most of the troops were over, General Lincoln arrived on the other side, and sent for me. Had it been proper to proceed to Augusta, we were as near to it from thence as from the side I had left, and the General no doubt would have adopted the measure; but matters so plainly pointed out to him the necessity of hastening to Purysburgh, that the troops were ordered to march by dawn of day, and we had but just got to that place when advanced parties of the enemy appeared on the opposite side of the ferry, which demonstrated the rectitude of the measure of arriving there as soon as possible. These reasons, if they justify at all, will have force as to calling down the few troops that were at Augusta; and these General Lincoln, whose prudence is not to be doubted, would likewise have remanded, had it been requisite. Colonel Walton told the Court in some part of his evidence, that I gave assurances to the inhabitants that I would defend the town. By this it would appear, if you take it singly, as he no doubt would have you to do, that I had pledged myself to the people at all events to defend them, lulling them thereby into a state of absolute security, and by that means inducing them to remain with their effects. Upon further examination,

however, these assurances, even by his own account of them, amount to no more than my speaking of the composition of the enemy's troops, in a way which might inspirit those who heard me to exert themselves in defence. It was not surely my province to dispirit a people whose assistance I wanted, both for their sakes and my own; but certain it is I mentioned to many of the inhabitants the removal of their goods as a cautionary step for fear of accident, and this I think may appear from Mr. Wereat's evidence. I recommended it more than once to the Governor, whose duty it was to advise the inhabitants upon this head, and I am conscious I have nothing to accuse myself of upon this occasion. This also I should have mentioned sooner, and I beg the excuse of the Court for not having done so; but in such a farrago of evidence as the Colonel's, where facts are so few, and so wrapped up in beliefs, suppositions and opinions, no wonder if one or two of them should escape being unfolded. Mr. Sheftall, the Deputy Commissary General of Issues, has been brought by the prosecutors to prove upon me, as I suppose, a neglect of the public stores. I have ever had a favourable opinion of Mr. Sheftall as an honest man, and from the testimony of such I knew I had nothing to fear; his evidence therefore is in my favour. Many measures however were pursued, that Mr. Sheftall might have had no knowledge of. It was in the Deputy Quarter Master General's department to provide vessels and carriages for the removal of stores. Colonel Wily, who filled this office, was a man of rank, character and activity. He was directed to, and I am sure did pursue every method to obtain them, both by himself and a very active Deputy, Doctor Wadden; but their efforts were in vain. The vessels at that time at Savanna were either the property of private individuals, or in their employment. On board of these, as is natural to suppose, the inhabitants were crouding their effects, and these vessels by civil means could not be obtained. I might

indeed, by dint of bayonet, have tumbled out of the vessels both the people and their effects; but humanity, honor and conscience militated against it. I have warred to preserve civil rights, and pride myself in the thought that I have never violated them. But had I been so dead to every sense of feeling, should I not have been liable to the actions of each of those I had injured, and who would, who ought to have indemnified me? A vessel, as appears, was at last procured, capable of receiving the stores, and a party was then furnished (and it would have been useless to have done it before) to move the stores to the wharff; but the master of the vessel, alarmed a long while sooner than he need to have been, ran away with the vessel and left the stores behind. It appears in evidence, that upon the invasion of Georgia from East Florida I gave it, as soon as possible, my personal aid; that I ordered on a body of continental troops, which soon followed; that militia likewise upon that occasion were to come in from Carolina. Before these were collected, the troops from East Florida had retired; but upon the intelligence given by the deserter from the transport of an intended invasion under Colonel Campbell, they were not countermanded, but arrived in Savanna. They came about the middle of December, and were after some time dismissed, I know not why, by the Governor of Georgia. It has also been given in evidence, that I requested of the Governor of Georgia all the militia he could collect. It appears also to the Court, as I flatter myself, that every circumstance which had a claim to my attention received it, and particularly that on the retreat I paid every possible attention to the men. Some distance on the retreat I halted until the whole were past me, and a better organized column I have seldom seen even upon parade. Just at this time, I had intelligence that a party of British were seen coming down the Ogechee road, a good way beyond the barracks. Upon this I galloped to where General Huger was, and observing

that this body of the enemy, though at a considerable distance, seemed hastening to possess the Spring-hill defile, I desired General Huger to proceed there, see in what manner Major Wise, who had been sent there with a party and ordered to defend the pass to the last man, had posted them, and, if he thought more men requisite, to reinforce the party with the advanced guard of the line, or take off as many platoons from the head of the column as he should think proper. Directly after this I was returning to the rear, but when I came to the artillery found the troops that I left in the rear of it missing. Upon this I sent orders to the troops in front to hasten their march for the defile, and directed Colonel Roberts to press on the artillery, as I was anxious for its fate, as its rear was now in air. When I came to the defile, I found General Huger had posted the party to my entire satisfaction, and that gallant officer offering to head it, I accepted his offer, and told him I would remain with him. We staid some time there under a pretty smart fire, hoping that the troops missing, or some part of them, might arrive; but being informed by some person who came out of the town, that he saw them going towards Yamacraw, and as the Carolina brigade with the artillery had entirely passed the defile, and was some distance on their retreat, all object for remaining there ceased, and we retired to the other end of the pass, where again we made some stand, after which we halted no more until we reached Cherokee-hill. What more could be expected of me I am at a loss to know. The reputation of a man is in great danger of suffering, at least for a time, when prosecutions are commenced against him under the auspices of a State. Mankind at large will be apt to suppose that he might be faulty, when the majority of a community appear to think him so, and perhaps the conclusion is commonly just. If characters in general are in this way vulnerable, military characters in particular are much more obnoxious to the wound. There ex-

ists in republican governments a jealousy, perhaps laudable, of men of the sword. The glare of the character excites the envy of the vulgar, and as the gallantry of the profession seems to elevate those who adopt it above the common level, men feel a malignant happiness in pulling them down. If this be a fault, it is a fault in human nature, which, though it may bear hard upon individuals, is not perhaps without its social benefits. It may soften that haughtiness, but too apt to infect the minds of military men, and make them correct that despotism of temper, which a long habit of being implicitly obeyed is but too apt to induce, fix in their remembrance the relation they bear and the duty they owe to civil society, and establish in them a courtesy of conduct to their fellow-citizens (which might otherwise forsake them) when they reflect that even their favorite mistress, Fame, is enjoyed upon the precarious tenure of retaining the good-will of the people. The right in States, however, to censure and arraign is a prerogative of a delicate nature, the dignity of which consists in a very sparing and very judicious use of it—and hard is the fate of that man, against whom a State sets itself.—Whether he be right or wrong, it is not but upon the most palpable certainty of his deserving it, that they ought to do it. Hard, however, as it is, it is the duty of every man to submit. It is a tax he owes to the public, which, though he pays with anxiety, he should pay without murmuring. This is more particularly incumbent upon military men, who, upon every occasion, should demonstrate to community that they have not sunk the idea of a citizen in that of a soldier. Actuated by sentiments like these, I now pay my tribute to the State of Georgia, in full confidence that the events of this trial will prove to them, that I faithfully whilst with them, to the utmost of my abilities, strove to fill the measure of my duty both to them and the common cause, and that where malice and misrepresentation have prevailed upon them to censure me most, I least of all have deserved it at

their hands. I was very early in this contest impressed with a sense of the great importance of the State of Georgia to the common weal. It was this conviction of their worth, joined to the true respect and good-will I bore them, that made me so often press upon them the absolute necessity of taking measures to place themselves in a state of defence. It was this which made me point out to them, in the strongest expressions I was master of, that, assailable as they were at a variety of places, they were at none prepared for defence; that while other States were exerting themselves to be in the best possible state of security, they remained so unprepared, that they seemed to invite an attack; that, destitute as they were of arms, ammunition, military stores and implements of all kinds, they ought without loss of time to exert themselves to obtain them; that their internal resources not being very great, and the assistance from other States too remote upon sudden emergency to be had in time, that they ought therefore to put themselves, by works, in a situation to maintain their country until collateral aids could be called in, and that all idea of expence should be lost in the importance of the object. This I reiterated upon them, as their records will shew, and have it much to lament that I reiterated in vain. Colonel Walton could have told you this, for he was of the body to which I spoke it, and candour should have exacted of him at least to have told it to the administration, which, after his liberation from captivity, he had the ingenuity to create; but it was not popular to inform them of the fatal apathy which pervaded the former Legislatures, in which he himself had no inconsiderable share. The State of Georgia laboured under peculiar disadvantages. The climate was thought much more unfavourable to exotic constitutions than it really was. The government had originally been military, consequently not congenial to liberty. A number of men of liberal sentiments were therefore discouraged from resorting there, and though it contained at least many characters

equal in every particular to any in other States, yet, comparatively to thick or settled countries, they were but a few. A number of these had been appointed to places of honorary or pecuniary emolument under the crown, and most of them, as has been common in other States, withdrew themselves when the contest waxed warm. From the select few that remained, their civil and military officers were appointed, who, by a fatal clause in the constitution of the State, were rendered inelegible to any share in their Legislature. By this means, not so great a choice of characters as was to be wished remained, and many floated into notice who had otherwise remained out of view. A number of these, however innocent, were totally unconversant in public affairs, and so were liable to be fashioned by the crafty and designing. Thus a Gwinnet, a Truitland, a Houston and a Walton became their Governors; thus design and self-interest became the ruling principle of administration; and thus I became an object of persecution. The thunder however, as I understand, slept until Mr. Walton awakened it. For tho' a government had been set up some months before he came out, yet not one word of complaint, I believe, had officially been heard of against me. This government, it is true, had not been constitutionally established; because so many of the Representatives of the State had evacuated it, that the numbers set forth by the constitution as adequate to the choice of a President and Council could not be collected. Those, however, who remained, alarmed by the enormities which for want of government were daily committed with impunity, thought themselves warranted by necessity to deviate from common rules, and therefore met and elected public officers. The persons chosen were men of real patriotism; and feeling a reluctance to assume powers not constitutionally vested in them, they forebore proceeding to executive operations until most, if not all, of the people of the State had sanctified their nomination, by requesting to be governed by them. Some time after

this, Mr. Walton returns from captivity, and though this government was progressing fast to its periodical dissolution, even that short time was too long for a man of his strong aspirations after power to wait. A few members of Assembly, much less than the number which set up the other Governor, were therefore by some means got together, and Mr. Walton is elected Governor, and other public officers nominated. Thus two administrations actually existed at one moment in the same State, a phœnomenon in the world of civil policy almost as much to be wondered at, as if two Suns appeared at the same time in one firmament in the natural world. During this government, if so it may be called, of Mr. Walton's, and which a very respectable grand jury presented as an usurpation,* the letter to Congress mentioning the operations of the 29th of December with disapprobation took its rise; and though my name is not mentioned in it, yet the events of that day are spoken of in such terms, that they appear to be intended as the foundation for subsequent process. This letter had the name of Mr. Glascock, Speaker of the House of Assembly, affixed to it; but Mr. Glascock has written to Congress absolutely disavowing it, and bestowing upon it the epithet of a vile forgery. Mr. Walton's government, like Sancho's of old, running rapidly to dissolution, another, at the time fixed by the constitution, takes its rise; and

* *The presentment alluded to is in the following words:*

State of Georgia, March, 1780.

10*th. WE present, as a manifest breach of the constitution, a meeting composed of about the number of twenty persons, in the month of November last, who called themselves the* House of Assembly, *and actually assumed and exercised the legislative and executive powers of government, contrary to the express letter and spirit of the constitution, which we conceive to be a precedent dangerous to the rights and liberties of the good people of this State; for if any number of men, short of the number prescribed in and by the constitution, can exercise the legislative authority, any given number may, the liberties of the people may be invaded, and the worst of tyranny set up and established. 'Tis much to be apprehended, and is the fixed opinion of many of the citizens of this State, that this* mutilated *Assembly, at the eve of a general election, was rather contrived to answer the private purpose of* some artful and designing individuals, *than for the real interest and benefit of the State.*

though Mr. Walton was no longer Governor, he still continued a member of its Legislature, and I became arraigned for the charges before you. I have not the least shadow of blame to cast on the Assembly at large. In the light I was shewn to them, their treatment of me has been proper. They were labouring under the pressure of distress, were made sore by the calamities of war. It was natural for them to enquire into the origin of their misfortunes. It would not have been popular or safe to let them recollect, that some of the very men they had invested with authority had been leading men in all the measures of the State precedent to its misfortunes; that they had been dead to every sense of danger, or criminally negligent of every means of averting it, and this notwithstanding the most animated and pointed applications to them to fall upon measures to place their country in a state of defence, and for want of which it at last fell a melancholy sacrifice. To prevent this recollection, it became necessary to divert their attention to another object, and who so convenient as him who had been the military commander of the department? He was a thousand miles absent from the scene of accusation, and consequently could not defend himself. He had no connexions of consanguinity or affinity to take his part, was an alien to the State, and most of the friends he had obtained in it in course of acquaintance were absent as well as himself. He therefore was proper game to run at, and it was determined to hunt him down. Personal prejudices in one of the leaders stimulated also to this measure, so that selfish policy and inveteracy united in the chace. Hence has persecution been let loose upon me, and every method tried to ruin my fame. The embers of time have been raked up, to see if no spark of error was to be found, that the breath of malevolence might puff it into flame. After three long years have passed by, I am called to trial for actions, when the motives of many of them might have been forgotten by myself. In short, every measure has been

pursued to immolate my reputation upon the altar of malice; but I trust, I know it has been tried in vain. Had I, in so early a period of the war, committed any military error in judgment, my zeal in the common cause, and my unabating efforts to promote it, would have induced any man, to whose bosom the least ray of candour could find its way, to cast a veil over the mistake. To the service of my country, I glory in having devoted myself. Six years have elapsed, and, a few weeks excepted, I have never asked or accepted one moment's recess from service; for to service I have sacrificed all other considerations, however interesting, endearing or heart-felt they might have been. Should illiberal minds censure me for being too much of an egotist in saying this, let them be taught that there are occasions which warrant a man's speaking of himself, and that my enemies have involved me in this predicament. The length of time that has passed since the transactions happened for which I am under trial, though a great, is not the most capital disadvantage I sustain. Accident has deprived me of many of my official papers; and many, not thinking they would have been useful to me, have been destroyed by myself. I feel the want of them most severely on this day. They would have essentially elucidated many parts of my conduct through the course of a command, in various circumstances intricate, critical, perplexing and vexatious. But above all, I lament the absence of a Secretary and an Aide de Camp, who, having lived with me long in uninterrupted intimacy and confidence, were acquainted with the minutiæ and aggregate of my conduct; had been with me often in Georgia, and resided there with me for months at a time; copied all my orders and official letters; knew with what earnestness I strove, and what sacrifices I made to avoid any contest with the executive of that State; and that such was my regard for civil rights, that I never did by military exertion, what with safety to service could be done by the authority of a constable. This indeed may not be

so immediately necessary to my defence against the matter with which I am charged; but, trained as I have been in republican principles, the reverence I bear to civil authority, to which it is my pride and pleasure to be subordinate, makes every appearance of contest with it a matter wounding to my happiness, and I should have been glad, since contest did happen, to have shewn that I could not avoid it. The evidence now, Mr. President, and my defence are gone through: the result is with you and the Court. I have to thank you, and through you the Court also, for your attention to me during a trial, made longer than it need to have been by a number of untoward accidents. I flatter myself, that very little of the delay that has happened can be imputed to me. A day or two excepted, when I was truly too indisposed to attend you, I can accuse myself of none. On the part of the Court, I am glad to bear testimony of the happy blend of candour and strictness, with which through the whole of this trial evidences have been examined, and in which the dignity of a Court Military so much consists. I wait, Sir, with impatience for your sentence. To military sensibility in my situation, a moment is an eternity. My honor is in your hands; it is a sacred deposit, but I know, I feel it will be returned to me unimpaired; and I long to have restored to me that sword, which I have always worn with honor, and shall never, I flatter myself, lay aside with disgrace.

THE Court, after maturely considering the charges, evidences and defence, find General Howe not guilty of the first charge.—They find that General Howe crossed the Savanna river, and ordered the evacuation of Sunbury and Augusta, but are of opinion that those measures were necessary and military; and therefore do acquit him of both charges with the HIGHEST HONOR.

STEUBEN, Major General, President.

The Court adjourn without day.

UNITED STATES in CONGRESS *assembled, January* 24, 1782.

A LETTER of the 23d from General Washington was read, accompanied with the proceedings of a General Court-Martial upon Major General Howe. The said proceedings being read,

Resolved, That the sentence of the General Court-Martial, acquitting Major General R. Howe, with the highest honor, of the charges exhibited against him, be and hereby is approved and confirmed.

Extract from the Minutes.

Published by special Order of Congress,

CHARLES THOMSON, Secretary.

III.

COMMISSARY RAINSFORD'S JOURNAL OF TRANSACTIONS, ETC.

1776–1778.

TRANSACTIONS

AS

COMMISSARY FOR EMBARKING

FOREIGN TROOPS

IN THE ENGLISH SERVICE

FROM GERMANY.

WITH COPIES OF LETTERS RELATIVE TO IT.

FOR THE YEARS 1776–1777.

BY CHARLES RAINSFORD,

COLONEL AND AIDE DE CAMP TO HIS MAJESTY GEORGE III., AND MAJOR GENERAL, AUGUST, 1777.

JOURNAL IN HOLLAND IN 1776.

On the 28th Feb^{y} 1776, I rec^{d} Orders from Lord Suffolk at that Time One of His Majestys Principal Secretaries of State to attend at his House, when he informed me it was the Kings Commands that I should go to Holland & receive the Hanau Regiment (that was taken into H. M^{ys} Service) at Nimuegen : & from thence to conduct them to Wilhemstadt where they were to embark for America, for which purpose they were taken into the British Pay.

March 1st I kiss'd the Kings hand upon the occasion, & in the Evening I receiv'd a Letter from Lord Suffolk N^{o} 1. accompanying the List N^{o} 2 of Extra Camp Necessaries that were shipped on board the Three Sisters, a Transport ordered for Wilhemstadt to take in the Regiment—I rec'd a Note to attend Lord Suffolk the next day at 2 P. M. at the Secretarys Office.

1776. March 2. I attended Lord Suffolk at his office agreeable to his Orders, and recd a Copy of the Instructions, as well as a Copy of the Treaty in French between H. M^{y} & the Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassell signed at Hanau on the 3^{d} of last month.

I also receiv'd an Order upon the Treasury to pay me £150 for equipping myself.

3d. I went to Court to kiss the Queens Hand, but Her M^{y} did not come that day to S^{t} James.

4th. I attended at the Secretary of States Office for final Instructions which were not yet ready.

From thence I went to the Treasury to receive the

Money as mentioned above, which was not yet issued, the Order not having been laid before the Board. However I took up £100 upon it from Mr. Hesse my Agent. From thence I went to the Admiralty to enquire if the Transports were sailed for Wilhemstadt and was inform'd in the Affirmative.

I then returned to the Secretary of States office for my final Instructions which I now received signed by H. M^y^, to repair to the Hague, & apply to Sir Joseph Yorke the Kings Ambassador there, for farther Information & who had receiv'd Orders to make Provision for Conveying the Hanau Regim^t^ of 668 Men from Nimuegen to Wilhemstadt, and then I was to proceed to Nimuegen, and make the Nature of my Commission known to the Commanding officer of the Regiment, & to desire his Assistance towards it—from thence I was to accompany the Regim^t^ to Wilhemstadt, & muster it there, previous to its Embarkation, administring at the same Time the usual oath of Fidelity to the King—To deliver to the Commanding officer the Orders & Instructions to be observed by the Regim^t^ during its being on board the Transport Ships, and transmit to the King thro' the Secretary of State, a full account of the Condition, Numbers, & Compleatness of the said Regiment.

To correspond constantly and regularly with the Secretary of State.

I received at the same time a Copy of the Treaty with the Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassel made by Col^o^ Fawcett for this Regim^t^ as well as the Instructions above mentioned, with the Form of the Oath, as follows, from the German.

"I. A. B, do swear, that I will be faithful, & bear true Allegiance to His Most Sacred Majesty George, King of Great Brittain, France & Ireland, &^c^ &^c^. And that I will behave with Fidelity in the Service in which I am now engagd."

For these Papers I paid £25. 18. st^g^ as Fees to the Office.

5th. I left London, & reach'd Witham where I slept, & the next morning

6th. I arrived at Harwich, & found the Wind foul at E.·.. with rainy weather.

I slept here that Night.

7th. And the next day being Thursday I embarked in the Packet, & sailed about 11. A. M. with the Wind still at E.·. however we plyed against it, & in the night it blew very hard with a great sea till Day Light, when we had got about half seas over; the Wind now abated, & changed to the S. W. & in the Afternoon it fell very much, & we did not make the Dutch Coast till sunset; & arrivd at Helvoet about 1. the next morning

8th. At 6 the Ports were open, & I landed together with 2 Irish & 2 Danish Gentlemen, & had a dear & bad Breakfast at the Packet Boat at Helvoet, where I wrote Letters to Lord Suffolk, and some private ones to England.

As yet no Transports had passed to Wilhemstadt.

There being only open Waggons here, we sent off the Baggage to the Brill & walked that 7 Mile, to the Town; thro' a flat marshy Country, at that time covered with water—the high Road very bad, but there was a good Foot Path covered with Cockleshells which is very well attended to.

The Brill is a pretty, fortified Town, full of Canals as all these Towns are. The works are well kept up, all of Earth, but no covered Way, as they can lay the whole Country under Water.

We found a good House here with a Scotch Landlord, the sign of the Sun; where I found tolerable good Coffee. Upon my applying here to the Commissary he went forward and orderd a Tracht Schuyt at Maesland Sluys for the Hague—water Passage being the most convenient & cheap in this Country.

Here you pass an Arm of the Maese, calld the Old Maas to an Island; and after walking 3 Mile we passed another Branch called the New Maese to

Maeseland Sluys, a beautiful large Town, tho' in Fact a Village so called—There seemd to be a good Inn here called the Blackamoor.

9th. Here we took the Tracht Schuyt & passed Delft, where we dined poorly at the Golden Ball, whose Landlady spoke English fluently.

There are Boats of this kind continually passing upon this Canal, which set off every 2 Hours, like our Coaches, & are a very convenient mode of Travelling. They have a coverd Cabbin in the Stern for the principal Passengers, & a large Cabbin for Servants and Baggage in the Middle—The Country all the way was coverd with water.

If you go in the Common Passage Boats, you pay so much a Head, but it is not possible to go with the People of the Country without being very much incommoded with their smoking tobacco—There being always Pipes, in the Table Drawer of the Cabbin, which serve for every Passenger though already used; everyone carries his own Tobacco Box.

It may be supposed that in this damp Country, Tobacco & Spirituous liquors are necessary for the Health of its Inhabitants, some of whom live to a great age. The skipper of the Boat I was in being 74 years old, & seemed a very robust, healthy man.

The sides of the Canal are covered with Houses & Windmills, which in the Summer make a very pretty appearance. The Houses are neat, & the Windows painted, as are the Windmills, tho' the roof is thatched with Reed.

Some of these Mills are usd for Sawing Boards—Others for grinding Corn, stamping of Snuff, & raising Water, from the overflowed Grounds into the Canals.

We reachd the Hague about 6 in the Evening & lodged at the M^{r} de Turenne, where I found H. S. Hs^{s} Prince of Hesse.

We paid very dear for our several Passages, Baggage &^{c} to this Place, nobody being allowed to load or

unload the Baggage but the Porters, who are extravagant in their demands, as all the Hollanders are.

I again wrote some private Letters to England by the post, which was not yet gone—I sent also to Sir Joseph Yorke that I was arrived—There was a difficulty to find lodging here, the Day before being the Prince of Orange's Birth Day, & the Town very full.

10th. This morning I waited upon Sir Joseph Yorke to shew him my Instructions and receive the necessary Information from Him how I was to proceed; at which time several things were determined by him, and Among the Rest, that 20 Boats should be sent for the use of the Regim[t] to Nimuegen, & 3 Yachts for the officers—That I should write to Lord Suffolk to have the liberty of purchasing Vinegar for the use of the Transports, in case the Agent had not Instructions for that purpose; and that I should proceed to Nimuegen with the Commandant of that place, who was now here, Mons[r] Van der Hoop, on Thursday next.

Upon leaving Sir Joseph, I waited upon the P. of Hesse, & informed him of what had passed, with which He was fully satisfied.

I dined this day with Sir Joseph Yorke—It had been recommended to me by His Serene Hs[s] & was approved of by Sir Joseph that I should write to the Hereditary Prince to inform Him, I was appointed by the King for this Service, having already the honour of being known to him when I attended H. R. Hs[s] the Duke of Gloucester at Hanau in 1769 and 1770.

11th. I dined to-day with Sir Joseph Yorke, in company with the Prince of Hesse Cassel, the Prince of Waldeck, & several Dutch General Officers & others & returned to my Lodging in the Evening.

12th. I waited upon Sir Joseph early this Morning to meet Mons[r] V. der Hoop, the Commandant of Nimuegen, as before observed, when several Things were fixed upon relative to the Hanau Regim[t] at its arrival there & it was thought it might be necessary for me to go to

Wesel, to prevent any difficulties that might arise on the Regts passing thro the King of Prussia's dominions though Sir Jos. Yorke had already taken every previous Measure to prevent any by applying to the Prussian Minister at this Court, & by writing to Mr. Harris, the King's Minister at Berlin.

Sir Joseph afterwards carried me to H. S. Hss. Prince Lewis of Brunswick, who was not at home. We then went to the Prince of Orange, who admitted us & most graciously offered everything in His Power to accommodate the Regimt.

We then went to wait upon the Princess of Orange, who also received us with Her three Children in the Room who very much resemble the Royal Family of England, to which they are nearly Allied.

Since I had last the Honor of seeing the Princess in 1769 she had the small Pox, which notwithstanding it had made great Change in the Regularity of Her Features and Complexion there remained the Sweetness and Elegance peculiar to Her R. Hss.

We then went to the Prussian Minister relative to the Business mentd above.

I dined afterwards with Sir Joseph & in the Evening went to the French Comedy, which was tolerable. The theatre is very small, & the decorations very bad; Though the Prince of Orange pays £1200 yearly for Himself and Family.

Subaltern Officers are permitted to be in the Parterre only, & pay only 3d. Captains & Field Officers in the Boxes pay from 4s to 5s 8d. I afterwards supped with Sir Joseph.

13th. I went upon the Parade this Morning which is very well conducted, & the duty was done by the Swiss & Dutch Guards with a few Cavalry & Dragoons, The Garrison consisting of 2 Battalions of each Regt of Guards.

The Prince of Orange & Prince Lewis of Brunswick attend the Parade every Morning; but as a very extraordinary Event, neither of them was there this

Morning—After the Parade there was a sort of Court, where the Prince receives every body that has Business with Him, both Civil & Military.

I was invited to-day to sup at Court, & after writing my Letters, the Mail having arrived this morning, & dining with Sir Joseph Yorke: I went with him to Court; where there was a Card Assembly of a great Number of People, & where the Prince & Prss played, and at about 11 oclock each man taking a Ladyes Hand, led her down stairs to the Supper Room.

The Table was very well served & about 12 they broke up.

14th. I went upon the Parade this morning to make my Bow to the Prince of Orange, who did not speak to me at the time, but when the Parade was over and the Officers who have Business with the Prince or Duke Lewis had finished—Duke Lewis called me to him & asked me if we had fixed upon a Place to muster the Hanau Regt. Upon my answering, That no Arrangements had yet been made, He replied he thought Nimuegen would be most convenient—not being willing to lay myself open to him, or give any positive answer without the concurrence of Sir Joseph Yorke, I reply'd I had not yet settled it with Sir Joseph; but that if His Hss would chuse Nymuegen preferable to Wilhemstadt, I made no doubt of Sir Joseph's concurrence. He answered By no means, He did not mean to interfere. I thankd him for his good Care of us and that I would let him know what was done relative to the Inspection, and I immediately went to Sir Joseph to tell him what had pass'd, who thought it necessary to write a Letter to the Duke, and fix upon Nymuegen, as the Regt would be obliged to change the Boats there; and while the baggage &c was disposing of, the Regt might be seen & mustered on the Quay, as the Commandant Colo Van der Hoop was so willing to assist us.

In the Evening Sir Joseph carried me to Madame de Batzlaer's Assembly who was a great Friend of His.

After procuring Letters of Credit from Mr Boaz the Banker here upon Mr Saml Levy de Niem., Agent at Nimuegen for 25000 Florins—£2272 stg, for publick Service by Sir Joseph Yorke's concurrence & some for my private use, I set out with Colo Bentinck after dinner in a private Yacht, being also furnished with a letter from Sir Joseph to Lt General Solenman Commandant at Wesel, in case it should be necessary to apply to him.

These Yatchts are like the Tracht Schuyt only more convenient, having a good Room with a Fire Place, Beds, &c.

We passed Leyden, Woerden & arrived at Utrecht about 7 in the morning of the 15th. 36 miles from the Hague.

15th. Here we sent our Servants & Baggage by the Post Waggon to Arnheim, & Colo Bentinck having a Curricle here, & a Pair of Horses, we went together thro' a flat Country enclosed with Plantations to the Village of Bilt & from thence to the Village of Zeist where there is a large Colony of Moravians who have large uniform buildings where they all live together, & exercise all kind of Trades—I lamented I had not time to make them a visit, but went on to the Village of Doorn thro' the same kind of Country; with plantations of Lime & Elm Trees by the Road Side, which serve for Fire Wood after a certain growth—We then came to Amerungen, a Village belonging to the Earl of Athlone an Irish Title, who is now res'g in England to have a Right to sit in the House of Peers—None of the Family having claimed it since his Grandfather who was made Earl of Athlone by King William 3d. The Family Name is Ginkel.

Just before you come to Amerungen you pass Zulestein, the Family Seat of the Earl of Rochford, who takes his name from it—I never saw a more beautiful Avenue of Trees which are just in the front of this House on the High Road. There are also beautiful plantations all round it.

The Village of Amerungen is prettily situated, having the Rhine on one side with the low Country it runs through, which at this time was a sheet of water from the heavy rains—On the other side is a large open Heath, upon which Lord Athlone has begun to plant which will be a great ornament when the Trees grow.

The Tower of the Church is very high and beautifull. Lord Athlone has a Country House here, which may be pleasant in Summer, but at this time was so surrounded with water, as to come up to the very walls.

From hence you go over an open Bruyere or Heath to Rhenen & here the Tobacco plantations begin which is the chief Agriculture of this part of the Country, & where it is grown and dried in Houses built for the purpose; but it is all sent to the West Indies to be properly cured. The plants are raised in hot beds, & transplanted in large slips of Ground fenced with high Brush Wood.

As soon as we had raised the Hills above Amerungen we had a full view of all the inundated country on the Rhine & Waal, which was covered with water as far as the eye could reach—the Tops of the Trees just appearing, & the Boors Houses surrounded with Water, & some standing in it produced a very awful & unpleasant Appearance, and proved that this Country owed its principal defence to this dangerous element, which however they are so accustomed to, as to make slight of the Inundation, in which the Rhine is only to be distinguished by its current.

Rhenen is a pretty Town upon the Rhine, with some Remains of Fortification. The Tower of the Church is well built.

From hence the Country rises considerably, & you get upon a high Langue de Terre, with Inundation & marshy ground on both sides, which ends in bluff high land, at the bottom of which is a Fort called the Grappe—Here is the Sortie from the Province of Utrecht into that of Gueldre, & is one of the strongest

Passes I ever saw. The low countries join here, & the communication is only upon a narrow winding Dyke that runs for 3 Miles to Wagenungen, & is commanded entirely by the Fort, which is a sort of Hornwork, whose Faces being prolonged from a Tenaille before the Curtain, This is covered by another Tenaille with a good covered way all round, the whole of Earth, well kept up. It is also covered by the high Ground above, which can also direct its Fire clear over it, & 3 or 4000 men upon this Position would be able to defend it against a very powerful Army.

At the end of the Chaussée lays Wagenungen. The waters on the Right of the Chaussée are much higher than the Ground on the other side & the least Breach in the Dyke would cover it with water for many square Leagues. It had been very near the Top, & in some places had actually ran over it. Wagenungen is a pretty village, round which Tobacco is still more cultivated than at Amerungen & Rhenen. From hence you go over an open Country, in some parts pretty well cultivated, still keeping the view of the Rhine till you arrive at Arnheim, 12 Miles from Rhenen, a beautifull Town in Guelderland upon the Rhine, where the States of the Province reside.

This Town is well fortified on this side, having a large kind of retrenched Camp or Enveloppe upon the High grounds which commands the whole Country, & runs on one side the River, & is about 36 miles from Utrecht. The streets are clean—the Houses well built & the sign of the Golden Plough is a very good House, kept by a Mr. McDonald of Scotch Descent, and a very civil man. I eat, drank, & slept well here, & the same Morning I set out in a Dutch Chaise with a Pair of Horses for Nimuegen 9 Miles distant—I crossed the Rhine at Arnheim in a Ferry the flying Bridge of Boats being laid up in the Harbour from the Fulness of the River, where a great Current runs. From hence to Nimuegen you cross the Over Betuwe

upon a Causeway by the Side of the Canal which used to be formerly done by a Tracht Schuyt but it was found more convenient from the goodness of the Road to have a Passage by Land. The Country here is fruitfull, & appears to be well cultivated.

I crossed the Waal which is very wide to arrive at Nimuegen, & left my Chaise on this side of the River. You pay 5 Florins or 6ˢ 8ᵈ English, for your Chaise.

Nimuegen is a beautifull Town, stands high, & has very extensive Works, with a large Garrison.

I put up at the Swan, a very good House, kept by one Farquahar a Scotchman who had married an American Woman.

16th. I went immediately to wait upon Colº Van der Hoop the Commandant to whom I was referred, & upon shewing him Sir Joseph Yorke's letter to Genl. Solenman, Commandant at Wesel, he told me it was his opinion I should go there directly & know from the General himself whether there were Orders to permit the Hanau Regt to pass Wesel, & I concerted with him what was proper to do occasionally.

This Gentleman had been in the Prussian Service, & was well acquainted with the temper of these people, and their method of recruiting—And as he had shewn great Readiness to give his Assistance I could not hesitate a moment in following his advice, when the Kings service required it.

As soon therefore as I could write to Sir Joseph Yorke by the Post, what I had determined upon—I set out at 5 this Evening with an intention to go to Cleves in a Chaise with 2 Horses but before I could reach Kranenbourg a small Town half way, night came on, & the roads were so very bad, that it was with great difficulty, and equal skill in the Driver that I escaped being overturned several times—being obliged to alight several times & walk.

I meant to sleep here, but could find no accommodation, & procuring a Boy with a lanthorn to pass the bad roads on the other side, I set out again & meet-

ing with the same difficulties I arrived safe at Cleves at 9; the whole being 15 miles, which I was 4 hours in going. I put up here at the sign of the Town of Nimuegen opposite the Post House and found good accommodation.

This Town is in the Prussian Dominions.

17th. This morning I set out for Zanten in a miserable Post Office Chaise, & arrived there thro' tolerably good roads in 4 hours, the distance supposed to be 15 miles.

It is a pretty Town with a fine Church, & has been formerly a Bishops See.

After dining here I went on to Wesel and passing a very bad Water at Pol, & as bad a Road across the plains of Burich, a Town opposite Wesel, I came upon the Banks of the Rhine, & leaving the Chaise at the Ferry House I crossed over to Wesel. The Rhine here is very rapid and deep, & I was told by well informed People that close to the Wesel side there was at least 80 feet of water.

I was received at the water side by a Serg^{t} of the Guard, & my name & rank taken in the usual Term. I was then conducted by a Soldier to the Gate of the Citadel, which is kept shut for fear of desertion, & upon knocking I was admitted & the Ceremony repeated, by the Officer of the Guard, by taking my name, &^{c}

I was then conducted to the opposite Post Guard, above which is the Residence of the Commandant, & was carried by a Soldier with a fixed bayonet to the Door, & after some little difficulty admitted to Lieut. Gen de Solenman, a good looking robust man of 70 years of age in appearance, with a shot thro' his head, & his Face scarred with wounds.

Upon taking him my Commission & delivering Sir Joseph Yorke's letter, he received me very politely; and took me into another room, calling in an officer, to interpret in French, as he pretended to speak German only.

A great bowl of Arrack Punch was brought in *au conference*, & he seemed unwilling to give me an immediate answer pressing me to stay all night which I evaded as civilly as I could, pleading my Instructions & want of time, begging at the same time he would give me an answer that I might go back to Nimuegen. He then insisted the Baggage should be detained till the duties were paid which I obviated by assuring him, everything should be paid upon my arrival at Nimuegen, and which at last he consented to, upon my giving my Parole of Honour, in consequence of which nothing should be stopped. But upon seeing his letter to Sir Joseph Yorke his Secretary had insisted upon the detention of the baggage till the Duties were paid.

To this I objected as not being according to his own Ideas, the letter was changed to his first Promise, & I took my leave.

On my arrival at Zanten I dispatched a letter by the Imperial Post by Estafette to Mr. Cressener, the Kings Minister at Cologne, to inform him of what had passed, with another Letter under flying seal to Col^{o} Van Gall Commanding the Regim^{t} to give him Information, on what Conditions he was to pass Wesel, desiring him at the same time to halt before he came upon the Prussian Territories, if he should find the least Impediment at Wesel and to Concert with M^{r} Cressener what was best to be done.

18th. I returned the next day the 18th to Nimuegen where I found Letters from Sir Jos. Yorke by the Post. I immediately dispatched an Estafette to inform him of what I had done & for farther Instructions, as also to the Earl of Suffolk.

19th. The next day in the Evening I received his Answer, which was to return to Wesel, & give an engagement under my hand for paying the usual duties on the supposition the Regiment had not yet passed, & to get them by safe.

The same Evening I also received a Letter from the Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassell to inform me of

Lieut. Colº Creutzbourg being ordered to come to Nimuegen or Wilhemstadt to assist me.

20th. At Day Break I set out for Wesel, and was overtaken at Cleves by a letter by Estafette from Mr. Cressener that the Regiment had passed Bonn on the 18th, and that he had sent my letter to Colº V. Gall, which had overtaken him at Ordingen, enclosing another to Gen. de Solenman, that application had been made to the Court of Berlin for the Passage of the Regimt & to desire the General's Assistance; hearing at the same time the Regiment was near Wesel the Evening before, & that an officer had been sent from the Regt to the General—I therefore took it for granted they must have passed, or an officer would have been sent to me; & I also heard they had been seen below Wesel—I therefore remained at Cleves 'till I could send a Carrier to Emeric for Intelligence; who after some hours brought me no certain Account of them, I therefore determined to return to Nimuegen, it being too late to go forwarder, but I still concluded they might halt at Emeric that Evening, and I determined to go there; & upon my Arrival I found them at Ancher a little above the town; therefore leaving my Chaise on this side I passed the Water with my Baggage, and went to the Colº of the Regiment to make arrangements with him for their Arrival at Nimuegen, and to shew him my Instructions. I found the Regimt quite compleat, not a man sick, & that they had been obliged to deposit at least 411 ducats to be accounted for when the Regulation should be made. I staid this night at Emeric.

21st. And set out early next morning by water, & reached Nimuegen at 10. A.M. where the Regt arrived at 3 P.M.

After having concerted with Colº V. der Hoop for their being inspected that Evening I despatched an Estafette to Sir Jos. Yorke. I forgot to mention Colº de Gall had desired to stay till the Monday follo: which I agreed to provisionally; but upon Col. Van

der Hoop's remonstrances I determined to inspect them the same Evening—To which the Colonel objected, the Regiment not being properly dressed, nor could be seen to advantage, besides it was not customary with the Germans to take an Oath, but fasting.

To obviate this objection, & at the same time pay every attention to the Service I deferred the Oath till the next day, or on Board the Transports, & as soon as the Reg^{t} could be accoutred they landed and marched to the Parade, where I passed along the Front, & was saluted as is usual, & at their own desire after this I called over the Names of the Officers & Men by Companies according to the form, & found every Man present and only one sick who was produced to me.

The Regiment was in very fine order, the men of good appearance & very fit for service—The Grenadiers remarkably good, the Centre Rank only a little short, but very proper Men. There were some raw recruits, not fully disciplined but in good condition;—I then saw them march by & very quick. They were put on board 12 schuyts out of the 20 that were come for that purpose, but it being night they could not be put regularly on board, & it was deferred till the Morning: some Fire-Locks were lost in the water.

Upon conferring with Col^{o} Van der Hoop relative to the payment of the Gueldre Toll, which is considerable, I would have employed a great deal of Time, no orders having yet come from the Hague, from the States, or Prince of Orange.

I took up 2000 Ducats from Mr. Levi upon whom I had Letters of Credit from Mess^{rs} Boaz, Bankers at the Hague by Sir Joseph Yorke's assistance for 25000 Florins, & deposited in the hands of Mr. Pigoe, Burgomaster of Nimuegen, 1000 Ducats 'till this should be regulated & reserved the remaining 1000 for the passage & Tolls on the route to Wilhemstadt; while this was doing I received an answer from Sir Joseph Yorke

directing me to give a promise in Writing that all should be paid agreeable to the Treaties of 1763, when Troops passed here from Germany, with a copy of that Article, which I referred to Col° Van der Hoop, but what I had already done was thought by him most salutary for the King's service, & I had found so much hearty Assistance from him, in every thing relative to my Commission that I made no Hesitation of abiding by his Opinion.

22d. I took the opportunity of this Morning to have the Regiment upon the Quay, and give the oath to each Comp^y^ apart, which was done by the Auditor of the Reg^t^ according to their Custom, & tho' it differed in the Words from the Form I had received from the Secretarys Office at London, it amounted to the same Purpose.

As soon as this was finished the Regiment reimbarked, and about 10. oclock A. M. we left Nimuegen, the 3 Yachts taking the lead, preceded by a Schuyt with the Conductor & Mons. du Buy, who was sent by the Prince of Orange as Q^r^ M^r^ General to assist our Passage; He also regulated the Tolls which were paid as we passed.

The remainder of the Schuyts followed with the Troops, & the Weather being very fair, the whole made a very pretty appearance.

We proceeded down the River with fine weather, though the Wind was rather against us, & about 12 o'clock P. M. we came to Tiel where we stopt to pay the Tolls & Passage Money.

23d. About 6 the next morning we arrived at Bommel, a pretty town with a beautifull Tower to the Church, where we again paid Tolls & Passage Money & anchored all the Night. This Town is fortified on the Land Side.

24th. We were under sail at Day Light but the Wind being against us, we did not make so much way as yesterday, passing the Fort of Lowestein, where State Prisoners are confined—We then passed Wor-

cum & Gorcum, both fortified. We met a great many Schuyts & other Vessels taking advantage of the Wind to go up the River; particularly a very large Cologne Vessel, as big as our Colliers where the Family always lives on board.

At the Village of Slydrecht, & in the Environs the Inhabitants got their living wholly by making Hoops & Baskets, the Banks on both sides being covered with Willows and Osiers—The Navigation is very difficult. Slydrecht is a very large village on the Right Bank.

From hence you see the Church of Dort, which we came to soon after, & going along the Kille we came about 1 P. M, to the Hollands Diep, & the Wind being favorable we pushed on for Wilhemstadt—the other two yachts following, & arrived there about 3 P. M. where we found Sir Joseph Yorke in a Yacht, & the 4 Transport Vessels at Anchor. The Schuyts with the Troops staid in the Kille. We settled everything with the Masters of the Transports for the reception of the Troops the next day.

25th. This morning the Troops arrived & brought up on the other side of the River, & the Wind blowing too hard for them to lay along side the Transports; everything however was prepared to receive them, & the Wind abating in the Afternoon 7 of the Schuyts put their Men on board, & the next day,

26th. The Rest of the Troops with the Baggage were embarked—Sir Joseph & myself went on board to see them settled; & in the Evening about 5 o'clock they got under weigh & fell down about a league, & night coming on they brought up on account of some shoals in their Way.

I wrote this day to the Earl of Suffolk, & General Harvey, the Adjutant General & sent the Returns & Muster Rolls by Estafette to Helvoetsluys & about 6 o'clock P. M. I returned with Sir Joseph Yorke in his Yacht for Rotterdam, & reached the Kille that night & the next day [27th] passing Dort we arrived at

Rotterdam about 2 P. M. where Sir Joseph took the Roof of the Tracht Schuyt for Delft, & on our arrival there, we took a Coach for the Hague, leaving the Baggage to follow by water, & reached the Hague about 5. I returned here to settle my accounts with Boaz the Banker, & take a Draft for £200, payable to Messrs Drummonds for a Note I had drawn upon them & left by the Regt at Wesel.

I went this evening to the Comedy to see a Mr. Preville a famous Comedian from Paris, who answered my expectations fully.

29th. I went this Morning to the Parade to take leave of H. S. Hss the Duke of Brunswick, but he did not come. I dined to-day with Sir Joseph Yorke, & settled every thing for leaving the Hague the next morning, having hired the Roof of the Boat to Maesland Sluys.

30th. I left the Hague at 6. A. M. with Monsr Chauty a French Officer in the Delft Boat, & passing this Town changed the Schuyt for Maesland Sluys, & after passing the Maes as usual, reached the Brill, from whence we walked to Helvoet, & arrived there just as the Packet was upon the Point of sailing; we went immediately on Board, with the Wind against us; We however got to Sea & the Wind continued foul 'till we made the English Coast off Aldborough in the Afternoon, April 1. when we fell in with a large fleet of Colliers & 6 Transports bound to the Weser for the Hessian Troops, who sailed with a fair wind this Evening, & we soon lost sight of them. We continued plying along the shore, & past Orford, as it grew dark & anchored in Bawdsey Haven.

April 2d. The next Tide in the Morning we pursued our Course, & we landed at Harwich at 6. A. M. & setting off immediately, in a Post Chaise I arrived at London at 9 P. M. the very day and Month I had left England.

COPY OF A LETTER FROM S.R JOSEPH YORKE.

His M.ys Ambassador at the Hague to whom I was referred, & to whom I had written.

Hague, Jan.ry 7th, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

Accept in Return for your kind Letter of 27.th Dec.r of my cordial Wishes for your Health and Happiness, with that of M.rs Rainsford, & your little Darling, which is included in them, in the ensuing year. It is the least Return I can make for your Friendship & Attention to me. Though your Favor arrived only (owing to the Wind & Weather) with the important News from General Howe, yet it was highly satisfactory, as it contained Anecdotes from private Officers, relative to the Situation of Affairs in America, which gave me great Pleasure. For my own part I am more than satisfied with the success of the Campaign, because besides its consequences in America, which will manifest themselves every day, It has stifled faction at home, rendered the nation quiet and unanimous, and struck the foreign world with respect; & I still persist in my politicks as I formerly detailed them to you. and am persuaded our neighbours will let us finish our own Business in our own way. That Arch Rebel Franklin became disgustfull to me from the moment I made an acquaintance with him in my own House, and at my own Table; There was something so supercilious and false about the man, that I expressed my disgust Immediately. But I never saw him naked till his Examination at the Bar of the House of Commons was printed; He certainly Embarrasses them where he is, and I believe fear joined to Intrigue brought him there. But thank God the French are not able to make use of all the venom he is capable of communicating, which is more dangerous than that of his fellow Reptiles the Rattle Snakes:—What provoked me most

was his Insolence in daring to take two British Ships upon the French Coast, which has not recommended him to the Merchants there, Though I dont see how it is possible they can be detained, as they belong in common to the subjects of both Nations who are not at war—I shall be curious to learn the success of L^d^ Cornwallis^s^ Expedition to the southward, It is well timed, and must produce Excellent Effects; General Clintons to the North East, will not be less Important —Mr. Maddison and I will settle your Commissions; I took it for granted you had been paid, or should have taken care of it at the time. It must have been a mistake or forgetfulness; I wish you had mention^ed^ what sort of music M^rs^ R—— wish^d^

Should you be call^d^ upon on a sudden to receive and conduct the Recruits for the Hessians and Hanawers, or shou^d^ you know who is sent, I beg you wou^d^ not forget to have the Transports Instructed to come up to Dort, where the Rhine Boats can come along side, and put every thing on Board with Ease, and at that season there will be more water in the River than when you were here last; by this means we shall avoid all trouble, and there will be less delay than By changing Boats and one tide carries them to Helvoet, and another to sea.

M^r^ Y—ke and M^r^ Maddison are much Oblig^d^ to you for your Obliging Remembrance, and join in all the good Wishes that are due to you from Dear Sir, Your Most Faithfull Humble Servant,

JOSEPH Y——KE.

This was answer'd the 21^st^ following.

Extract of the Treaty Between His Brittannick Majesty, & the Landgrave of Hesse Cassell.

Done at Cassell The 15th of January, 1776. Translated from the French. I Receivd this at Harwich By Post on my way to Holland, Feb. 15th 1777.

Article 8.

If it should unfortunately happen, that any Regiments or Companies of the said Corps should be destroyed either by accidents on the sea, or otherwise, in whole or in part, or that any pieces of artillery or other effects It may be provided with should be taken by the enemy, or lost on the sea, H. M, The King of Great Britain, shall defray the Expence of the Recruits, as well as the price of the said Artillery and effects, to compleat the artillery as soon as possible as well as the Recruits and Companies—and these Recruits shall be put upon the same footing as those who were furnished to the Hessian Officers by virtue of the treaty of 1762. Article 5th That the corps may be always kept up and sent back in as good condition as it was Deliverd and the Necessary Annual Recruits shall be delivered to the English Commissary, Trained and compleatly furnished at the place of Embarkation whenever His Brittannick Majesty shall think proper.

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

This Letter was received the 25. following.

Hague, January 21. 1777.

Dear Colonel,

As this will probably find you returned from your Visit to your Government at Chester, I take up my

pen to acknowledge your Favour of the 5th Inst & to rejoice with you upon the promising Aspect of our affairs in America, where, if the Rebels would not stand in so strong a Country and behind such strong Entrenchments as they had between New York & the White Plains, it is too much to expect anything from them in the open Field, & in Detachments—They reckoned too, I take it for granted, upon a slip shod Idea of Winter Quarters, having no Idea of our General nor his Troops, who do prudently to give them no Breathing time; indeed in such a situation I cannot form an Idea of the Practicability of their Keeping Army, Congress or Committee together, and as little of their being able to make preparations for another Campaign; Their partial Friends in Europe may flatter themselves, or impose upon the vulgar, but their Hopes or their Puffs cannot work Miracles, & they will be in the case of the English *Jacobites*, whose Health you remember the Pretender was said to have drank at Derby, adding, Now I owe them nothing—I have done as much for them as they ever did for me. As to the Assistance of France, it is reckoning upon a broken Reed. France is not able to make so dangerous an Effort; and those sad Ministers of ours, who have ruined the Nation, whilst they crush Rebellion, have taken the best means to keep Things quiet near Home. Indeed except your old Friend Pombal, I see Nobody likely to break the Peace, but He is really not to be trusted by Friend or Foe, which is rather hard upon Us; They say however at Madrid, that since the Queen of Portugal has been declared Regent, that she & her Brother the King of Spain are making up Matters.

Your Foreigner, who told you his news about the Spanish Equipment is either ignorant or meant to impose on you—Spain cannot fit out such another Armament as that already gone, & as to the French 12 of the Line, they are not yet ready, much less likely to Sail. And if they Did? The Elector Palatine has

not been ill, nor the Elector of Bavaria, tho' the Report was about the latter. No doubt when either of those Princes die, there may be bustle, but that is only a distant object for Us, as far as it may give Weight to one or t'other scale—Finish in America, & you hold the Balance.

Do you hear Nothing yet about the Passage of the German Recruits? don't forget what I mentioned formerly; and believe me always most truly, Dear Sir, Your most faithfull Humble Servant,

JOSEPH Y——KE.

Colonel Rainsford.

My Nephew & Mr. M——n are much yours—You know Dr. Richardson is going to marry.

P. S. The finding a French Engineer in Fort Washington proves nothing against that Court. Numbers of lively officers upon the Paveé went thither to seek their Fortunes & get Bread, which they could not get in Europe. Several of different Countries applied to me for service, but finding no Hopes fairly told me they must go to the other side—I told them they were heartily welcome, they would be punished enough in so doing. You may treat them as you please, nobody will call you to an account for it.

FROM Sr. JOSEPH Y——E.

Recei^d. Feb^ry 4^th. Ans^d. D^o.

Hague, Jan^ry. 28^th. 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I have received your obliging Letter of the 21^st. inst. by which I find you have some reason to expect another journey to this side in a few Weeks, & was glad you had mentioned the sending the Transports

up to Dort; this will be more necessary, if more than the Recruits are to come this way, for a new Body of Troops will make new Difficulties in this uneasy Country; I never heard a word by Authority of engaging more Troops in Germany, nor till the Mail which Brought your Letter a syllable about it, when another letter as well as yours mentioned it, without specifying where they were to be negotiated; indeed I had flattered myself that Sir William Howe had found his force sufficient and must now suppose that he means to form two Armies to his Right and Left, in order to make shorter work of it. But after all, from whence are the Revenues & Courage of the Americans to come? the Moment they have no foreign Help, and are disagreeing among themselves, they ought in the ordinary course of Things submit One after the Other, & if New England stands longest out by Obstinacy, so much the better for Indemnifications & the Punishment of Evil-Doers—I really recoiled with Horror at the execrable Attempt at Bristol, & blush to be of the same Country with such miscreants. I can conceive the abomination of burning Royal Dock Yards in Foreign as well domestic Enemies, but never *shall* the wanton & indiscriminate villany of setting Fire to Towns and private Property, in which Sex, Age & Party, are all mingled in one infernal vengeance; I hope in God, the Authors & Abetters may be discovered & brought to public View, and to the legal Resentment of an injured Country.

I see no warlike appearance, no more than I did some time ago, the Equipments are meagre, & the Resources to support them not less; so that Peace is the greatest Blessing which can befall the Kingdom of France; other Appearances in the management of Finance indicate the Intention to preserve the Peace, so that we may suppose most naturally what they did was to satisfy Spain; but in feeling our Pulse, & finding it beat too high they ceased to make any more ostentations.

Mad^{e} & M^{r} Bouwens go over with this Packet Boat to England to spend 3 or 4 Months. I hope they will amuse themselves, but as they and M^{r} & M^{e} de Batzelaer are very polite to strangers in their own country, they certainly deserve attention when they go abroad; They have many acquaintances & carry Letters to fine Folks in the gay World.

The Emperor does not go to France it is said not till Easter; but I believe he wo'nt go at all. He has wrote at home His Mother did not like it.

With my best compliments to your Lady, & complemt^{s} from M^{r} Y——ke & Mr. M——n, I remain most sincerely, Dear Sir—Your most faithfull humble Servant,

JOSEPH Y——KE.

P.S. I just hear the Confirmation of the success at Rhode Island, for which I thank God, nor will I despair from the Philadelphian side. May all who hold that side feel the same Fate. The Blocking up the Fleet of Admiral Hopkins, this Pirate, is an excellent service; these Fools are Fools indeed to be so caught.

LETTER FROM MR. IRVINE, MERCHANT AT ROTTERDAM.

Rotterdam, Feb^{y} 4th, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I have been hitherto deprived of the Pleasure of Writing you by a Long & Severe fitt of the Gout chiefly in my Hands, which has confined me since Dec^{r} and renders me incapable of attending to any Thing, which must be my Apology with M^{rs} R——d for neglecting her Commissions as of too difficult Execution for me without female Aid; and tho' you do not know it by Experience, yet I do, that the Ladies care

very little for old Fellows, (for which bye the bye I can't blame them) and are very little sollicitous to oblige them. In the meantime I hope to see you in the Spring to embark the Chasseurs, when we shall club our knowledge to execute the fair Ladies Commission.

I'm glad you received the Cologne Gin &c safe, & that they are to your liking—I could not before this execute the Commission for the White or Honeysuckle Clover Seed, as the new seed has not been 14 days at market, & I am told that by *Honeysuckle* is meant white—Mr Craufurd shipt the Hogshead on board the Union, Capt Perkins, for Bristol as pr his Bill of Lading enclosed—The Ship is fallen down the River & will sail the first opportunity. The Amount furnished me by Mr. Craufurd is enclosed fl: 117.2, (£10:15 stg.) together with a sketch of our little account, Ballance due fl: 71. 6 Hollands, which at fn 11 the Pound is £6.9.8. stg—for which I shall occasionally draw as you direct without farther advice—As to Money from Coll. Van der Howen, I really believe it would be very difficult to get it without distressing him—I brought on about 4 months ago a Discourse about you; he mentioned the Debt, & said he would pay me, but though I saw him twice or thrice afterwards, he was silent. I think the only way is, to write him for some Music, or, if you come yourself to give him a Commission for some—You know these Gentlemen are exposed to much Expense & their Pay small, so that their Finances are generally in as bad order, as those of France are, thank God at present, or they had'nt left us so quiet to bring the American Gentry to Reason—I congratulate you most cordially on the happy prospect of our Affairs, in that Quarter of the World. I hope & doubt not but this Event will furnish us with Means to render the Dependance on the Mother Country more stable & more permanent than it hitherto has been. They had as they say in my Country too mickle of their Own Will. In hopes to see you I remain with great

Regards Dear Sir Your Obedient and devoted friend & Servt

R. IRVINE.

Colonel Rainsford, Perry Street, Rathbone Place London.

EXTRACT OF A CONVENTION, ETC.

Extract of the Convention concluded between the Commissaries of His Br Majesty and the Committees of Their High Mightinesses the Deputies of the State of the Dutchy of Gueldres & County of Zutphen specially appointed for the Passage of H. Mys Troops thro' the Territory of the Province of Gueldres. N. B. This Convention is dated the 14th Jany 1763 & signed by Robert Murray Keith, and W. Roy, & by Order of the said Committees—H. W. Brantsen.

ART. 7.

His Most Serene Hss Field Marshall Duke of Brunswic in consequence of Application having been made, will appoint Commissaries to act in concert with those of H. My for all the necessary Measures to facilitate & accelerate the Passage of the said Troops, thro the Territories of this Province.

The Commissary appointed by his said Most Serene Highness to raise the Troops upon the Frontiers of this Province, shall be directed to inform the Commandants of the Regiments of all the proper Formalities both in Respect to the Principal Officers of the open Country as well as the Magistrates of the Towns, as also all that relates to the Duties Customs, & the Passages of Rivers, in which respect the said Troops shall be treated & pay the same as the Troops of

this Republick have hitherto constantly payed in this Province; therefore the Commandants of the respective Regiments will deliver to the Farmers or Receivers of the said duties, Customs, Gabels, or Passage of Rivers & Bridges an exact List signed of the Companies & Men their Regiments consist of, as also the number of Waggons, Coaches & Horses attending them, the payment of which shall be as mentioned in Art. 2, as soon as all the Troops shall have passed & Receipts given agreeable to the Lists the Commandants shall deliver.

N. B. The above is translated from the French Copy & was sent me from Mr Fraser Under Secry of State as mentioned in his letter.

LORD SUFFOLK'S LETTER TO THE ADMIRALTY, AS SECRETARY OF STATE.

S^{t} James' Feb^{ry} 13, 1777.

MY LORDS,

I have this Day received & laid before the King your Lordships Letter inclosing a List of Transport Ships prepared in Consequence of His Ma^{ys} Commands transmitted by me to your Lordships on the 3rd Inst. I am now to desire that the Agent appointed to conduct the Embarkation at Wilhelmstadt or Dort may be particularly instructed by your Lordships to make any change in the appropriation of the Vessels that Colo. Rainsford may find expedient, for though nothing can be better upon Paper than the Proportions assigned by the Navy Board to the different Corps of Infantry, many Delays and Disappointments may happen in the Arrival both of the different Ships and the different Divisions of Troops that may induce His Majesties Commissary to recommend a Change in the Plan now given to the Agent. This particular Instruction be-

comes the more necessary as there is Reason to believe that the Anspach Troops for which the Transport Vessels were last ordered, may arrive first at the place of embarkation. I am, &c.,

SUFFOLK.

This letter was received at Harwich on the 15th. I recd. at the same time the following Distribution of the Transports from Mr. Marsh of the Navy Office:

FROM MR. MARSH.

Mr. Marsh presents his Compliments to Colonel Rainsford, and sends a List on the other side of the Ships & their Tonnage which are now ready at the Hope to proceed to Williamstadt or Dort.

Navy Office, 12th Febry, 1777.

Stag	317.
Friendship	255.
Symetry	281.
Favorite	221.
Durand	330.
	1404. Tons.

MR. FRASER'S LETTER, REFERRED TO, PAGE 13 (P. 344).

St. James's Febry 13, 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I send you enclosed your Instructions signed by His Majesty, & those for the Hessian Recruits together with the Extract of the Hessian Treaty & the Note from Mr. Marsh. The Instructions for the Hessian Recruits, the Hessian & Hanau Chasseurs, & the Anspach Troops are not yet arrived from the War Office, but will be sent to you as soon as they arrive.

By the Post tomorrow night we shall send you a packet from Sir Jos. Yorke, which we shall put under Mr. Clements Cover to be delivered to you—I beg my Respects to Mrs R. & very sincerely wish you a good Voyage, Health & Happiness, & am, Dear Sir, Very faithfully Yours, Wm. Fraser.

Colo Rainsford.

Letter from General Harvey, Adjutant General.

My Dear Sir,

I shall be glad to hear from Nimuegen, also on the arrival of the Troops at that Place what you think of them &c&c I should also be glad to know if their Camp Equipage with them is compleat in every degree. If anything strikes you on inspecting them, that may be provided so as to be delivered at Spithead I shall be obliged to you for Information. Every sincere Wish for your Health & Wellfare. Sincerely yours,

Edwd. Harvey.

Cleveland Court, 13. Febry. 1777. Ansd. 18th March.

Hessian Treaty referred to by Mr. Fraser page 17 (p. 345), from the French.

Be it known to those concerned, that H. M. the King of Great Brittain having thought proper to receive a Corps of Infantry from the Troops of H. S. H. the Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassel, Reigning Count of Hanau, to be employed in the service of Great Brittain, the high contracting Parties have sent their orders in consequence to their respective Ministers, viz: H. B. M. to Colo. Wm. Faucett Captain in the Guards, and the S. Hy. Prince of Hesse Cassell to His Minister & Actual Privy Counseller Frederick Malsbourg, who after exchanging their full respective Powers, have agreed upon the follo: Articles :

ART. 1.

The said S. Prince grants to H. B. M. a corps of 668 Men Infantry who shall be at the entire Disposal of the King of Great Brittain.

ART. 2.

The S. P. engages to furnish this Corps completely, that it shall be ready to march on the 20th of March next at farthest—The said Corps shall be received by the Commissary of H. B. M. at Hanau if possible or any other place that may be convenient.

ART. 3.

The S. Prince engages to furnish the Recruits Annually that are required, which Recruits shall be delivered to the Commissary of H. B. My trained & compleatly furnished: H. S. H. will do his Utmost, that the whole may arrive at the place of their embarkation at the time H. My shall appoint.

ART. 4.

The service of H. B. My & the Preservation of the Troops equally requiring that the Commanding officers and Subalterns should fully understand the service, H. S. H. will take particular care in their appointment.

ART. 5.

His S. Hs engages to put this Corps in the best possible Condition; & to admit only those that are fit for service, & acknowledged as such by the Commissary of H. B. My

ART. 6.

This Corps shall be furnished with Tents, & every kind of Field Equipage.

ART. 7.

The King allows to this Corps the Common & Extra Pay, with all the advantages of Forrage, Rations, Winter Quarters, &c&c, which the Kings Troops have; & H. S. Hs. engages to give to this Corps all the Emoluments of Pay, H. B. My allows them—the sick and wounded shall be put into the Kings Hospitals & treated like the Kings Troops; the wounded that are not likely to serve again shall be sent to Europe, & returned to their own country at the Kings Expense.

ART. 8.

H. S. Hs. shall receive as Levy Money for every Foot Soldier 30 Crowns Banco, at 53 Holland Stivers the Crown—Half of this Levy Money shall be paid 6 weeks after signing the Treaty, & the Remainder 3 Months & half after the signing.

ART. 9.

Three Men that are wounded are to be reckoned as usual for one Man killed—Those that are killed shall be paid at the Rate of the Levy Money—If any Company of this Corps shall be entirely destroyed, the King shall pay the necessary expense for recruiting & completing it.

ART. 10.

The Most S. Prince reserves to Himself the Appointment to the vacant comss'ns as well as the administration of Justice—Moreover, H. B. My shall give orders to the Commander in Chief of the Army, where this Corps shall serve, to exempt it from any extraordinary service or what is beyond its Proportion with the rest of the Army, & when it shall serve with the Eng-

lish Troops or other Auxiliaries, the officers shall roll agreeable to the Rules of the Service according to their Rank & Date of their Commissions without any distinction of Corps. The Corps shall take the Oath of Fidelity to H. B. M^{y} without prejudice to its Allegiance to its own Sovereign.

ART. 11.

Fifteen Days before the march of this Corps, its Pay shall begin, and from their leaving their Quarters to go to the place of their Destination, all the Expenses of the March & Transport, as well as their Return to their own Country shall be paid by H. B^{c} M^{y}

ART. 12.

H. B. M^{y} will grant an annual Subsidy of 25050 Crowns Banco to H. S. Hs^{s} during the time these troops shall be in his Pay.

H. M^{y} will give notice of the Cessation of this subsidy a full year before it expires, granting that this Information shall not be given till the Return of the Troops to the States of H. S. Hs^{s}

This Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties, & the Ratifications be exchanged as soon as possible.

In Confirmation of which, We the Undersigned by Virtue of our Full Powers have signed the present Treaty, & set the seal of our Arms to it.

Done at Hanau the 5th February 1776.

[L.S.] WILLIAM FAUCETT. [L.S.] FREDERIC Baron of Malsbourg.

N. B. This Treaty should have been given with the former years Transactions when I embarked these Troops, & is put here by Mistake. For the Return of the Strength of this Corps see the next page.

State of the Regiment of Infantry of H. S. H. the Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassell.

Staff.

1	Colonel	3	Surgeons Mates
1	Lieutenant Colonel	1	Drum Major
1	Major	6	Hautboys
1	Auditor	1	Provost
1	Quarter Master	1	His Servant
1	Surgeon		
		19	

State of the Grenadiers.

1	Captain
1	First Lieutenant
2	Second Do
1	Serg^{t} Major
2	Sergeants
1	Fourier
1	Captain of Arms
3	Corporals
2	Fifers
3	Drummers
95	Grenadiers
112	Total

State of a Battalion Company.

1	Captain
1	First Lieutenant
1	Second Do
1	Ensign
1	Serg^{t} Major
2	Sergeants
1	Fourier
1	Captain at Arms
1	Color Bearer
2	Corporals
3	Drummers
93	Privates
108	
432	4 other Companies.
112	The Grenadier C^{o}
16	Staff.
668.	Total

The last Treaty belonging to the former year, I shall now insert the Copy of the Treaty signed at Hanau the 10th of Feb^{ry} the present year 1777 which I received at Rotterdam the 28th Feb^{ry} foll^{o} in French.

[*Copy of Treaty on page* 364 *inserted here.*]

The above was received by Col^{o} R—— at Rotterdam from the Hague, Feb^{ry} 28th 1777 in French, of which this is a Translation.

FROM WM. FRASER.

The following Letter was rec^{d} at Harwich the 15th of Feb^{ry} when I was there ready to embark for Holland, and was answered the 16th

St. James's Feb^{ry} 14th 1777.

DEAR SIR,

Inclosed herewith you will receive a letter from Lord Suffolk, & a Packet for Sir Joseph Yorke, which you will deliver to his Excellency on your arrival at the Hague—I beg you will give my Respects at the same time. As the wind now is, I am afraid you will be detained longer at Harwich than may be agreeable to M^{rs} R——d or yourself, but the weather seems to be mending & I hope it will prove favorable—Once more I wish you a good voyage, as little of the sea sickness for Madame as may be, & beg you will believe me to be, Dear Sir, Very Sincerely Yours,

W^{M} FRASER.

Col^{o} Rainsford.

COPY OF A LETTER FROM LORD SUFFOLK.

Received at Harwich 15th Answer^{d} 16th from Do.

S^{t} James' Febry 14. 1777.

SIR,

In addition to the Instructions already given to you I have only to transmit to you the enclosed List of the

several Transport Vessels appropriated to the Embarkation of the Hessian Recruits, the Hanau Recruits, the Hanau Chasseurs, & the Anspach Troops, together with the Copy of a Letter on this subject which I have written by Her Majesty's Command to the Lords of the Admiralty. I am sir, with great Truth & Regard, Your most obedient Humble Servant,

SUFFOLK.

Colo. Rainsford.

List of Transports for 1850 men, 1100 Hessian Recruits, 100 Hanau Recruits, 150 Hanau Chasseurs, 1200 Anspach Infantry. Recd at Harwich, Feby. 15th, 1777. This was to be sent to Colo Fawcett. To embark at Williamstadt, or as high up the River as Dcrt, if possible.

400 Hessian Recruits 450 by Colo Faucetts acco. 50 Chasseurs	Stag, Saunders		317
	Friendship, Coldstream		255
	Symetry, Foxen		281
			853
500			
100 Hanau Recruits	Favorite, Fisher		221
80 N.B. By Col. Faucett			
150 Hanau Chasseurs.	Durand, Walker		330
	Myrtle		309
	Mediator	at	181
	Hopewell		329
	Providence (1)	Sheer-	366
	Providence (2)		310
	Apollo	ness.	361
	Lively.		357
	Grace, at the Hope		298
			2507.

1850. In all, besides Women, Baggage, &c. In all, 3911.

Though the above was received from the Secretary of States Office, when we came to the Embarkation the following was found absolutely necessary.

New Arrangement.

80 Hanau Recruits 100 Hanau Chasseurs	Providence 1.	366
180 T. 360 Tons		
500 Hessian Recruits & Chasseurs	Stag.	317
	Friendship.	255
	Symetry.	281
680	Mediator.	181
		1034
1300 Anspach to 1400=2800	Favourite	221
	Durand	330
	Myrtle	309
	Hopewell	329
	Providence 2	310
	Apollo	360
	Lively	317
	Diana	298
		2515
	Wanting	385
		200
		185

As the Troops exceeded the number first mentioned another Transport was demanded.

N. B. Lord Suffolk was Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

Another Arrangement.

80 Hanau Recruits.
100 Hanau Chasseurs.

Mediator 181

New Arrangement.
Hanau Recruits &c. 224
Favourite 221—111
200—100

421 211

Anspach 1350

Stag.

Hessian Recruits 540
Providence(1) 336—168
Lively 357—179
Apollo 361—181

1054—528

Stag 317—159
Friendship 255—128
Symetry 281—141
Mediator 181— 91
Durand 330—165
Myrtle 309—155
Hopewell 329—165
Diana 298—149
Providence(2) 310—155

2610 1308

Letter from Mr Irvine at Rotterdam.

Rotterdam 16th Febry 1777.

Dear Sir,

I have both your agreeable favours of 6th & 11th the latter only late last night. When the Hogshead of Porter arrives it shall be sent to Nimwegen. I shall be very glad to see you with Mrs R—— & the lady who accompanies her, & am only sorry at not being able to enquire for Lodgings in Person, however I sent to day. There is neither Dutch nor English Family in this Town who lett Lodgings—As to Dutch Families, that will by no means suit our customs, especially in domestic œconomy, being so dia-

metrically opposite to theirs, neither You or they would agree. There is but one Lodging in this whole town fit for you, & with the Room you want, at one M^rs^ Craigs, an English woman who lives in the Wine Street near Youngs the Publican. There is a Dining Room below, & 3 Bed Chambers above stairs. You may have the use of a Kitchen with Linnen, China, &^c^ I made no agreement nor even asked the price, till you see them, so that your best way will be to put up at Youngs for one night, when you can see and agree with M^rs^ Craig. I believe it will be Hobsons choice, for letting Lodgings is not considered in the general light here as in England.

I'm sorry the season is not far enough advanced. I fear the bad weather will confine the Ladies at Home. I wish you & them safe to Rotterdam where I shall be very glad to see you, being with great Regard, Dear Sir, Your obedient & Devoted Servant,

R. IRVINE.

Col^o^ Rainsford,
to the care of M^r^ Leening, Postmaster at Briel.

I embarked about this time in the Packet at Harwich, & upon my arrival at the Hague on the 19^th^ of Feb^ry^ I rec^d^ the foll^o^ Return of the Anspach Troops from Sir Joseph Yorke which was remitted to him by Colo. Faucett in French.

RETURN OF THE TROOPS OF H. S. HS^s^ THE MARGRAVE OF BRANDENBOURG RECEIVED INTO THE PAY OF HIS BRITTANNIC MAJESTY.

THE GENERAL STATE OF A REGIMENT.

Staff:

1 *Colonel*, 1 *Major*	1 Principal Surgeon
1 Almoner	1 Drum Major
1 Auditor	2 Provosts & Servant
1 Q^r^ Master	—
	7

Colonel's Company.	*Major's Company.*
1 Colonel, & 1 Captain	1 Major & Captain
1 Captain Lieutenant	2 First Lieutenants
2 First Lieutenants	2 Second Do
2 Second Lieutenants	2 Sergts.
2 Sergeants	1 Fourier
1 Fourier	1 Surgeon
1 Surgeon	5 Corporals
5 Corporals	2 Drummers
2 Drummers	1 Fifer
1 Fifer	1 Servant of Tents
1 Servant of the Tents	95 Privates
95 Privates	
114.	113.

3 other Companies

1 Captain	5 Corporals
1 First Lieutenant	2 Drummers
2 Second Do	1 Fifer
2 Sergts	1 Tent Servant
1 Fourier	95 Privates
1 Surgeon	112 Total

Total of Colonels Company	114
Majors	113
3 other Companies	336
Staff	7
Total Regiment . . .	570
2nd Do	570
Total of 2 .	1140

A Company of Chasseurs

1 Captain
1 First Lieut
2 Second Do
2 Sergts
1 Fourier
1 Surgeon
5 Corporals
87 Privates
1 Tent Servant

101.

Artillery.

1 Lieut
4 Bombardiers
30 Canoniers
8 Conducters
1 Tent Servant

44.

Recapitulation.

570 the 1st Regt
570 the 2nd "
101 the Chasseur Company
44 Artillery

1285. Total.

Disposition of the Boats with the Troops of H. S. H. the Margrave of Brandenbourg to go down the Rhine to Dort.

1 The Yacht of H. S. Hs.
2 The Yacht with the Kings Comissary
3 The Yacht with the Officers
4 The 2 Schuyts of Holland
5 The Boats with the Troops in Column, 1 & 1 or 2 & 2.
6 2 Schuyts
7 1 Yacht with officers
1 schuyt upon the right of the Boats towards the Front
1 schuyt upon the Left towards the Rear

N. B. These schuyts are employed in case they are wanted for the use of the Troops.

Regulations for the Voyage.

When the Yacht with H. S. H. fires 2 guns it is a signal to anchor, which must be answered by the Yacht astern, Upon which H. S. Hs.s yacht will anchor with the others round it. The Schuyts will keep together in the Front of the Boats who will anchor as most convenient. The Schuyts astern will remain there as well as the Yacht.

The same signal will be made to weigh Anchor, and get under Sail with the same Disposition

If 3 guns are fired from the Yacht of H. S. Hs.s the Yacht astern will come forward to receive her orders.

If any accident should happen during the voyage to any of the Boats, the Boat in Question shall fire 3 Muskets and then the nearest Schuyt shall immediately go to its assistance, & give immediate Intelligence to H. S. Hs.s

The order of March shall be exactly observed during the voyage

---

Lord Suffolks Letter of 21.st Feb.y

Received at Rotterdam 25.th by Express from the Hague which was answered by the next Post.

S.t James' Feb.ry 21.st 1777.

Sir,

I hope before this time you are arrived at the Hague, & that you are preparing to execute the Commission with which you are entrusted. I send you enclosed His Majestys Instructions for receiving & mustering a Corps of Anspach Troops which are to be conducted to Dort, where they are to be embarked on board the Transports ordered to receive them. I also send you a Copy of the Treaty concluded between His Majesty & the Margrave of Anspach, & the Instructions to

the Commanding Officer of those Troops for their Government during their voyage to North America. I am, Sir, Your most Obed^{t} Humble Serv^{t},

SUFFOLK.

Col^{o} Rainsford.

ORDERS AND INSTRUCTIONS.

George R. Orders & Instructions for a Body of Recruits for the Regiment of Hanau in the Pay of Great Brittain on their embarking for North America.

The Commanding officers to take care that every morning all the Men be brought up upon Deck, the Berths cleaned & the Bedding brought up to air if the Weather will permit.

That no smoking be suffered between Decks.

That no gaming be allowed nor shall any Person be suffered to vend or distribute Drams or Spirituous Liquors.

That as many men as possible be Kept on Deck in the Day time.

If any of the Transports should be put into any Port or Harbour, no officer or soldier is to go on shore, but by the consent of the officer commanding the Troops on board such Transport; & when any soldiers are allowed to go on shore, a non commissioned officer is to go with them, who is to be answerable for their conduct whilst on shore.

The Commanding officer will acquaint the men that in order to contribute towards the Expense of Provisions on Board the Pay master General of the Forces is directed to make a deduction of three pence per Diem from every officer, non commissioned officer & soldier during the time of their being on board ship & the commanding officer is ordered to take care that the Agent or Pay Master stops no more from any officer,

non commissioned officer or soldier on account of Provisions than the said three pence per diem, the Commanders of the said Transports certifying the number of Days that the Troops shall have been on board their ships.

Given at our Court of S^{t} James this 17th day of Feb^{ry} 1777.

By His Majestys Command,

*Barrington.

*H. M. Then Secretary at War. Ans^{d} by Post.

Copy of the Treaty between His Majesty & the Margrave of Brandenbourg Anspach, Feb^{ry} 1st 1777.

Received by Messenger Express from Rotterdam in Lord Suffolks Packet Febry 25th 1777. Translation from the French.

Be it known to all it may concern: That H. M^{y} the King of Great Brittain having thought proper to accept of a Corps of Infantry from H. M. S. Hs^{s} the Margrave of Brandenbourg Anspach & Bayreuth, &^{c} to be employed in the service of Great Brittain, the High Contracting Parties have delivered their commands upon this subject to their respective Ministers: viz^{t} H. B. M^{y} to Colo. W^{m} Faucett, Captain in the Guards, & the M. S. Margrave to the Minister of State the Baron de Gemmingen, who after exchanging their respective Powers have agreed on the following Articles:

Art 1.

The M. S. Margrave of Brandenbourg gives to H. B. M^{y} a Corps of 1200 Infantry, consisting of 2 Regiments, with a Company of Chasseurs, all really such, according to the annexed Returns to the Present

Treaty. This Corps shall be at the entire disposal of the King of Great Brittain on condition it is not sent to the E. Indies.

ART 2.

The Most S. Margrave engages to equip this Corps compleatly so as to be ready to march by the 28th. of the present Month at furthest, & even sooner, if possible. The said Corps shall be received by H. B. Mys Commissary before its Departure.

ART. 3.

Each Regiment of Infantry shall be furnished with 2 Field Pieces of Artillery, with the proper officers canoniers, & other People with every thing belonging to them.

ART. 4.

The Most S. Margrave engages to furnish the necessary Recruits for this Corps annually, which shall be delivered to H. Bc Mys Commissary disciplined & compleatly equipped at the Place of their Embarkation at the time appointed by H. My agreeable to the Notice given 4 months before their Departure.

ART. 5.

The Kings Service & the Care of the Troops equally require that the Commanding Officers & Sub Alterns, shall be well instructed in every Part of the service. And His M. S. Hss will take every proper care in the choice of them.

ART 6.

The Most S. Margrave engages to put this Corps upon the best possible Footing, & only to take such

into it as are proper for Service & acknowledged to be such by H. B. M^ys Commissary.

ART. 7.

This Corps shall be supplied with Tents & all the proper Field Equipage.

ART. 8.

The King allows this Corps the ordinary & Extraordinary Pay, as well as all the advantages of Forrage, Provisions &^c&^c allowed to His own Troops; & the Most S. Margrave engages to let this Corps enjoy all the Emoluments of Pay H. B. M^y. shall allow it. The sick & wounded of this Corps shall be taken care of in the Kings Hospitals, & treated in every respect as the Troops of H. B. M^y & the wounded that shall be unfit to serve shall be conveyed to Europe into their own Country, at the Kings Expense.

ART. 9.

His Most S. Highness shall receive as Levy Money for each Foot Soldier 30 Banco Crowns at 53 Holland Stivers each, equal to 4 shill. & 6^d¾ English Money, both for the Infantry & Chasseurs & Artillery. One half of this Levy Money to be paid 6 weeks after signing the Treaty, & the other half 3 Months after—The payment of this Levy Money shall be always on condition that 30 Crowns Banco are stopped for every Soldier that (sickness excepted) shall be absent at the Embarkation, which 30 Crowns however shall be refunded as soon as the Absentees shall afterwards join their respective Corps.

ART 10.

If it should happen that the Battalions or Companies of this Corps shall suffer any extraordinary loss,

either in Battle or siege, by any contagious or uncommon sickness, or by the loss of any Transport Vessel in the Voyage to America, H. B. M^y^ shall make good the loss in the most equitable Manner to the officer or soldier & shall furnish the necessary Expense to recruit the Corps who shall have so suffered.

ART 11.

The M. S. Margrave reserves to himself the Nomination to the Vacancies as well as the Administration of Justice. Moreover H. B. M^y^ will give orders to the Commander of the Army where this Corps shall serve that no extraordinary service shall be required from it or beyond its proportion with the rest of the Troops. This Corps shall take the Oath of Fidelity to H. B. M^y^ without any prejudice to what is due to its own sovereign.

ART. 12.

Seven days before the March of this Corps its pay shall begin, & from the time the Troops are put on Board the Boats to follow down the Mayn, the Expenses of the Passage shall be defrayed by H. B. M^y^

ART. 13.

His B. M^y^ agrees to pay to H. S. Hs^s^ the Margrave during the time this Corps of Troops shall be in the Pay of H. M^y^ from the Day of the Ratification of the Treaty an annual Subsidy of 45000 Crowns Banco, which Subsidy shall be continued for three months after the return of the said Corps to the States of H. S. Hs^s^, & the Troops shall receive Pay to the end of the Month in which they shall return to the Country of the Margrave.

ART. 14.

This Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties & the Ratifications exchanged as soon as possible. In confirmation of which We the undersigned being furnished with full Powers by H. M^y the King of Great Brittain on the One Part & by H. Most Serene Highness the Margrave of Brandenbourg on the other Part have fixed the Seals of our Arms— Given at Anspach, this 1^st day of Feb^ry 1777.

WILLIAM FAUCETT (L.S.)

CHARLES DE GEMMINGEN (L.S.)

Return of the Troops of His Most Serene Highness the Margrave of Brandenbourg, &^c that are in the Pay of H. Brittannic Majesty.

[*Return on page* 355 *annexed here.*]

COPY OF A TREATY BETWEEN HIS MAJESTY & THE HEREDITARY PRINCE OF HESSE CONCLUDED & SIGNED AT HANAU 10^TH FEB^RY 1777.

Received at Rotterdam from the Hague Feb^ry 28th 1777.

His Majesty the King of Great Brittain having agreed that the Troops of His Most Serene Highness the Hereditary Prince of Hesse now in America on his Service should be augmented by a Corps of Chasseurs & his S. Hs^s in consequence of his perfect gratitude & respectful and boundless attachment for H. M^y as well as from his zeal for H. M^ys Interests & Service has undertaken most expeditiously to raise such a Corps & furnish it to the Subsidies of H. M^y His Minister Plenipotentiary Coll^o W^m Faucett & the Minister & Privy Counsellor of His S. H. the Hereditary

Prince of Hesse Frederic de Malsbourg, furnished as Plenipotentiaries of their respective Masters with full powers, have agreed upon the following Articles:

1.

The S. H^y Prince of Hesse engages not only to furnish a Corps of Chasseurs, to arm, Cloathe, discipline & put it in order to march to the place of its Destination, but also to detach a Company at the beginning of the next month at latest, & as H. B. M^y has signified His Wishes that this Corps should be augmented to a greater number than that of a Company proposed, H. S. Hs^s animated with a Wish to conform to the wishes of H. M^y as far as in his power promises to employ all his attention to this Augmentation, and to encrease the number as much as shall be possible, & as circumstances do not absolutely allow the determining the positive number at present, it is agreed to arrange beforehand the State here annexed, in order to form the Base & Regulation for all the other Companies, which we flatter ourselves to be able to furnish, at least Four, of 100 Men each, so that the whole Corps shall in this Case consist of 412 men including the Staff.

2.

This Corps of Chasseurs whose positive number shall be fixed & regulated at the time of its march, shall be completely equipped by H. S. Hs^s and provided with every necessary for marching, and H. B^c M^y promises to take it into his Pay from the Moment of the Enlisting Every One of those who compose it, & to furnish them when they arrive at their place of destination, with every thing necessary for the transporting their Baggage, Provision, Forrage, Ammunition &^c&^c for their Use, in the same manner & proportion as shall be done for the Hessian Chasseurs, in the Brit-

tish Pay; and as the Strength of the Corps cannot be fixed till it shall be reviewed by the Kings Commissary, which will be as soon as it is compleat, and at Hanau if convenient, or some other place as circumstances may admit of, it is agreed that an exact state shall be given of the strength of the Corps which H. M^{y} shall take into his Pay whatever its number may be, without Respect to its consisting of 4 Companies, more or less. After this State which shall be annexed to the present Treaty & shall be considered as Part of it, the Pay, Subsidy, & Levy Money for the said Corps shall be regulated relative to the number it shall consist of.

3.

The Pay of this Corps of Chasseurs shall exceed what H. M^{y} allows to the Hesse Hanau Infantry that are in His Pay, and shall be equal to the Pay of the Hessian Chasseurs & consequently in the same proportion as it was during the last war; & H. M^{y} promises besides that all that is already or shall in future be granted to the said Hessian Chasseurs shall be equally granted to those H. S. Hs^{s} the Hereditary Prince shall furnish in virtue of the present Convention.

4.

This Pay shall take place immediately, but as on one side the number of Men is not entirely assembled, & on the other as Those who are actually existing, already receive the pay at the Expense of H. S. Hs^{s} the Hereditary Prince, it shall be repaid to Him from the Day of their enlisting for all those who have been mustered in this Corps after the 19th of Jan^{y} last, & in the same manner what are still wanting shall not be paid for till they are enlisted according to the Returns that shall be made with the greatest exactness, & properly certified.

5.

This Corps shall consist only of Chasseurs by Profession, or good Rifle Men well dressed & used to these arms; & though it is impossible to fix the exact time this Corps may be compleat, it shall not however be beyond the Month of April next, and H. S. Hs. promises to use every possible Means, to collect it even before this Time, & to send it away without delay to the place of its Destination.

6.

All that has been agreed upon in the Treaty of the 5th. of Febry 1776 respecting the Regiment of Hesse Hanau actually in the pay of H. My. shall make a part of this new augmentation of a Corps of Chasseurs. The subsidy shall be encreased in proportion from the Day of signing the present Convention, & the advantages granted by the 7th. 9. 10. 11. & 12 Articles of the former Treaty shall be equally applied to this Corps, & there shall be paid by H. My. as Levy Money 30 Crowns Banco for every Chasseur, reckoning the Crown at 53 Holland Stivers. Half of this Levy Money shall be paid in one month, & the other Half in two months after the signing the present Convention.

7.

This last Convention shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties, & the Ratifications exchang'd as soon as possible.

In Confirmation of which We the Undersigned furnished with full Powers by H. My. the King of Great Brittain on the One Part, & by H. S. Hs. the Hereditary Prince of Hesse on the other, have Signed the present Convention & set the Seals of our Arms to it.

Done at Hanau 10th of Febry 1777.

[L.S.] William Faucett,

[L.S.] Frederic, Baron de Malsbourg.

Return of a Battalion of Chasseurs.

Staff.

The Colonel is considered as Chief of his Compy

1 Adjutant
1 Auditor
1 Regts Quarter Master
1 Staff Surgeon,
2 Armourer & his Mate,
1 Driver of the Cart for the Chest
4 Do for the Companies waggons.
1 Provost.

—
12.

1 *Company.*

2 Lt Colonels as 1 Capt & his Servt,
2 Capt Lt & his Servant,
2 First Lieut & his Servant,
2 Second Lt & his Servant,
1 Sergt Major,
1 Sergeant,
1 Fourier,
1 Capt of Arms,
6 Corporals,
1 Surgeon,
3 French Horns,
78 Chasseurs,

—
100.

2nd Company.

2 Capts & Servant,
2 Ft Lieuts & Servant,
2 Second Lt & his Servt
1 Sergeant Major,
1 Sergeant,
1 Fourier,
1 Capt of Arms,
6 Corporals,
1 Surgeon,
3 French Horns,
80 Chasseurs,

—
100 Men,
100 3rd Company,
100 4th Co.
100 Cols Co.
12 Staff,

—
412. Men.

COLO: FAUCETTS LETTER.

Received at the Hague 28th March by Sir Joseph Yorke.

Hanover 25th ffeb 1777.

DEAR RAINSFORD,

I thank you for your obliging letter of the 18th Instant from Helvoetsluys which I received yesterday by the Hanoverian Courier, & hope this will find you & your fair Companion recovered from the fatigue of your voyage & arrived *a bon port*, at the Hague. Sir Joseph Yorke with whom I have had the honour of corresponding at large upon the subject of your Commission will be so good as to communicate to you the state of matters relative to it, as I have reported them to His Excellency—The Hereditary Prince of Hesse's recruits, about 80 in number, with at least one Company of Chasseurs, 100 men, ought to sail from Hanau about the first of next month & will require 9 or 10 days for their Passage from Hanau to Dort. The Hessian Recruits with about 50 Chasseurs, amounting in the whole to near 500, shou'd depart from Rhinefels about the same time.

The Anspach Corps of Troops will not sail from Oxenfurth upon the Mayn (two days sail from Hanau) till the 8th of March—The whole of this Corps including servants and women will be between 1300 & 1400, besides Camp Equipage and Baggage. You will find them very fine Troops indeed, & fit for any service—I understand there are a few deserters from the Dutch amongst them, but it will be an easy matter for you to arrange things with the Commanding Officer upon the spot so as to smuggle them on board the Transports, if you find it necessary, without exposing them to be seen publicly at the Muster—You must take Sir Joseph's advice on this point without mentioning it to any other Person whatever. I took care to supply

them with the usual forms of Returns, as well as with a German Copy of the Oath of Fidelity to the King, which you will of course administer to the Recruits & Chasseurs as well as to the Anspach Corps. If the Transport Vessels can get up as high as Dort, it will save you a great deal of trouble, which I sincerely hope they will. It will be hardly practicable for any of the Troops destined to be embarked there to get down to you before the 10th of March the soonest.

I ever am, Dear Rainsford, Very faithfully & Sincerely Yours,

WILL.M FAUCETT

Colo. Rainsford.

Postscript. I was just going to dispatch the Letter which accompanies this to the Post, when I was favoured with yours of the 21st; with Respect to the shipping to be sent over from England to take up the different Corps of Troops at Dort, you must manage as well as you can, if you should not have enough to answer to the full allowance of 2 Ton pr Head last year, till they get to Spithead. The Recruits & Chasseurs will continue encreasing to the very Day they embark; so that it was morally impossible for me to say exactly what number the first Transport would amount to, having been directed to send at all events as many as I possibly could; if the number of either turn out, on their arrival at the Place of Embarkation to be inferior to what were expected you must take a smaller vessel for them out of the 8 allotted for the Anspach Troops, & dispose of the larger, to ease those that stand most in need of Room—By changing a little about in this manner (as you have 13 ships I perceive to manouvre with) you will be able I doubt not to accommodate the whole very well, especially till they get to Portsmouth when they will be relieved if necessary. But I would not advise you to take any notice to them about the shortness of the tonnage, for while they remain ignorant, you will escape being plagued with

their complaints—At a ton & half per Head, which is a handsome allowance, & which I believe is the usual stint for voyages to the Mediterranean, you will have tonnage enough with your 13 ships for about 2600.

I shall not fail to obey your commands the first time I see Mad^{e} Schwellenberg.

Adieu. Always, Dear Rainsford Very truly Yours,

W^{m} FAUCETT

Tuesday Evening, 25th ffeb^{y} 1777.

REMARKS RELATIVE TO THE MUSTERING &^{c} OF THE FOREIGN TROOPS COMING DOWN THE RHINE.

Nimuegen seems to be the most convenient place for mustering & inspecting the Anspach troops & the rest that come down the Rhine to embark at Dort, because they will be more secure there, & have less opportunity of deserting or making any disturbance from the assistance the Commandant Coll. Van der Hoop is so well disposed to give us. They may go on shore by separate Companies or more, and be muster'd, inspected, & have the Oath given them upon the Quay & reembark directly.

As Col^{o} Rainsford is particularly instructed to give an account of their condition as well as numbers, it will be necessary to see them under Arms on shore, as it cannot be so well done on board the Transports, where they will be crouded upon Deck.

If to obviate this they go on Shore near Dort where there are no Troops to awe them, they may desert & escape to the Dutch East India ships, or if there is any Discontent among them, it may be difficult to appease it—This is more likely to happen with raw recruits not so subject to Discipline, & but little accustomed to their officers.

If the different Corps follow each other very close they may be seen at Nimuegen, & proceed down the

River to the Transports, who may fall down to the mouth of the Kille or below Dort, & wait for the rest, & all go to sea together.

If they do not follow close, they may go to sea, as soon as each corps is embarked if the wind permits, but this may be arranged according to circumstances, & as may be most convenient.

If Colonel Rainsford should be obliged to stay at Nimuegen to receive the respective Corps; whether somebody should not be appointed to conduct them from thence by the different Tolls to answer for them till they reach the Transports where the Agent may embark them according to the Distribution.

Colº Rainsford has written to Helovetsluys for the Agent to come to Rotterdam upon the Arrival of the Transports there, to settle the Distribution.

This is all submitted to His Excellency Sir Joseph Yorke.

Upon sending this to Sir Joseph Yorke he wrote the following upon it.

"It may be necessary to review the Anspachers at Nimuegen but for the Recruits & Chasseurs of Hanau & Hesse I dont see why they should not be reviewed & mustered on board the Transports."

The following observations were afterwards added upon receiving Colº Faucetts Letter of the 25th.

Hanau Recruits,	80
Do. Chasseurs,	100
	180

To sail from Hanau the 1st March 6 days to Nimuegen

Hessian Recruits	450
Do. Chasseurs	50
	500

From Rhenfels at the same time will be at Nimuegen in 4 days—viz, 4th March.

Anspach Troops with Servants, Women &c 1300—with Camp, Equipage, &c

Sail from Oxenfurth the 8th 2 days to Hanau the 10th.

6 days to Nimuegen—16th.

Dutch Deserters of this Corps to be kept on board as sick, or a guard upon the Baggage, settled with the Commanding Officer.

The Troops have the Terms of Returns wth the German Copy of the Oath.

To apply to Mr Van den Sent Heubel, Magistrate at Dort from Sir Joseph Yorke if any assistance is wanting there.

Distribution of Shipping for the Foreign Troops from the Navy Office.

1200	Anspach Infantry.....	8.	2507
400	Hessian Recruits.....	3.	853
100	Hanau Do	1.	221
150	Hanau Chasseurs.....	1.	330
1850.	Besides Women & Baggage,	13.	3911.

	Tons
Hessian Recruits & 500.....	670
Hanau Do & Chassrs 180..	270

Troops expected down the Rhine by Colo Faucetts Letters.

Anspach Infantry	1285
Hessian Recruits	400
Hanau Ditto	100
Hanau Chasseurs	200
	1985

2 Ton of Shipping to each person	3970
Tonnage allowed	3911
Short Tonnage	59
Women with the Anspach Troops @ 6 per Company—60	120
Wanting for two Ton each	179

Memorandums from Col°. Faucetts Letter P.

The Anspach Troops to march 28th. Febry 2 or 3 days to the Mayn—The same to Hanau, 8 or 9 days more to Dort, where the Boats from Hanau bring them.

Valets to be added to the strength, & 6 women ℔ Company Camp Equipage & Baggage.

Two Companies of Chasseurs of Hanau 200
Recruits of Ditto..... 80 or 100

Will march as soon as the weather will permit as well as the 400 Hessian Recruits from Rhinfels.

His Excellᵞ Sir Jos. Yorke will be informed from Mr. Malsbourg when they leave Hanau as also when the Hessians leave Rhinfels.

The Anspach Troops have a Copy of the Oath of Fidelity & the Forms of the Returns for the Kings Commissary.

Remarks.

If the Anspach Troops march the 28th inst, they will embark on the Mayn the 2d or 3d of March, and reach Hanau the 5th. or 6th. to be at Nimuegen the 11th or 12th, & may reach Dort on the 14th. be all reviewed & mustered & embarked by the Evening of the 15th. and if the Wind & Tide Serve, sail the 16th early.

If the officers want sea stock they may lay it in at Dort, & their money exchanged or Bills taken upon England.

In all probability 180 Ton of Shipping will be wanting for the Anspach Troops more than is allowed, which cannot be taken from the rest of the Troops without great Inconvenience. Whether Sir Joseph Yorke does not think it will be proper to apply for another Transport Vessel? In the meantime if the Anspach Troops arrive first, their smallest Transport which is 181 Tons may be exchanged for one of 317 allotted to the Hessian Recruits which may be replaced by one of 221 allotted to the Hanau Recruits of which if but 80 arrive, the Transport of 181 Tons will serve their purpose.

This arrangement will do in case of necessity, but if another Transport is allowed the Troops will be very much at their Ease.

The Distribution will then be:

Anspach Infantry	1285	8 ships	2643 Tons
Hessian Recruits	400	3.	759
Hanau Do.	100	1.	181
Hanau Chasseurs	200	1.	330
	1985	13	3911

No more Transports to lay at Dort than those wanted for present embarkation, the rest to lay below & come up as wanted.

The Troops may be mustered & reviewed on the shore opposite Dort by single Companies or as it may be convenient.

Regulations during the Passage down the Rhine.

Whenever the Yacht of H. S. Hs[s] fires 2 Guns it is a signal to anchor, which will be answered by the Yacht astern Upon which H. S. Hs[s] yacht will take its station & the rest will anchor round it. The Schuyts will keep in front of the Boats close together as can be, & will take the most convenient stations. The Schuyts astern will keep their station as well as the Yacht with them.

The same signal will be given to weigh Anchor & they will observe the same order of sailing.

If 3 Guns are fired from the Yachts of H. S. Hs^{s} the Yacht astern will come forward to receive orders.

If during the Passage any Accident shall happen to the Boats, the boat shall fire three muskets, and the nearest Schuyt shall immediately go to its assistance & give notice to H. S. Hs^{s}

This order of March shall be punctually observed during the Passage

---

LETTER FROM THE BARON DE SECKENDORFF IN FRENCH AN OFFICER IN THE MARGRAVES FAMILY. TRANSLATION.

SIR,

From the permission you gave me, I take the liberty not only to desire L^{t} Col^{o} Baron de Schlammersdorff to deliver this to you, but I must further beg of you to shew your attention to the officers who command our Troops as the Said Baron de Schlammersdorff is charged by H. S. Hs^{s} the Margrave to thank you; & to say how much obliged this Prince will be to you if you would conduct them in person as far as it may be in your power to do.

Mess^{rs} Hesse, Father & Son are appointed agents to our Court, & I should have immediately communicated this news to them, & sent the necessary Instructions, if I had not been for some days past very much indisposed afresh, insomuch that I am now scarce able to hold my pen, & write in bed, which I flatter Myself you will be so indulgent as to excuse from your friendship to me, which I hope you will continue to shew me, & to believe that I am with the most distinguished consideration, Sir, Your very humble & very obt serv^{t},

ALBERT, BARON DE SECKENDORFF.

Anspac 5th Mar. 1777.

Return of Troops, etc.

Return of Capt Kornrumpf's Company of Men, Women, Trunks & other Baggage to be embarked in the Transport Vessels of His Brittannic Majesty.

1.	Officers 3	3
2.	Non commissioned Do	9
3.	Surgeon	1
4.	Chasseurs	83
5.	Officers Servants	3
6.	Women	6
	Total	105 persons

Baggage.

1.	Trunks	2
2.	Boxes (All different sizes)	5
3.	Bedding	3
4.	Portmanteaus	4
		14

Hanau 26th Febry 1777.

C. de Creuzbourg,
Lt Colo & Commandant of the Chasseurs.

Certificate. Trans. from the German.

I certify that 2 Men have deserted from the Regiment of Infantry, viz. Joseph Walker & R. Pierot in His Serene Hss service the Prince of Hesse Hanaus service & in the English Pay, and under the command of Capt. Kornrumpf.

Mayence, 8th March 1777.

Philip Van Terhenbach, G. M.

These 2 Deserters were stopped by the Elector of Mentz orders; from the Hanau Troops; as Deserters from his Troops.

This was delivered to Colonel Rainsford at Nimue-

gen by Capt. Kornrumpfs the 15th upon passing the Muster.

Another Certificate was given of the same Date for 6 deserters stopped at Mayence by the Electors orders being his subjects, & delivered to Colo Rainsford on the 15th Mar. at Nimuegen.

On the 15th of March I mustered at Nimuegen of the Hanau Troops, Infantry, Artillery, & Chasseurs, as follows.

1 Captain of Chasseurs	1
1 First & 1 2d Lt of Do	2
1 Ensign of Infantry	1
2 Sergeants Chasseurs	2
3 Fouriers of Infantry, one of each corps	3
1 Capt. of Arms—Chasseurs	1
1 Surgeon of Artillery & Do. of Chasseurs	2
4 Corporals of Chasseurs & 9 of Infantry	13
1 Fifer Infantry	1
1 Drummer	1
66 Private Infantry, 25 Do Artillery, 98 Chasseurs	189
1 Officers servant Infantry, 3 Do Chasseurs	4
5 Women Infantry, 4 Do Artillery, 6 Do Chasseurs	15
1 Child Infantry, 1 Do Artillery	2
80 Private Infantry, 32 Do Artillery, 119 Do Chasseurs	201
Total	438

The above is the Return of the Recruits Artillery & Chasseurs at its Embarkation at Hanau March 7. 1777.

At Mayence were reclaimed as Deserters
5 private
1 Corporal of Chasseurs
2 Private "

(signed)
Capt. Kornrumpf,
Chasseurs.

Form of the Oath in General.

We the commissioned officers, non commissioned officers & soldiers bind ourselves by Oath to be true to his sacred Majesty King George the 3rd, King of Great Brittain, France & Ireland &c & promise all & in particular that We will Keep the Oath for the Service we have taken in the truest & unalterable sense.

Private Oath.

I. N. N. promise & swear to be true & faithful to His Brittannic Majesty King George the 3rd of Great Brittain, France & Ireland; & swear that I will abide by the oath I have taken in the said service, & will truly & inviolably observe it.

LETTER FROM Mr IRVINE,

Recd March 15 by Post with Letters from England.

Rotterdam, March 11. 1777.

DEAR SIR,

Both your agreeable favors of the 5th & 8 reached me safe, the former from Dort, & the latter from Nimuegen. I have forwarded your Letters to His Excellency & to Mr. Cumming from whom I have a Letter to tell me that the ships are ready. Here are only 13 yet arrived—Enclosed are two letters by the former English Mail. That addressed Rotterdam, cost as you may see 15 stivers—we hourly expect the letters of last Friday 7th inst from London. If they arrive before Eleven & any for you, you will have them in this—Blacket is come up. I think your Beer for Colo Van der Hoop is on board, if so it shall be forwarded. I am happy to find Mrs R—— makes so good a campaign—Learn young, Learn fair—She has had such rude Beginnings that any thing new she can meet

with will appear as trifling. I beg my best Respects & Complements to Her & Mrs. Butler, as I dare say will Mr. Craufurd, if I can see him before this is shut. I get better, & can walk about the room. Am in hopes to join you at Dort. I am Dear Sir Your obt & devoted humble Servt

R. IRVINE

Colo Rainsford

The following accompanied it on the other Page.

March 14th 1777.

DEAR SIR,

What is on the other side was written on Tuesday & missed the Post by a few minutes. Since then the English Mail is come in, but brought me nothing for you. The enclosed from the Agent came to me on Friday Evening. I yesterday Evening got your favour of 12th, & directly wrote by Post to S'gravendael to Mr Cummins about the additional ship expected & of the speedy arrival of the Hanau Corps, who would be with him as to day or tomorrow. Your commission for salmon shall be obeyed, for Kings Packet. I shall be very glad to see the Ladies & you so soon as you mention, but am assured the obstinacy of my legs will refuse their duty. Mr Craufurd is gone to Amsterdam for a few days; he will be very glad to find You are pleased with Ruffi. I doubt not but Mrs Rainsford meets with all possible Attention & Civility where she is; it would be very odd should it not have been so, for I will venture to say that if the King gave her a commission she would carry all the Garrison of Nimuegen as Volunteers with her to America My best Respects attend her & Mrs Butler. I shall be very happy if my crazy limbs will allow me to take the air with them on the Boompties, but the symptoms & feelings are rather unfavorable. I hear that some of the members of administration say, the present is our time to give the French a Blow; for if we delay till

they be able, they will give us one. I deny that ever they will be so able, & think we need Not be in a Hurry to begin a war with them, not for fear of any great mischief they can do us, but it may kindle a general Flame in Europe, which in the Event can do us no good. I ever am with sincere Esteem Dear Sir, yours faithfully

R. IRVINE

I answered this the 20th after.

FROM BARON DE SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

The follo. was written by Baron de Schlammersdorff and received the 19th from Dort, which I answered immediately, & is translated from the French.

Coblentz 17th March, 1777

SIR,

I have the Honor to inform you, the two Regiments of Infantry that H. S. Hs. my Master has given to H. Bc My left Coblentz this day. The Company of Chasseurs is still behind by an Accident. I will have the Honor to communicate by word of mouth as the necessary Passports for Holland are not yet come. I beg of you, Sir, to have the goodness to take your own measures to prepare them that no Delay may happen ere we are stopped in Holland. Be so good, sir, to give me an answer as soon as possible My Most S. Master is still here, & has charged me with Compliments to you. I have the honor to be with the most perfect consideration sir, Your very humble & very obedient Servt

DE SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

Lt Colo. of the Guards & Aide de Camp Genl to H. S. H. the Margrave of Brandenburg.

Received by Estafette from Dort, 19th

The following was received by Estafette at Nimuegen 20. of March, with a Letter enclosed to Baron Gemingen. Translated from the French.

FROM M. DE TREUR.

SIR,

I am informed by His Excellency the Baron de Gemingen Minister of State to H. S. Hs.s the Margrave of Brandenburg Anspach, that our Troops were arrived at Coblentz. I have therefore the Honour to enclose you by consent of the Ambassador the Letter that accompanies that, and to beg of you, sir, to be so good as to forward it to the Baron de Gemmingen.

Employed as I am, sir, with every thing that relates to the Despatching these Troops, Nothing shall delay their Speedy Arrival at Dort, where I will be, as soon as the Ambassador shall be informed of their arrival at Nimuegen. I am with every sentiment, sir, Your obedient humble Servant

DE TREUR.

Hague, 19th March, 1777.

TRANSLATION FROM THE FRENCH OF A LETTER FROM CAPT KORNRUMPFF.

SIR,

You will have known without doubt both by my letter as well as from the Conductor that the Recruits of the Regiment have found a single boat under the orders of Lieut. Mayer, which gave me great satisfaction, when about two o'clock in the afternoon the sentinel gave the alarm, when myself & my officers & noncommissioned officers with some good Chasseurs leap'd on shore, & ran towards the Boat with the Re-

cruits which was about 200 yards upon us, when we found there was a mutiny on board; at the same time 7 Recruits leap'd on shore whom we pursued & recovered 4 of them, the other 3 got into a House where they were received & sheltered & upon our threatening to retake them by force, the peasants of the village assembled to protect them & I was obliged to retreat my People, for we ran the Risk of being put to Death —During this Business Lieut Mayer was in the Town amusing himself—My good Colonel may see that the whole blame lay upon him, by leaving his command & following his Pleasures. I therefore wait your orders, & am with every Respect Sir, Your most humble Servant

KORNRUMPFF, Captain

S'gravendael, March 25. 1777

This Letter was followed by the Inspection of the Troops & Returns to the following Purpose were given me signed & sealed by their respective officers.

RETURNS OF TROOPS.

That of the Chasseurs consisting of 117 Men at the Time of their being mustered at Nimuegen. Signed & sealed by Caspar Henrich Kornrumpff, Capt. Phillip Jacob Hildebrandt, 1st Lt Geo. Phillipp Scheurer, 2nd Lieut. Mustered at Nimuegen March 15th 1777. C. Rainsford.

Return of the Recruits of the Regt & Corps of Artillery as mustered at the same time consisting of 7 Ensigns & 73 Non comd officers & Soldiers & 27 Artillery—5 being reclaimed as deserters at Mayence on the 8th inst.

The Certificate that follows was added to the return.

The undersigned gives his Word of Honour that the Recruits for the regiment & Corps of Artillery in

America belonging to H. S. Hs^{s} the H^{y} Prince of Hesse reigning Count of Hanau consists of 1 Ens. and his Servant, a Fourier, 3 Standard Bearers, 1 Fifer, 1 Drummer, & 66 privates, exclusive of five privates claimed at Mayence—1 Bombard^{r}, 1 Surgeon, & 25 Matrosses.

L. S. Joseph de May'r 1 L^{t} to the Corps of Chasseurs, Commandant to conduct the said Recruits.

Mustered the 11th March at Nimuegen

CHA. RAINSFORD.

FROM WM. CUMMING.

The following is from the Agent of the Transports in answer to my Letter.

S'Gravendael, 20th March 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I have been favourd with your letters of the 14th & 15th the first of which I answered by last Post.

The Juno Transport arrived here yesterday. I think we may as well keep her for the Anspachs, as I had allotted the Mediator before for the Hanau Chasseurs, & by so doing we shall gain some Tonnage for the Anspach Baggage if required.

Inclosed herewith is the proportion of Troops which I have given to each ship; it is as equal a distribution as I can make, according to this Tonnage and conveniences of the ships. If you see any alterations necessary please to let me know, & I shall make them.

The Hanaus remain weather bound a few leagues above Dort.

As you are unavoidably detained to come down with the last embarkation, I must request of you to make yourself quite easy, & rest assured that I shall see due care and attention paid to the troops.

The Juno left the Nore last Saturday; four Transports sailed at the same time for the Weser, & two for the Elbe.

A Letter which came Express to the Post office at Dort for you on Tuesday was brought to me for your address, which I gave it—It was sent Express to you immediately. I could have wished to have wrote to you by that opportunity, but they would not give me time for it. I am Dr Sir Your most obt & very humble Servt

Wm Cumming.

Colo Rainsford.

From G. Maddison.

The follo. Letter was received March 22nd by the Post Waggon from Sir Joseph Yorke's Secretary.

Hague March 21. 1777.

Dear Colonel,

Sir Joseph Yorke is just favoured with yours by Estafette under cover to Mr Irvine to whom by his Excellys Directions I have this moment written to desire that he will send up towards you two yachts more, & that he gives Instructions to the Schippers to make Enquiries all the Way up the River, that they may not miss you on the Water.

We are in hourly Expectation of receiving the English Post. I beg my respects to the Ladies & that you will believe most sincerely & truly Yours

G. Maddison.

Monsr le Colonel Rainsford,
Aide de Camp & Commissaire de S. M. Brittique,
Nymegue. Franco Utrecht.

FROM Mr. IRVINE.

Rotterdam 21st March 1777.

Recd 22nd by Post.

DEAR SIR,

Your agreeable Favour of the 19th reached me last night. The Equinox having made his public entry with Boreas & Eolus in his Train has storm staid all the Troops, & happily I hope none of our German Arks have been Shipwrecked during the storm; as I have but a poor Idea of their Power of Resistance I confess I am uneasy about them, but still I hope to hear to day that the first division is arrived at Dort—I doubt not but you have been joined by the yacht I sent you; it is somewhat less than Van Gulick, but has as many Beds. The Juno, the Ship which carried the Hanau Artillery last year to Quebec is come in, as an additional Transport ship—With my best respects to Mrs. Rainsford be pleased to tell her that her letter to Mrs. Fraser went off last night. Our Memorial has occasioned the smoking several additional Pipes, and all the Ill humour against us & it will end in smoke. It was time we spoke plain English. It was my opinion we should have done so two years ago—For in Politicks Power gives Right, Though in the cause which gave rise to the last Memorial every unprejudiced Dutchman who has seen the proofs loudly condemn their Governour, & justify our using these strong terms which they will have more Wit than to refuse complying with what is demanded—You must not take as gospel what I told you of removing all the Troops but 3000 from Canada to strengthen Genl. Howe, tho' in looking at the Map, it appears necessary, as our Arms proceed southerly, and Ticonderoga must fall of itself or follow the fate of the War. I believe we may venture to assure you we shall have no French war. Our Back Friends here are hugging themselves with some absurd Lyes brought to Nantes from Boston & South

Carolina of great successes in the Jerseys against our Troops—'Tis like the People of Rotterdam receiving news from Nimwegen by the way of Copenhagen for shortness; but news to our disadvantage is swallowed without examination. Mr. Craufurd is returned & joins me in kind compliments to the Ladies & to you. Mr. Yorke & Col. Witsteyn were storm staid here two days, but are set off this morning via Gorcum for Antwerp. I ever am with great Regard Yours faithfully

R. IRVINE

No letters for you since my last.
Monsr. Le Colo Rainsford, &c&c

FROM R. IRVINE.

The follo. was written the same day:

Rotterdam 21. March 1777 About Noon.

DEAR SIR,

I replied this morning by the Post to your favour of the 19th & told you of the arrival of the Juno, & of having sent you another Yacht, & this Minute receive yours of yesterday ℔ Estafette, & shall forward the enclosed, and mention what you desire to the Embassador. The Estafette tells me he saw the First Division at Bommel—There is Nothing by the last Mail of any Consequence, but news of another Artful Forgery of a David Brown Dignam, who sold our Friend Mr. Frazers Place of Gazette Writer for 2000 guineas & the Place of Collector of the Customs at Dublin for another sum, & counterfeited the seals, Patents &c. Lord Weymouths name &c. all in great order, & was discovered by the Purchaser thinking he could not dispense without thanking Lord Weymouth for 6 months leave of absence, the fellow had given him, which piece of politeness blowed the whole, & Mr. Dignam was pursued & brought back from Southampton. 'Tis said however his crime is not Forgery

or Capital. A young man of the Name of Brown Dignam wrote Essays in French & dedicated them to Lord Rochford, but I know not whether this is the same. This is a Coup d Essai, but has turned out ill. The Beer for Col.º Van der Hoop went off last Thursday & will soon be at Nimwegen. M.rs Rainsford is certainly right. There is nothing better than England. All the World knows it. 'Tis ridiculous enough to see all the Slaves on the Continent clamouring about Liberty & accusing the only free Government on earth, of abridging their subjects of that blessing; but 'tis not love of liberty or of the Americans that influences their Notions but their Jealousy of our Power and Glory. But better be envied than pitied & let them bark at Us, they dare not bite—Mr. Craufurd joins me in kind respects to the Ladies. I forwarded M.rs Rainsfords Letter to M.rs Fraser last night. In haste not to detain your Messenger.

Yours faithfully

R. IRVINE.

I mend but very slowly. Address as before.

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE.

Rec.d 22 March at Nimuegen by Post.

Hague March 21. 1777.

DEAR SIR,

Prince Lewis told me on Wednesday Evening that the Hanau Troops had left Nymwegen on Tuesday morning, so that I still flatter myself they got down to the Transports on Wednesday in the Forenoon, as the Equinoctial Blasts did not grow strong till about Noon. I have however had no news of them as yet, but have desired Mr. Irvine to let me know directly. Your favor of the 19th reached me last night, in which you confirm the Departure of the Hanauers, but don't mention the

time. As to the Hessians, as they have been stopt at Coblentz, I can't judge of their arrival, tho' I hope they continued their navigation on the 16th from thence. At least after what Mr. Cressner wrote me on the Day, I am willing to believe it. The Anspachers I imagine will be with you tomorrow if not to day, & I beg you will inform me immediately by Estafette when they draw near, & whether the Margrave is with them, & intends to go as far as Dort. Between ourselves nothing can be more manly or spirited, nor more honorable towards the King, than that Prince's Behaviour: hearing by a Messenger dispatched to him that some jealousy had arisen amongst his Troops, upon thinking themselves watched by the Chasseurs, & hearing the Impertinence of the Court of Mentz to the Hanauers, He immediately set out Post with His Minister Baron Gemingen, joined his Troops, pacified them, & determined to accompany them from the Rhine himself into Holland; They certainly designed to have insulted Him at Mentz as they had done the Hereditary Prince of Hesse but He placed his eight & twenty boats in such a Manner against the Bridge of Boats, as to be able to break it, & force his Passage, by which spirited & intelligent Manouvre He so disconcerted the People, who came to visit that they were glad to let him pass, & he fell down the River in triumph; nobody else has dared to say a Word to him; and I am sorry after this proof of spirit & conduct, that he dont go Himself to America with his Troops. We are really much obliged to him. The Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassel & Hess. Darmstadt accompanied him on this expedition—The former of whom vows Revenge upon the Elector of Mentz—With this spirited Prince you perceive you are not likely to find many obstacles, & their behaviour makes us some Amends for all the pitiful low Chicanes we meet with.

I never doubted, Dear Sir, either of your Zeal or Activity, but I was afraid of your being alarmed by people whom you might imagine knew more than

yourself. Col^{o} Van der Hoop I suspect was afraid of having too many upon him at a time, & he has his *Menagemens* to observe here which sometimes discompose him; Had he or any Body ever even hinted that hiring Schuyts was better I should never have hesitated, but it was just the contrary; but at all events have you informed yourself whether you could get Schuyts above for it is now impossible to send them up to you in time—These Equinoctial Blasts will soon be over, & the weather is mild, Danger there is none, the worst that can happen is to have the Boats pull near the shore & to wait till the wind abates. I am glad the Agent & you are agreed about the Division of the Transports; I have advice from Helvoet to day, that the Transport you expected is past by there up the River, which you will be glad to hear.

My business with the States is still cooking, they work with slow Fires, & that vexes me more just now because I want to be moving, & was very near setting out this morning to join you at Nimwegen, but Expectation of an answer, & that cursed thing called Jealousy which it might occasion stopt me. If the Anspachers dont arrive immediately, I still don't know, what may happen. Dont forget to be very particular about the Margraves Motions. I never heard but from M^{r} Irvine that there was a Scheme for augmenting the Army in New York, with a part of that in Canada. I know his Author, & he is sometimes well informed, & if they are apprehensive of Delays on that side they will do well to increase their force towards the Atlantic, because they might then form two Bodies & effectually prevent the Junction of the Northern & Southern Colonies; that is at least the light I look upon the Idea in.

My best compliments wait on your Ladies. Mr Yorke left me on Wednesday morning for England by the way of Flanders, he will be back here I suppose by the end of April. I will tell Lord Suffolk this Evening all I know, & pray for a few calm Days to

float you down to Dort. I am ever & with Truth & Attachm^t Dear Sir, Your most faithful & obedient Serv^t JOSEPH YORKE

Colo. Rainsford.

My Compliments to your Commandant. I have broke the Ice with Lord Suffolk upon what we talk'd about relative to Him.

[N. B. This was written to me at Nimuegen.]

LETTER FROM M^R CRESSENER FROM BONN MARCH 21 BY POST WHICH I RECEIVED THE 23.

DEAR SIR,

I received your Estafette with the enclosed Letter from Nimwegen for the Aide de Camp of the Margrave of Anspach. It arrived at the moment I was going into Bed so I ordered it to be sent by Estafette to Coblentz, but this Morning I (on having the Dutch on the Cover translated) suspected it was for the Gentleman that came with the Baron Gemmingen to see me. However, as I know not his name, I think its better its sent away as it may be an officer at Coblentz for assisting the Chasseurs in their Passage. *En tout cas*, its only an affair of 13 or 14 shill^gs.

Last Night, Lieut. Col^o Benning arrived here with his Troops, & he saild this Morning for Cologn, so I hope he will be with you the 25^th.—Notwithstanding all I have wrote to the Regency of Coblentz, & my solemn Protest against all violence they visited the Recruits & retired 17 subjects of the Electors; so with one Man who leaped into the Rhine & escaped you will have 18 Men less; as Col^o Benning will amply tell you everything that I did, I need not write it.

The Elector of Mentz attempted twice to visit the Troops of Anspach, but the Margrave being there refused it. Night coming on, & the Elector fearing his Bridge should be forced (which was very easy to such

a number of Men) He chose to get out of the scrape by conniving at the Bridge being opened. At Coblentz they made no Attempt to stop or search, the number of Troops imposed silence on them.

Sir Joseph Yorke will tell you the whole story as I have wrote it him.

The Chasseurs of Anspach are expected here in a few days, but I fear it will be the end of the Month ere those of the Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassel arrive & that both will be visited. I had almost forgot to tell you the Regency of Coblentz refused to assist C^t^ Metternich in his Pretension, so though this was an Imperial officer who assisted at the Visit, yet they would not allow him to retire Deserters, or subjects of his Court.

I this moment am honored with your letter of the 18th, but as the Post is on the Wing, I have not time to answer it, so it only remains to assure you of the great truth & Regard, with which I have the honor to be Dear Sir, Your faithful & most humble Servant,

G. CRESSENER.

Bonn: 21. March, 1777.

P. S. I beg you will speak to Baron Gemingen as the Margrave is incognito. I begged he would do me the honor to dine with me on his return—Pray be so good as to find out his intention, let me know it, about what time he expects to be here, and if I may invite any Ladies to dine with him. I know he has not a shirt but what he borrowed from the Prince of Hanau.

FROM MR. CUMMING THE DIRECTOR OF THE TRANSPORTS.

S'Gravendael March 22^d^ 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I am favored with your Letter of the 20th. I had wrote to you a few hours before, but find since it did

not save Post to Rotterdam; as therefore you cannot have it till Wednesday, & would wish (in the meantime) to know how matters are here, I have thought it adviseable to write to you by Express.

The Hanaus are not yet come down; they have been some Days Weather Bound, a few leagues above Dort but I expect them to day. The Juno arrived here the 19th.

Inclosed is the proportion of Troops, which I had given to each Ship. It is as equal a Distribution as I could make according to their Tonnage & conveniences.

As the Anspach Chasseurs do not come up with the Regiment, we have a Ship to spare, unless they have an extraordinary quantity of stores and Baggage. If we keep the Juno we shall be able to reduce the numbers in the other ships; not that any of them have more than they can carry. It is by no means necessary to do it, yet it may as well be done if she should be wanted on account of the stores or baggage, and that is the Reason, why I do not now allot her for the Hanau Chasseurs—She would carry them more comfortably than the Mediator, but on the other hand the Mediator has a very small hold for baggage though she may do very well for the Purpose allotted her.

It appears there is new tonnage enough, & if there is any to spare Government is always better pleased with its being so, than that there should be any Want.

The Juno left the Nore on Saturday last, four Transports sailed at the same time for the Weser, & two for the Elbe.

As you cannot attend the first Embarkation I must request of you to make yourself quite easy, & be assured that all possible Care and Attention shall be paid to the Troops.

I think it is high time I enquired after the Ladies. I hope they are well. Pray give my best Respects to them. I am Dear Sir Your most obt. humble Servt

Wm. Cumming

Colo Rainsford.

Muster &c. of Troops.

This Day the 22d I reviewed the Company of Colo Gall of the Hereditary Prince of Hesse's Regiment of Foot at Nimuegen, consisting of 1 Col. 2 Captains 2 Second Lieuts, 1 Ensign, with 4 servants each, 3 sergeants, a Fourier, a Capt. at Arms, 1 surgeon, 1 Standard Bearer, 2 Corporals, 3 Drummers, 8 Auspesades & 85 privates—Total 109, which was signed by the Colonel, Capt. Lieut & Ensign, & was reviewed by Colo. Rainsford at Nimuegen, March 22.—N. B. This was 1776.

The following is the Distribution of the Hanau Chasseurs & Recruits on board the Transports at S'Gravendael, March 22nd 1777.

N° 1. The Favourite.

Chasseurs.

1 Captain, Kornrumpff
1 1st Lieut Hildebrand.
6 Non Commissioned officers
1 Surgeon, 69 Privates, 3 sergeants.
4 Women.

Recruits.

1 Ensign
3 Non Commissioned Officers.
30 Recruits, 1 servant, 1 woman

120 Total

N° 2. Mediator.

Life Regt.

1 Lieut. Meyer of the Chasseurs.
2 Non Commissd Officers
36 Recruits
4 Women
1 Child

Artillery

1 Feuerwerker
1 Surgeon
36 Recruits
4 Women
1 Child

Chasseurs

1 2d Lieut Schuerer.
2 Non Commissioned Officers
30 Chasseurs
1 Servant
1 Woman

101 Total

Kornrumpff Captn of Chasseurs.
Embarked at S'gravendael, 22 March, 1777.

From Col.º Schlammersdorff.

The following was written by Col.º Schlamersdorff Adj.t Genel. from near Emerich the 22nd March & received by Estafette at 9.—Answered by Do. at 11. Translation from the French.

Sir,

At the Time we passed Wesel I was not able to answer your letter of the 20.th as I meant to do, as the Person would not wait. It is therefore by this Estafette that I have the Honour to inform you.

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

Hague, March 22nd 1777.

Dear Sir,

It gave me great concern to find by your letter of yesterday afternoon (which arrived at half past Eleven this forenoon, that you were indisposed; it would always interest me, but just now it is doubly inconvenient. I hope however a little care, & the fine weather will enable you to conclude your business more speedily & luckily than you have commenced it.

I have no Idea how or where the Hanau Boats could place themselves at Bommel, so as to be in the danger you mention which I thought could never happen when they lay close to shore under the shelter to avoid the wind; much less can I conceive how the conductor could leave them. I had, you know, particularly recommended to have Schuyts & people who are acquainted with the River to attend in case of such accidents, & took it for granted they would have had empty Schuyts along with them.—I wish the Men eloped may return, but I dont flatter myself with it.

As the Equinoctial Blasts are I hope now past &

the weather promising to be fair for some days, I hope we shall be more fortunate with the Anspach Troops, & I beg this time you will secure a number of empty Schuyts to lead, & observe the Boats, & to recommend to the officers in the Yachts not to quit the Fleet, but to accompany them & to procure as intelligent people as you can to keep a good look out to prevent accidents, & that some if possible may speak German as well as Dutch & attend as Interpreters to the Commanding Officers. As the Weather is, I have no doubt but the Hanauers will have got to the Transports. The Anspachers & Hessians will certainly have stopt on account of the wind. You will have heard of them since you wrote as well as have received my letter of yesterday.

The English Mail which arrived yesterday brings no remarkable News from America but what is come is rather satisfactory: 2000 Men were returned from Rhode Island to New York, & everything was preparing for an Expedition. Ship news says Washington was declared Protector, a plain Indication (says Lord Amherst) of the Congress not being able to go on as they were, as they would have scouted this very thing as much as Taxation but the madmen amongst them will do anything now, to prevent the only Thing they ought to do. Rumor too says, Sir W^m^ Howe had caught Washington napping in the Mountains, but I own I doubt it.

I had my answer to my memorial last night & sent it to England. Count Welderen has not an agreeable Commission. The States grant what the King demanded, but complain of the menacing Tone in which I spoke to them. I hold my tongue upon the subject because my Court is to judge, but they are not accustomed to do Things with a good grace here, and upon the whole as Things are circumstanced, I did not expect better.

I wish you well, good weather, good Luck, & beg you would not spare money to be fully served. I am sure Colo. Van der Hoop will do everything he can. I

beg my best respects to him. I think you might settle with the Anspachers to put a trusty officer with a chosen Guard on two or three of the Schuyts to watch the Boats & prevent Disorders in case they were forced to lay by in coming down the River. The same precautions for the Hessian Recruits to take care of whom, you know, there is a detachment of Chasseurs with Col°. Benning.

I beg my compliments to the Ladies, & remain ever Dear Sir your most faithful humble Servant,

JOSEPH YORKE

Rec^d 25^th. by Post.

FROM COL. SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

The follo: Letter is from the Adj^t General of the Margrave Col. Schlamersdorff, which I received at 9. A. M. of the 22^nd by Estafette, and answered at 11. Trans. from the French.

Near Emerich, 22. March, 1777.

SIR,

At the time of our passing Wesel, I was not able to answer your letter of the 20^th. as I wished to have done, as the Bearer would not stay for it—I mean the Estafette, you sent. I have now the honor for to tell you that we hope to be at Nimwegen to morrow or the day after. His S. Hs^s. the Margrave desires his Compliments & wishes you would review the Troops at Dort —for reasons H. S. Hs^s. will communicate by Word of Mouth and we are provided with Bread till our arrival there, & where H. S. Hs^s. will accompany these Troops. I am with all imaginable Consideration Sir Your very humble & very obed^t. Servant,

SCHLAMERSDORFF, ADJ^T. GENL.

The next day I received the following Letter from the same person at Nimwegen at ½ past 1 oclock P. M. Translation from the French.

FROM BARON SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

Near Xanten March 23. at 2 oclock. A. M.

SIR,

I have just received your obliging Letter in answer to mine which you have honored me with. H. S. Hs.s the Margrave sends his Compliments, & assures you he is fully satisfied if your Instructions will allow it but not otherwise, that you will review his Troops at Nimwegen, by Regiments, which H. S. Hs.s will farther settle with you on his arrival at that Place. If the wind which stopt us here yesterday & where we still are will permit us to proceed, we shall arrive early enough for the Review to morrow. H. S. Hs.s is very sorry to know you have been indisposed, which I take share in, & most sincerely hope to find you perfectly recovered: and am with the most perfect & distinguished consideration Sir Your most humble & most obt Servant

SCHLAMERSDORFF Ad. Genl.

I do not think H. S. Hs.s will go farther than Nimwegen.

LETTER FROM MR. CUMMING.

S'Gravendael 23rd March 1777.

DEAR SIR,

Mr Ruffi will inform you of the Hanau Troops having come down and embarked last night, the Chasseurs on board the Favourite as they are the greatest number, and the Recruits on board the Mediator; I take it they will all be very well settled by Evening.

I presume you have received my Letter which I wrote yesterday by Express. I am Dear Sir, Your most obedient humble Servant,

Wm. CUMMING.

Colo. Rainsford.

Letter from Sir Joseph Yorke.

Hague, March 23. 1777.

Dear Sir,

I have just received your Letter of yesterday and am glad to find you are so soon to have the Anspachers with you & hope the Hessians will not be long after them. As to the Margraves desire to have his Troops reviewed at Dort, you are tied down to review them either at Nymwegen or on board the Transports & cannot go from it out of complaisance to His Highness—His Sole Idea I dare say is to Smuggle his Deserters thro, or perhaps for fear of hearing the story of their Quarrel with the Chasseurs buzz'd about. You will certainly do right in having accompanied to Dort by some empty Schuyts to be ready in case of accidents. This I particularly recommended in my Letter of yesterday & desire again that these empty Schuyts be always kept near the other boats to be ready if wanted, and that the Conductor do not separate from them. My Intention is to pay my Respects to the Margrave at Dort, if nothing arises to prevent me, but of this you will not give him any assurance.

With regard to the Hessians, it has all along been understood they are to be reviewed on board; but pray do not let them go alone; they must have a Conductor or they will be in some Embarrassment; and also have some empty Schuyts to attend & assist them in like manner as the Anspachers.

I exhausted all my Budget of News when I wrote to you yesterday, & I have only now to add my Wishes for your perfect Recovery, & my Compliments to the Ladies & Col? Van der Hoop, & am with great Truth, Dear Sir, Your most obt. humble Servant

Joseph Yorke.

Colo. Rainsford.

P.S.—Never mind a Dutch Puff—they don't know very well the Difference between spirited words &

spirited Conduct. All seems Peace in France—At the word Peace I always think of the Ladies, to whom I beg to be kindly remembered. J. Y.

LETTER IN FRENCH FROM COL.º KORNRUMPFF. TRANSLATED.

SIR,

I have the Honour to report to you that we arrived at Sgravendael the 22nd very well & embarked the same Evening in the English Boats. I am much obliged to you for your care in sending the Boats so soon from Nimwegen. I send you at the same time a Return how the Troops are disposed of in the boats, and hoping for a continuance of your kindness to us I have the honor to be with every respect Sir Your obedient Servant

KORNRUMPFF.

Sgravendael, 23 March, 1777.

TRANSLATION OF THE OATH OF FIDELITY TAKEN BY THE FOREIGN TROOPS IN ENGLISH PAY.

Oath of Fidelity.

His Most Serene Highness the Margrave of Anspach & Bareuth, our Most Gracious Sovereign, having finally concluded a Treaty with His Britannic Majesty, in Virtue of which a Corps of Troops of H. S. Hs.ˢ is taken into the Pay & Service of the Crown of Great Brittain, and the time being now arrived that this Corps, in which is included the worthy Regiment of Eyb, which being formed into a square is to take the Oath of Fidelity to H. My. without at the same time derogating from the duty & fidelity these Troops owe to H. S. Hs.ˢ as their natural and real Sovereign, you

are to promise and swear by Almighty G— that you will faithfully & loyally on every occasion and Event of this War serve the Most High & Mighty Prince George 3d King of Great Brittain, France & Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Duke of Brunswic & Lunebourg, Arch Treasurer & Elector of the Holy Roman Empire, that you will obey the orders that shall be given to your commanding officers, and that in general you will behave like brave & courageous Soldiers, & this most faithfully & without exception.

The Oath.

"I promise & swear that I will conform myself most punctually to all that is before explained to me, the meaning of which I fully comprehend. In Faith of which I call to witness the Most High God & J. C. His Only Son. Amen.

I, the undersigned Certify that the above Oath now read to me has been taken this day at Nimwegen this 25th of March, upon the Parade of all the noble Regiment of Eyb, & those that belong to it, in the presence of Col. Rainsford, Commissary of His Brittanc Majesty—Given at Nimwegen this 25th day of March 9. A. M 1777.

T. Joan Conrad, Charles Glumfnel.
Lieut & Auditor of the said Regiment.

Instructions for Mr Ruffy.

Mr Ruffy will conduct the Hanau Troops by the different Tolls to Dortrecht, where he will apply to the agent of the Transports to give orders for the Troops to be embarked on board the Ships allotted for them according to the Distribution Mr Ruffy has with him—Unless the agent of the Transports should

think it necessary to make another arrangement in which case the Troops will abide by the Agents Distribution.

As soon as Mr. Ruffy has performed this Service, he will make a Report to Colo. Rainsford by Post how the Troops are disposed of, & any other thing relating to them.

If Mr. Ruffy meets with any Difficultys in passing the Tolls, he is to give a promise in Colo. Rainsford's His Majesty's Commissary's name, all shall be paid on Demand, when he himself comes with the last Transport.

Mr. Ruffy will arrive at Dordrecht if possible before the Boats with the Troops, to give the agent Lieut. Cummins timely Notice of their approach, That no time may be lost in proceeding to the Ships, which Mr. Ruffy will see them safe on board of, & concert everything with the Agent & Captain for their Convenience.

The Commanding officer of the Recruits & Chasseurs will distribute them, as he pleases according to the Capacity of the Ships to hold them.

As the Hessian Troops may follow close upon those of Hanau, Mr. Ruffy will endeavour to meet them upon their falling down the River, & observe the same directions instead of coming directly to Nimwegen, in which case he will give Colo. Rainsford notice, from whom he will receive fresh Instructions, if necessary.

The Hessian Troops will have with them their Distribution on board their Ships, which Mr. Ruffy will apply to the Commanding officer for.

From Mr. Cumming the Agent of Transports.

Sgravendael 24th March 1777.

Dear Sir,

I wrote to you yesterday acquainting you the Hanaus embarked the Evening before; they are all very

quiet on board & seem contented. I hope you received my Letter by Express, & am Dr Sr Your most obt. Humble Servant Wm Cumming

Colo Rainsford
Commissary of H. Bc My Troops, Swan, Nimwegen.

Return of the Regiment of Eyb.

Given at Nimuegen & signed by Colo Frederic Ludwig Albrecht von Eyb the 25th March, 1777.

Consisted of 1 Colonel, 1 Major, 3 Captains, 7 First Lieuts 10 Second Do, 1 Chasseur, 1 Almoner, 1 Quar. Mr 1 Surgeon, 1 Drum Major, 2 Provost & Servant, 10 sergeants, 5 Fouriers, 5 Surgeons Mates, 5 Fifers, 10 Drummers, 471 Privates 5 Tent Men—wanting to compleat 4. Total 570.

From Mr Cressener, King's Minister at Bonn.

Dear Sir,

I am honored with your Letter of the 21st enclosed I return you the letter I sent to Coblentz, & have received back from thence.

I hope long ere this reaches you, the Troops of Anspach & Hesse are arrived with you. I beg you will inform me the Day they come to Nimwegen.

Yesterday the Chasseurs of Anspach passed by this Town in 3 Boats at one, & half in the afternoon, they kept on the other side of the Rhine, & sent no Boat on Shore, so I cant tell you whether they were visited at Mentz & Coblentz, all I know with certainty is that they passed by Frankfort the 21st I am very glad to hear your Commandant is so very deferent from the Women, I believe I may add most of the Men too.

As the weather seems to set in fine, I hope the Troops will soon be at Portsmouth.

Baron Malsbourg informs me the 3 remaining Companies of Chasseurs will be ready by the end of this month.

Count Metternich made an attempt to persuade the Magistrates at Cologne to visit the Hessians, & restore the Deserters & subjects of this Court, but they very wisely declined it. *Tant mieux.* I have the honor to be with the truest Regard & Esteem, Dear Sir Your most faithful & most obt humble Servt

G. CRESSENER.

Bonn: 25. March 1777.

P. S. I believe the 17 subjects of the Electorate of Triers are 17 Recruits for the Austrian Troops.

The following was sent me on the 31st by Mr. Irvine, from Sir Joseph Yorke in French.

EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM M. DE MALSBOURG TO SIR JOSEPH YORKE. TRANSLATION.

Hanau, 26. March 1777.

I have the Honor to inform your Excellency that the three last companies of the Corps of Chasseurs of my most Serene Master in the pay of H. Bc Majesty will soon leave this place. The 31st of this month the last Body will embark here for its voyage.

Your Excellency will see by the annexed Return the number of men and baggage it consists of, & my most Serene Master is very happy he has been able to exceed by the strength of this Corps the number that it was thought possible to furnish at the beginning of their being raised, & to answer the Intention of H. Bc Majesty, who desired it might consist of a whole Battalion.

(signed) F. G. Bn DE MALSBOURG.

The Return is on the next page.

Return of Troops, etc.

Return of the Men & Baggage of the 3 Companies of the Staff & the Chasseurs, embarked in the ships of H. B. M^{y}

	men	officers	part ment'd
Company of the Corps	130.	10.	12
Capt. Frankens C^{o}	124.	5.	10
Capt. C^{t} Wettgersteins C^{o}	124.	5.	10.
Staff	18.	10.	12.
	396.	30.	44.

Hanau, 26. March, 1777.

As I could not possibly know the exact number of all the above mentioned Articles, I am apt to think they are rather less than here mentioned.

(Signed)

Col. de Creuzbourg.

Letter to the Earl of Suffolk from S'gravendael.

27. March, 1777.

My Lord,

The very short time I have to write for Baron Grothaus to take my letter with him to the Packet, having been employed yesterday & to day in putting the Troops on board will only allow me to have the Honor of informing your Lordship I arrived here the Day before yesterday from Nimwegen with the Anspach Regiment, & the Hessian Recruits, and the Muster Rolls & Returns of which I herewith transmit to your Lordship—I received the former at Nimwegen on the 25th & can assure your Lordship they are two of the finest Battalions I ever saw of Foreign Troops in my life, well appointed & in good condition—We had

some Apprehensions they would not have taken the oaths of Fidelity to the King from some grumbling there had been among them, but by managing them a little & the presence of the Margrave Nothing disagreeable happened in embarking & we brought them down to Dort without any difficulty the 2^{d}. day, the Margrave accompanying them in a yacht, I had provided for him—Yesterday the 27th they came from Dort to the Ships & were all embarked in the Evening, as well as the Hessian Recruits & Chasseurs, who followed them. It is impossible My Lord to express the Zeal & Attention to the Kings Service, H. S. Hs^{s} has shewed from the time of their Arrival at Nimwegen without which I fear we should have had very considerable Difficulties, both at the unwillingness of the Troops to march & at the ships but I had every assistance from Col^{o} Van der Hoop in the first, & at the last by H. E. Sir Joseph Yorke, who I was very happy to find here at my arrival, & who stays the whole Embarkation & to whose Letter I must refer your Lordship for some things I have not mentioned.

I mustered the Hessian Troops on board their ships this morning & as I suspected found them a very unequal Body of Men, a great many very old & very exceptionable, a larger number very young who will not grow better, & upon the whole they are but an indifferent Recruit—and are only admissable from the difficulty they plead of getting men, which obliges them not to be nice ; there are some of them with but one eye, tho' otherwise serviceable :

I did not think it right to reject any of them here, & turn them loose in this Country but have marked those upon the Muster Roll that are particularly old and otherwise exceptionable which I have also given a Copy of to L^{t} Col. R—— who delivered them to me.

The Anspach Chasseurs who were left behind at Oxenfurth for Reasons your Lordship has undoubtedly been acquainted with joined us last night & were embarked in a ship by themselves, & mustered this after-

noon on board in presence of the Margrave & Sir Joseph Yorke, & it is with the highest satisfaction I can assure your Lordship of their being the finest Body of Men I ever saw, and do great justice to the Margrave's zeal, most of them being of his own Country & expert in their profession, are well appointed & ready to go upon any service & will I am sure answer every thing that can be expected from them.

The Hanau Chasseurs are also here & well settled on Board. The ship with the Recruits is gone towards Helvoet, 4 men having made their Escape since they left Nimwegen.

I have promised the Anspach Regiment they shall have another Transport when they come to Portsmouth to keep them in good humor, & at the particular desire of the Margrave—the Ships having as many men as they can just hold & I must beg to press this point particularly to your Lordship as we had some difficulty in arranging them to their Satisfaction & indeed they are such a fine Body of Men as to merit some Indulgence. I have the honor to be.

Letter from Mr. Cressener at Bonn.

Dear Sir,

I have no Letter from you to day, or unanswered, so I have only to inform you the Hanau Troops set out from hence, as to morrow; If I may believe Count Metternich the Courts of Manheim, Mentz, & Coblentz, have agreed to hence forward stop & visit all boats with Troops, & to retire the subjects or deserters belonging to these States. We shall know by the Treatment the Hanau Chasseurs meet with, if this is true; if I may believe my Letters from Mentz the Chasseurs of Anspach passed freely; I know not whether it was the same at Coblentz, as the Boats passed here

without sending any Men ashore. I am with great truth and regard Dear Sir, Your most faithful & most obt Sert

G. CRESSENER.

Bonn, 28th March.

SECOND LETTER OF THE SAME DATE.

DEAR SIR,

I have this Moment received your favor of the 25th The Anspach Troops were here last Monday, the Chasseurs of Hanau (3 Companies) will set out the 29th, I have wrote you this day to Nimwegen, the Post waits for my letter, so I can only add, I am with the highest Truth & Regard My Dear Sir, Your most obedient & most devoted Sert.

G. CRESSENER.

Bonn. 28th March 1777, 2 oclock.

CAMP EQUIPAGE OF THE HESSIAN TROOPS IN AMERICA, EMBARKED ON BOARD THE TRANSPORTS AT SCHRAVENDAEL MARCH 28. 1777.

1. 10 Cases with 500 Firelocks with Bayonets Scabbards Turn Screws & Flints.
2. 1 Cask with 140 Pouches, 100 Buckles &c
3. 1 Cask with 500 Pouch Leathers, 500 Bayonet Belts 500 Rammer sticks & 500 Belt Buckles.
4. 1 Do with 190 Pouches.

There were several other Articles.

Signed by F. L. de Benning, Lt Colo of the Chasseur Gds.

The Recruits of Hessians consisted of 436. Signed by Lt Colo de Benning, the 1st Lt of Chasseurs, and the Lieut. of the Regt of Prince Charles.

16 of those were reclaimed at Coblentz.
37 old men between 50 & 60.
6 with one eye. 4 very weak and thin.
1 no nose & unserviceable.
1 Lame from a Wound in his Ankle, & not able to march.

This Return was signed also by L.t Col. de Benning of the Hessians, & by the 1.st Lieut. of the Chasseurs.

From Lord Suffolk.

I received the following dated March 25.th 1777 from Lord Suffolk, at Rotterdam, the 30th, & was answered April 1.st from the Hague by Post.

S.t James, March 25.th 1777

Sir,

Your letter with the enclosed Returns of Hanau Chasseurs has been received & laid before the King, and the description which you have given of the appearance and Discipline of this small Body of Troops is perfectly satisfactory. It is an attention due to Colonel Van der Hoop the Commandant at Nimwegen particularly to acknowledge the obliging zeal which he has very repeatedly shewn to facilitate his Majesty's service, & you will take occasion to intimate to him that I am anxious to find some method of distinguishing the sense understood of his conduct.

You have judged right in waiting at Nimwegen for the Hessian Recruits, but I am sorry to learn by the last accounts that they were detained at Coblentz under some very unpleasant embarrassment which may prove both of Delay and Detriment to the Service. It is in vain however to write further to you on this matter at present as it must have been decided before you can receive this my Letter—so far at least as the Branch of Service in which you are employed is immediately connected with it.

I have transmitted His Majestys Commands to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty for the Transport Vessels which are to convey the other three Companies of Hanau Chasseurs. These Vessels may be expected at Dort about the latter End of next week; and as soon as they can receive the Troops on board you will forward them to Spithead with all possible Dispatch. I am with great Truth & Regard Sir, Your most obedient hum. Sert

SUFFOLK.

Colo Rainsford.

RETURN OF THE CHASSEURS.

To augment the Corps of Hessian Chasseurs now in America with the other Recruits. 1 First Lieutenant, & his Servant, 2 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Surgeon & 50 Privates. Signed by 1 Lieut. & 3 Ensigns.

These were embarked at Scrauendael the 28 Mar. 1777.

LETTER TO H. S. Hs. THE HEREDITARY PRINCE OF HANAU.

Dort 29 March 1777.

SIR,

I feel myself extremely happy whenever your S. Hs. is pleased to communicate your Orders to me, and the more so Sir when the Business of so gracious a Prince, and who is so zealous for the Kings Service as H. S. Hs. the Margrave of Brandenbourg are so connected with those of your Highness; I have also Sir the greatest satisfaction in having so well succeeded in embarking the Troops of Anspach, & to have conducted them to the Ships after having inspected them at Nimwegen without the least interruption, all which is owing to the presence of his Hs. the Margrave,

assisted on the one hand by Col° Van der Hoop at Nimwegen, & on the other by His Excellency Sir Joseph Yorke who was present at Scrauendael, the place of Embarkation, and I may venture to assure your Highness that the Margrave is fully satisfied with both. The only merit I can pretend to is to have fulfilled the Ideas of the Margrave, and the Intentions of the King my Master in the presence of his Ambassador, and if I have given the least satisfaction in the Commission I am entrusted with I shall think myself very happy. The troops sail'd this morning early with a very favorable wind and if it continues two Days they will arrive at Portsmouth ; these Chasseurs of Anspach arrived time enough to go with their Regiment. H.s Hs.s the Margrave will communicate to Y.r Hs.s the whole transactions. I have found the Baron de Schlamersdorff very Intelligent & zealous for his Masters service, and I was very happy in having his assistance, and everything succeeds there is a sincere desire to bring it about.

It is now Sir, necessary to tell you that y.r Hs.s's Chasseurs are well Embarked and settl.d to the satisfaction of both officers and Soldiers. I am very sorry for the Interruption that happened from Nimwegen to the Ships in respect to the Recruits, & particularly for the conduct of the Elector at Mayence, which y.r Hs.s will doubtless be fully informed of by the Commanding officer. M.r Mayern was already set out with the Recruits at my arrival to prevent their coming ashore and to wait for the rest of the troops at Willemstadt or Helvoet. I was on board the Vessel when y.r Hs.s's Chasseurs were embark'd under Capt. Kornrumpff yesterday Evening and I can assure y.r Hs.s the whole were fully satisfied and very much at their ease. I recommended very strongly to the Captain and desired them to let me know at their arrival in England if I could be of any use to them. I wait only for the arrival of the remainder of this fine body of men to finish my Commission in this Country, and I shall pay

every possible attention to send them away satisfied and I hope that nothing will happen to interrupt y^r Hs^s in going down the Rhine or displease my good friend Col^o Creutzbourg—the transports are not yet arrived but I expect them every Day—I must entreat y^r Hs^s will be pleased to send an Officer a Day or two before the Arrival of the Troops at Nimuegen that I may be prepared for them. I have now Sir to entreat y^r Hs^s That my zeal and attachment shall always be my witnesses how much I have the honor to be with the most Inviolable Respect Your Hs^s's Most Faithful most humble & most obedient Servant

COL^o RAINSFORD.

LETTER FROM MR. MADDISSON.

Rec^d the 31^st of March from M^r Irvine with the Copy of a Letter from M^r De Malsbourg.

Hague, March 30^th 1777.

DEAR SIR,

Sir Joseph Yorke has this afternoon received a letter from Baron de Malsbourg with the particulars of the remainder of the Chasseurs of Hanau, and by his Excellency's orders I enclose an Extract of it, with the List of the Men and Baggage annexed.

Sir Joseph desires you would make them quit their Rhenish Boats at Nimuegen & send them down from thence to the transports on board Boats of this Country which you will provide for the purpose.

We long to hear that the Transports are arrived in the Maese, and Sir Joseph gives Directions by this night's post to be Informed by Express from Helvoet of their Passing by that place. I am Dear Sir Your most obedient humble Ser^vt

GEO. MADDISSON.

To Col^o Rainsford.

FROM Wm CUMMING.

On the 31 March or 1st of April I received the follo Letter from Lt Cummins, Agent of the Transports.

DEAR SIR,

I have the pleasure to inform you, I am getting under sail with a fair gale sufficient to carry us to Portsmouth by Tuesday noon. We have lost 12 hours of this fine wind thro' want of a good Regulation for the Pilots here who would not come off yesterday because the wind was not quite fair, & came too late this morning for the tide.

I took all the Remaining Baggage out of the boat yesterday into the Lively, & will distribute it to the proper ships the first opportunity.

I have visited the Colonel and the other Ships and have the Pleasure to tell you the troops are all quiet and satisfied.

When I get to Portsmouth I will allot the Polly of 240 Tons either to the Chasseurs or Artillery & the sick, as is most agreeable to the Colonel. And am Dr Sir Your most obedient Obliged humble Servant

Wm CUMMING.

Colo. Rainsford.

LETTER FROM Mr FRASER, UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE IN LORD SUFFOLK'S OFFICE.

St James' April 1. 1777.

MY DEAR SIR,

I am several letters in your debt, which I hope you will have the goodness to excuse. You know it is not always in my Power to do so as I wish, and you have had business enough on your hands of late; but I conclude all difficulties are at an end before this time, & that we may expect to hear of the arrival of the Transports at Spithead.

You have often mentioned our worthy friend Clinton, & it has as often given me pain that it has not been in my power to give you any account of him. I have been very unfortunate as I have seen him but for a single Moment since his arrival—I have frequently called upon & endeavoured to prevail on him at different times to dine with me, but I have always been unsuccessful—I suppose he is on the point of setting out. I have ever had the greatest friendship for him, and therefore I own it has given me much concern to have seen so little of him.

Mrs Fraser joins me in our sincere complts to you & Mrs R——d, and we beg you will both accept our best thanks for the very fine salmon which arrived safe this Evening.

Lord Suffolk is at present in Wiltshire, but I am Sure, he will be much obliged to you for your present to him, which arrived at the same time as well as that for General Harvey. I am with regard & Esteem My dear Sir Very Sincerely Yours

Wm Fraser.

Colo Rainsford.

Letter from Mr Maddison, Secry to Sir Jos. Yorke.

Hague, April 2. 1777. (2 oclk).

Dear Sir,

The Bearer belonging to the Heredy Prince of Hesse arrived at the Hague an hour after you left it, with a letter from his Master for Sir Joseph Yorke and one from M. de Creutzbourg for you, which His Excellency took the Liberty to open, & as they are on the same subject, I need only tell you that Sir Joseph in his answer to the Heredy Prince, says of Lieutenant Meyr that, "*il paroit connoitre le service, est un peu Hableur, & sans le gout des partisans; mais je n'ai rien vu en lui, qui denota ou mauvaise Volonté ou Manque d'Attachement pour le service de V. A. S. Il me*

paroit donc que M. de Creutzbourg fera bien, de bien approfondir, avant que de prononcer; car il seroit malheureux pour cet Officier, de perdre en meme Tems son Pain et les bonnes Graces de son Maitre."

Sir Joseph seems therefore to have done the needful for the present—The rest may be settled when you & M. de Creutzbourg meet. The letter from Hanau for Captn. Kornrumpff will be forwarded to Portsmouth by the first Packet Boat. My Respects to the Ladies Dr Sir Your obt humble Servant,

G. MADDISON.

LETTER FROM L. DE MAYERS ON THE CORPS OF CHASSEURS OF THE HY PRINCE OF HESSE. TRANS. FROM THE FRENCH.

SIR,

I have the honor to report to you that the Standard Bearer of the Pope, as also the four Deserters that were pardoned by His Excellency the Lord York have again taken their oaths of Service the 29th of March.

At the same time I enclose a list of the Deserters from the Transport with the Recruits for the Regt & I remain with Respect Sir Your very humble & very obt Servt DE MAYR.

1st Lieut in the Chasseurs of H. Hss the Hy Prince of Hesse.

Portsmouth, 2nd April, 1777.

FROM G. CRESSENER.

The follo. Letter is from Mr Cressener which I received at Nimuegen the 12th follo: from Bonn.

DEAR SIR,

As I wrote you last post of the passage of the Chasseurs de Hanau by this Place & that I presume

they will be arrived before this reaches you, I have only to say I have received no Answer from the Regency of Triers to my letters, & *entre nous*, I fear our Court will pass this Insult in silence, which will lessen the esteem & regard we should have in the Empire. I shall only say had they Treated France in this manner they would have repented it—As they won't be trifled with, I am glad the Anspach Troops are sail'd; I was not without some apprehensions, but the presence of His Ex. Sir Joseph Yorke & that of the Margrave made everything easy & expeditious—I can't express how much the Margrave was pleased with your services. He was loud in your praise & I heard it with great Pleasure. If you think I have been of any use & have done my Duty, do me the Justice & Friendship to say so to my Lord Suffolk. At this particular time it may be of singular use to me & you will greatly oblige me. I shall seek all occasions of shewing my gratitude & of proving the high Regard & Esteem, with which I have the Honor to be &c &c

G. CRESSENER.

Bonn, 8th April, 1777.

P. S. Inclosed I return the Letter recd this morning by the Chasseur.

FROM COL. DE CREUTZBOURG.

The following is the Translation of a Letter from Colo de Creutzbourg in French. Received the 9th at 8 oclock.

Near Emerich 8. April, 1777.

We are here at Emerich, & the Wind against us prevents our going farther, nor do I expect to be at Nimuegen before to morrow noon; I tell you this, my dear Friend, that you may settle your Review accordingly, and I beg of you to give me your orders in conse-

quence. Everything here is ready. I have had 3 men desert, in whose room I have found three Recruits, who are much better men than those I have lost. If you can procure us 200 bundles of straw they will be very useful to our people, & Col^{o} Van der Hoop will be of great service to us, if our Men can have provision ready at the Post—for I would wish to avoid the men going often into the Town. I have been so often deceived that I fear Garrisons more than Rebels—We have money enough, but we have no provisions. Therefore I entreat you my dear Col^{o} to dispatch this letter to H. Hs^{s} Prince Frederic at Grave, if He is not with you at Nimwegen, and perhaps it will induce him to come & let his old Servant have the happiness to see him. Our voyage without having been unfortunate has however been one of the most disagreeable I have ever made, always with the Wind contrary, & two of the Boats bilged by running upon the Rocks, one of which happened on a most tempestuous night—the Boatmen being both negligent and lazy, & the Boats so very bad as to threaten to bilge every Moment, And the officers and Men so crowded that were like Herrings in a Cask, which was very tiresome but the quiet behaviour of the Men reconcil'd these difficulties.

I flatter myself His Hs^{s} of Anspach has left us proper Boats to recover from our fatigue on board the miserable ones we are in. They assure me we shall get as far as Lowesch to day, which is only 7 Leagues from Nimuegen, but I doubt it much.

If you rather chuse to review the Men, & give the Oath at any other place than at Nimuegen, pray inform me that I may take my Measures accordingly.

As I have 7 prisoners of the Anspach Troops on boards our Boats, I shall be obliged to leave a Guard upon them and I must therefore beg of you to receive them in the Boats. Hitherto we have had but 2 sick, which will not be able to be seen, and I hope to have no more between this & tomorrow.

I will send my Adjutant tomorrow 2 hours before we arrive to receive your Orders. Adieu, my Dear Colonel, I am most truly Yours,

C. DE CREUTZBOURG

FROM THE PRINCE OF HESSE.

I rec^{d} the follo. Letter of the 9th from H. S. Hs^{s} the Prince of Hesse, while I was at Nimuegen, in the English as here copied.

Grave. April 9. 1777. 12 oclk.

SIR,

I am very much obliged to you for your kind & obliging Letter with the other enclosed, which was from Lieut Col^{o}: Creutzburg, from Emerick on the Rhine, the 8th in the evening. He don't write me word, when He intends to be at Nimuegen with his Corps de Chasseurs, & I wait here for this purpose. Therefore I ask of you the favor that you may be so good to send me Word when he intends to be at Nimwegen & if I know the day, I'll be there a couple of hours before the time, because I'll be very glad to see my old friend Creutzbourg before he undertakes his journey to America—For this purpose I postponed my journey to Maestric till after his passage. I can't say that I am very sorry that they must stay there some days. I think myself in the same time very happy of having the pleasure of meeting you again, & I assure you I am heartily glad of it. My compliments to Col^{o}. v. d. Hoop. I have the honor to be Sir Your most obt Friend & Servant,

FREDERIC. P. OF HESSE.

As I have tomorrow a Passage for a Dutch Battalion, if Creutzbourg comes to morrow morning I can't be at Nimuegen before the afternoon, which I beg of you to tell him but I'll come immediately, if he comes at another way.

To Sir Joseph Yorke.

I wrote the following Letter to Sir Joseph Yorke from Nimuegen on the 9th & sent it by Estafette.

Nimuegen, Apr^{l} 9. 1777.

Dear Sir,

I had the honor to write to you last night by officers going to the Hague, & this morning early I received a letter from Col^{o} de Creutzbourg of their arrival there last night after meeting with great difficulties from the High Wind, the Carelessness of the Boatmen, & the bad condition of their boats. In Return for which the Troops are in high spirits & satisfied. We are providing them with fresh straw and provisions, & the Schuyts will be a relief to them they do not expect; but the Transports not being arrived will necessarily throw us back—and to put your Excellency's plan in Execution of keeping the Troops here it will be necessary for your Excellency, thro' Col^{o} v. d. Hoop to desire to apply to the P. of Orange to give Instructions to the Colonel to apply to the Deputies of the States here to permit the Troops to remain till farther orders at this Place, where they will have an Island to air themselves upon; if we can persuade the proprietors to admit of it. Col^{o} de Creutzbourg seems by his letters rather fearful of their coming into the Town, having lost three men by desertion already, but has got three recruits in their room.

I shall not be able to review the Troops, till tomorrow or the day after, and the more we keep them amused the better will they resume their voyage. I expect Prince Frederic of Hesse Cassel from Grave, having just sent him letters from Col^{o} de Creutzbourg.

I will beg the favor of your Excell^{y} to write to England that the Troops are expected here to day and their necessary delay, as I would not keep back the Express who brings you this letter, In case you think

proper to advise Lord Suffolk of it, who must know the Transports are just come over. The wind being still at East—this is the most disagreeable event we have met with.

I have nothing more to say than to assure your Excellency of my perfect attachment, and that I have the Honor to be, Dear Sir, Your Excellencys most faithful and most devoted humble Servant,

C. R.

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

The following is from Sir Josh. Yorke, and was Receiv'd at Nimuegen at half past 8 on the 11th.

Hague, April 10. 1777, (2 o'clock p.m).

Dear Sir,

Your Estafette arrived here at 4 o'clock this morning, and brought me your Letter of yesterday. As soon as it was possible to get the speech of their Highness. I delivered Colo. Van der Hoop's Letters, and having secured Duke Lewiss. approbation, I talk'd over the affair with the Prince of Orange, who agreed that it was better to keep the Troops at Nimuegen, till we had news of the Transports & His Hs. will write accordingly to Colo. V. d. Hoop to apply to the Deputies, and to do what else he sees proper; the Colo. as the Duke assures me will likewise receive an ample letter from him on the same subject with his thorough approbation of our proposal; it vexes me that the transports should be so long in coming, but we may expect them every hour, and as an Express will be sent to me Immediately from Helvœtsluys upon their appearance, I will not lose a moment in sending Information. In the meanwhile you are happy to have Col. Van der Hoop's advice and assistance; (and I beg you will present my sincerest respects and thanks to him), and you will particularly make no Chicane

about paying duties and excise for any provisions you may want for the troops, but not what the troops have brought down with them in the Boats, and to avoid disputes about it, let every thing be kept close on board. If the men have leave to take the air on the Island you mention, Col^{o}. Creutzbourg will superintend that, and see that a proper officer and non commissioned officer accompany them, and all boats if possible kept at a distance—With these precautions I don't foresee that much inconvenience can happen, and the men will find a great relief in the Lighters after having been stow'd in the Rhine Boats.

The last mail from England brought no news of any kind, these Easterly winds keep back the ships coming from America, however the most knowing continue to expect good news.

I beg my respects to the Prince of Hesse if he joins you, and my sincerest compliments and good wishes to Col. Creutzbourg, as well as to the Ladies. I am always with Esteem & Regard Dear Sir, Your most Faithful humble Ser^{t}.

JOSEPH YORKE.

P. S. The Queen's youngest brother Prince George went with the last Packet to England. He waited a few days here for leave.

RETURNS OF TROOPS, ETC.

LIST of the Company of the Captain Count of Wittgenstein of the Corps of Chasseurs of H. S. Hs^{s}. the Hereditary Prince of Hesse, Reigning Count of Hanau, Review'd by Col^{o}. Rainsford, Commissary of His Brittannic Majesty at Nimwegen, April y^{e} 11th 1777.

1 Captain & his Servant, 1 First Lieut. & his Servant, 1 Second Lieut. & his Servant, 1 Sergeant

Major, 1 Sergeant, 1 Fourier, 1 Capt. at Arms, 6 Corporals, 1 Surgeon, 3 French Horns, 97 Private Chasseurs.

We the undersigned give our Word of Honour that the above mentioned Company of Chasseurs consist of the Persons and Members above mentioned, viz. 1 Capt & his Servant, 1 First Lieut & his Servant, 1 Second Lieut & his Servt 1 Sergeant Major, 1 Sergeant, 1 Fourier, 1 Capt at Arms, 6 Corporals, 1 Surgeon, 3 French Horns, & 97 Chasseurs. In all 117 Men. Given at Nimuegen, April 11. 1777. Signed, Col. Creutzbourg. Lt Col Ct of Wittgenstein, Lt Colo J. Hochstetter.

RETURN of the Company of Lt Colo Creutzbourg's Corps of Chasseurs of H. S. Hs. the Hereditary Prince of Hesse, Reigning Count of Hanau, reviewed by Colo Rainsford Commissary of H. B. My at Nimeguen 11 of April 1777.

1 Lt Col. de Creutzbourg, Capt. & his Servt 1 Capt. Cha: Kastendyck & his Servant, 1 First Lieut. Seigmont de Storch & his Sert 1 Second Do Frederic Jungh, & his Servt 1 Sergeant Major, 1 Sergeant, 1 Fourier, 1 Captain at Arms, 6 Corporals, 1 Surgeon, 3 French Horns, 95 Chasseurs.

We the undersigned give our Word of Honour that the above mentioned Company of Chasseurs consists of the above mentioned persons, viz: 1 Lieut Colo as Capt. & his Servant, 1 Captain & his Servant, and 1 R. Capt. & his Servt 1 First Lieut. & his Servant, 1 2d Lieut & his servant, 1 Sergeant Major, 1 Sergeant, 1 Fourier, 1 Capt at Arms, 6 Corporals, 1 Surgeon, 3 French Horns & 95 Chasseurs—Total 117 Men.

At Nimwegen, 11 April 1777 Signed & Sealed,

[Seal] Colo de Creutzbourg,
[Seal] Cassendyck,
[Seal] V. Storch,
[Seal] F. V. Jung.

RETURN of the Company of Capt de Franchen of the Corps of Chasseurs of H. S. Hs.s the Hereditary Prince of Hesse, Reigning Count of Hanau, reviewed by Col.o Rainsford, H. B. Maj.ys Commissary at Nimwegen 11 April 1777.

1 Capt. Hermann Albrecht de Francken and his Servant. 1 First Lieut. Adolphus Neuberg de Leth & his Servant. 1 Sec.d Lieut Johann Augustus Kraft & his Servant. 1 Sergeant Major, 1 Sergeant 1 Fourier, 1 Captain at Arms, 6 Corporals, 1 Surgeon, Three French Horns 97 Chasseurs—Total 117

We the undersigned &.c as before

Seal C. de Creutzbourg, L.t Col.
Do. Von Francken, Capt.
Do. Von Leth, 1.st Lieut.
Do. Krafft, 2nd Lieut.

From the French.

RETURN of the Staff of the Corps of Chasseurs of H. S. Hs.s the Hereditary Prince of Hesse, reigning Count of Hanau, reviewed by Col.o Rainsford, Commissary of H. B.e M.y at Nimwegen, 11 April, 1777.

Lieut Col. Creutzbourg, 1 Adj.t W.m Van der Helden, 1 Auditor, Reinhard Kaup, 1 Serg.t Maj.r Xavier Bender, 1 Q.r Master, Ernest Staudinger, 2 Armourers, 5 Servants & 1 Provost.

I the undersigned give my Word of Honour that the above mentioned Staff consists of the persons there mentioned, viz.t A Commanding Officer, an Adjutant, an Auditor, a Surgeon Major, 1 Reg.l Q.r M.r 2 Armourers, 5 Waggoners, & 1 Provost.

At Nimuegen, 11 April, 1777. C. de Creuzbourg, L.t Col.o

A General Return of the 3 last Companies of the Staff enclosed was given on the 12th, signed by Col.o Creutzbourg, with two absent Corporals, & 1 Fourier in America, & was signed by me.

The following is a Return of the Equipage:—

700 Coverlids for Beds, 66 great Coats for Sentinels, 30 Forage Cords, 20 Scyths, 22 painted Cloths to cover the Baggage, Compleat Furniture for the Baggage Horses, which is the same proportion as for the British Regiments in America.

From Col. de Creutzbourg.

I received the following letter relative to a Mutiny from Col. de Creutzbourg, dated the 12th of April 1777, in French.

I have just received a Courier from Hanau with an account of a Mutiny among some of the Chasseurs, which I have directed to be carefully inquired into, which prevents me, My dear friend, from accompanying you to dine with the Prince at Grave. I therefore beg of you to deliver to him the Letter I send you, and to beg of him not to mention to any body the reason of my absence; when his H. Hs.s comes here I shall make my own excuses, and when I see you I will tell you the Particulars, and you will I am sure see the necessity of keeping the whole thing a Secret, 'till I shall have been fully informed of the Matter.

Col.o de Creutzbourg.

12.th April 1777.

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

I received the foll.o letter at the same time of the same date from Sir Joseph Yorke, which came at ½ past six of the 13.th to Nimwegen.

Hague, April 12th 1777, Saturday Midnight.

Dear Sir,

By an Express just arrived at Helvoethuys we have just received the enclosed letter with the Account of

the Arrival of Two of the Transports, and that a third was expected which I would not delay a moment to acquaint you with, as I am persuaded you will be glad to be released as soon as possible, & that the sooner Col. Van der Hoop is rid of you the better. I see no inconvenience to depart immediately, & should you have left Nymeguen before the news of the Arrival of the third Transport reaches you at Nymeguen I will beg Col. Van der Hoop to send it after you. In the meanwhile I beg my best Compliments to him & Col. Creutzbourg.

No accounts were received from America when the last Mail sailed, but were expected whenever the wind permitted—My best respects to the* Ladies, and I remain always with Esteem & Attachment, Dear Sir, Your most faithful humble Sv^t^

JOSEPH YORKE.

[*N. B. Mrs. Rainsford & a Lady Friend of hers went this Voyage with me to Holland.]

TO LORD SUFFOLK.

The following Letter was written to Lord Suffolk Secretary of State.

Nimeguen, April 12, 1777.

MY LORD,

I have the honor to transmit to your Lordship the Muster Roll of the Anspach Company of Chasseurs which I received about three days ago, and I have the satisfaction to add the 3 remaining Companies of the Hanau Chasseurs under the command of L^t^ Col de Creutzbourg arrived here on the 9th, without any Accident or obstruction upon their passage, & yesterday I received and mustered them, & gave them the oath upon the Parade of this Town, and it is with great

pleasure that I can assure your Lordship of their still being a better body of Men, than the Company that preceded them, very compleat well armed & appointed; have a great inclination for the service they are going upon, as well officers as Men, & seem to promise every thing that can be expected from a Corps of very alert & able bodied Men—They have very few Sick, & those trifling complaints. Col° Creutzbourg assures me they have continually exercised, and very few of them but are very expert with the Arquebuse.

After the Review I saw them go thro' some Manouvres, at which they seemed very ready. I am very much mortified I cannot proceed with them directly to Dort for want of Transports, of whose arrival I have as yet received no Account—the Wind having been very contrary ever since my Arrival here on the 5th which has made it necessary My Lord to apply to Sir Joseph Yorke by Col° Van der Hoop's Desire that he might receive Instructions from the Prince of Orange to let the troops stay here after the Muster, till I have received Information of the Transports, which has been sometimes complied with, and as the Wind changed last night, I have hopes of hearing every moment from Sir Joseph that the ships are come over, when I shall proceed with them immediately. In the meantime every thing has been done here for the Comfort of the Troops by Col. V. der Hoops continual zeal, & the care of their officers. They have been supplied with every thing they wanted at their own Expense, have been changed into 7 or 8 of the Schuyts of this Country, where they have fresh straw and sufficient room—The Rhine Boats being very insufficient to transport them farther than this place & are very dangerous, should there be the least bad weather.

They have seven prisoners of the Bareuth Batt^n that were left under their care at Hanau, & are the Chief of the Mutineers which I have seen, & find them very well satisfied, & desirous to join their Regiment. As they were prisoners I could not properly administer

the oath to them, which may be done when they join the Regiment if necessary.

Prince Frederic of Hesse Cassell came from his Government at Grave to see this Corps, who as well as every officer present approved highly of their Appearance.

I have obeyed your Lordships commands to Col. Van der Hoop, who was to the highest degree sensible of H. My^{s} approbation of his conduct; and if anything could make him more than ordinary happy it would be the signifying to the Prince of Orange such approbation in whatever manner H. M^{y} should be pleased to do it. I shall be better able to mention this gentlemans conduct to your Lordship, when I have the Honour to see you in England, where I presume I am to return as soon as this Embarkation is gone, unless I receive your Lordships commands to the contrary.

I have the honor to be &^{c} &^{c}

C. R.

From Sir W^{m} Faucitt.

Cassell, 13. April 1777.

A thousand thanks to you, my dear Rainsford, for your obliging letter of the 1st which I have just received, & congratulate you verv cordially upon the successful Conclusion of your fatigueing business in the Environs of Dort, not doubting but you will have put the finishing stroke to the whole by the Embarkation of the 3 last companies of Hanau Chasseurs, before this can reach you. There are some more Hessian Recruits collected together since the departure of the last, on whom you bestow such encomiums, but these will be embarked with the two remaining Companies of Hessian Chasseurs, provided I approve of them, otherwise I shall be tempted to leave them be-

hind as I did the Brunswickers. I am very glad the Margrave of Anspach has appointed our common Friend, Mr. Hesse, his Agent; Mr. Gemmingen assured me that his Hs. had engaged Messrs. Van Notten & Co. the same agents who are employed by Hesse, Hanau, & Brunswick otherwise I should have been happy in recommending him myself to that appointment. I hope to be able to finish all my business in this country within the course of next month, if nothing new and unexpected casts up.

Adieu, My dear Rainsford, with my respectful compliments to your *fair companion & sincere wishes for your mutual and never ceasing Happiness through life, I remain Your very faithful humble Servt.

Wm. Faucitt.

Col. Rainsford.

[* Mrs. Rainsford was with me.]

From Mr. Irvine, English Consul.

Rotterdam, April 14th 1777. 10 at night.

I have just received your favor, Dear Sir of this Evening & am happy to find you safe at Dort—a third transport is hourly expected. She was not on the Tydings this Evening, but 4 ships were in sight, of which she may be one; You will know of her arrival as soon or sooner than I shall. Advice is received in England from Philadelphia by way of Nantes and credited, that Genl Carleton is making a winter Expedition across the Lakes to Ticonderoga, having taken every Horse in Canada for this Expedition. A few weeks will clear up this affair. The Anspachers &c. sailed from Portsmouth the 7th & Gen. Burgoyne the 4th Inst, with a fine N. E. Wind. I shall be happy to see you & the Ladies. I've been up & am down

again. I doubt if ever I shall recover the use of my limbs. Paid fl: 6-12 to the Express.

I am ever Dr. Sir, Yours affectionately

R. IRVINE

I will send yours to his Excellency* by the first boat tomorrow Morning.

Colo Rainsford

[* I had enclosed a Letter to Him to Sir Joseph Yorke.]

FROM THE SAME.

April 15th 10 at Night

This minute my dear Sir, I received your Express & shall take care of all your letters by the Mail of this night. I judged you could be distressed for want of this 3rd Transport. She is not on the Tydings of this Evening, so I fear yo must let the men go by the two Ships if they can be stowed & enlarge their quarters at Portsmouth—I confess I'm sanguine in my opinion of Carleton's success, from a knowledge of the Man; steady & Intrepid—The same person who brought the news about Carleton says, not a man of the Hessians taken prisoner at Trenton have deserted, or will list with the Rebels, but General Howe remits their Pay regularly to them. There are wagers of 10 to 1 in London that we are Masters of Philadelphia before the 1st of July. By the Map & the Account of the Position of our Army & that of the Rebels we are between them and Philadelphia, & the General has got Pontoons, the Want of which was severely felt this winter. Mr Craufurd joins me in sincere Respects to the Ladies & you.

Yours most sincerely,

R. IRVINE.

Colo Rainsford.

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

Hague, April 15th 1777, 1 oclock P. M.

Dear Colonel,

Your letters are all come safe, that wrote last night at ten oclock reached me an hour ago; Col. Vershaur who is going to take leave of Lieut. Colo Creutzbourg is so good as to charge himself with this letter, which is only to tell you that I am heartily vexed that a third Transport is not arrived; that I shall write fully and strongly to Lord Suffolk to night upon the subject and make no doubt of care being taken to accommodate them perfectly, as the Anspachers were, as Lt Cumming writes me, who, I have the pleasure to let Mr Creutzbourg know is ordered to conduct as Agent the Troops to Canada of which I wish these honest Allies most heartily joy, for it is impossible to be in better hands. They may safely & with a good heart trust to their being put quite at ease, and I beg you will give Mr Creutzbourg a line to Mr Cumming, who as the former speaks English will settle every thing to his mind. The inconvenience is therefore trifling, because temporary, The Anspachers went off in good humor & satisfied as least Cumming writes me.

You are too nice about your present; there is neither Impropriety nor Difficulty; you will only tell the King & Lord Suffolk when you go home.

Col. Verschueur waits, so I will only add my compliments to the Ladies and Remain, Most faithfully Yours

Jos: Yorke.

This Letter was received at Scravendael by Col Verschuer at 8. P. M.

To the Prince of Hesse.

The following is a Translation of a French Letter I wrote to H. S. Hs^{s} Prince Frederick of Hesse Cassell, at Hanau, from the Hague.

Hague 17th April 1777.

Monseigneur,

It is with the greatest possible satisfaction that I have the honour to inform your S. Hs^{s} of the successful Embarkation & Departure of your Highnesses 3 Companies of Chasseurs who sailed from S'Gravendael near Dort at ½ past 10 A. M. the 16th Inst with a very favorable wind, and we have every reason to expect they will reach Portsmouth in 3 days, if the wind continues. If, Sir, there was any delay it arose from there being only 2 transports allowed for this excellent body of Men; and we have been obliged to put them a little out of their way, by embarking the whole on board these Ships but as the service required their speedy departure, they were reconciled by my promising they should be accommodated with another Ship at Portsmouth, for which I immediately wrote to Lord Suffolk as well as to the Marine officer commanding there, which letter will be delivered by Lieut Colo. Creutzburg at his arrival, and I have not the least doubt Sir, of everything being done for their satisfaction, & making their voyage to America comfortable.

I have exerted myself in making every arrangement as convenient as possible for these excellent and brave men on board the Ships, whose zeal & Conduct & good Behaviour demand the most distinguished praise.

I found Sir every thing as I could wish when I inspected them at Nimwegen; and if the first Company had a right to the highest commendations from my Report to His My., the other three may well expect the same account of them, which your S. Hs^{s} may be assured I have not omitted in my Report of them to

the King, through his Secretary of State, Lord Suffolk.

I must do justice, Sir, to all the officers, and particularly to L.t Col.o Creutzbourg who commands them & who has employed every moment for the Kings & your S. Hs.s service as compatible with each other.

I gave him a letter to L.t Genl. Burgoyne who is second in command in Canada, to desire him to pay every attention to his Merit, & to shew every Protection to the Corps; from which he cannot fail of deriving great advantages for his Majesty's Service; & he being a very honorable & excellent officer, I may presume to assure your Hs.s they will be fully satisfied with each other.

As to my self, Sir, after the gracious Marks of Approbation your S. Hs.s has been pleased to shew me through M.r Creutzbourg, I want Words to express my grateful Acknowledgments, and have reason to be very proud but Sir, persuaded as I am that I have done my duty to your S. Hs.s & the King, my Master, I am all confusion at your S. Hs.s Goodness, and great as the Value may be, it is much diminished in comparison if the Honour your S. Hs.s has conferred upon me by the entrusting me with your Portrait which I shall preserve during my life as a most pretious treasure from the generosity of the most gracious Prince, who has been pleased to honor me with his Confidence; while at the same time he is satisfied with my Zeal for his service, which I shall glory in proving upon all occasions.

It is my duty Sir to lay before his M.y this gracious mark of your Highness' goodness, that you have been pleased to honor me with, and I am fully persuaded such a Distinction from your S. Hs.s in my favor will be the means of insuring to me H. M.ys Approbation, superior to any other pretensions I could lay claim to.

I shall not fail Sir, in giving your S. Hs.s Information of all that comes to my knowledge relative to your Troops, if I may be allowed to do it with your S. Hs.s consent. The last accounts give strong reason

to believe that H. M^ys^ Arms will be as successful as can be wished for & great hopes are derived from the present Disposition of some of the Provinces.

I am ordered to go to England immediately, and if Sir I can be in the least usefull to the Troops of your S. Hs.^s^ before their departure for America, I shall not omit the least circumstance; and I entreat your Hs.^s^ to be assured I shall not omit the least opportunity of proving the zeal & faithful attachment with which I have the honor to be Your Serene Highnesses Most obedient & most humble Serv.^t^

Col.^o^ Rainsford

N. B. The present in question was a large gold enamelled oval snuff box, with his S. Hs.^s^ Picture on the Lid set with Diamonds &.^c^ given me by Col.^o^ Creutzbourg in H. S. Hs.^s^ name after the Inspection of the Troops at Nimuegen.

The brilliants were valued at 100 Guineas
The Fashion at 30 "
The Gold at 20 "
The Picture at 10 "

160 Guineas (£168).

From Gen. de Schlieffen.

Translation of a French Letter from General de Schlieffen on the service of the H.^y^ Prince, delivered to me by Baron de Katzleben, April 22nd & answered May 6.^th^ by Do.

Cassell 17 April 1777.

Sir,

Mr Benning at his return from Holland delivered me the letter you did me the honor to write by him. The Remembrance of those we esteem never fails of giving pleasure, and I assure you that yours was infinitely so.

I am very sorry that the persons we gave the care of our Recruits to, have taken any bad ones, and I am much obliged to you for the information of it; as it is not only reasonable that we should furnish men capable of serving, but our Regiments will suffer from it if they are filled with these useless beings, and can only be the neglect of those who are employed upon this service who will be made answerable for it. They have taken advantage from being at a Distance.

If the Chasseurs have been found more deserving your approbation, it is perhaps the advantage of being found near us.

For the future the Depot will be nearer Cassell, which I flatter myself will be of advantage.

I have the honor to be, with the highest consideration, Sir, Your very humble & obt Sert.

SCHLIEFFEN.

FROM BARON DE SECKENDORFF.

The following is a Translation from the French of a letter from Baron Seckendorf & was received at London on the 24th April soon after my Return, & Ansd May 6.

Ansbac 17 April 1777.

SIR,

The letter you honored me with of the 31st March being received before the Margrave arrived, I informed him immediately of it, and he was the more sensible of it, as he is so much obliged to you for all your attentions to Him, & his S. Hss has charged me to repeat his sense of it to Messrs Gemengen, Mardefeld, Schlammersdorf & Hardefeld, and to tell you of many civil things on their part.—

They have all been perfectly satisfied with their journey, & Mr Schlammersdorff has assured me you were also with our troops, which has given me great

pleasure, as you will see we have not imposed upon you.

I should think they are by this time, far upon their voyage for the New World, where they will soon begin their Business.

Thanks to your care, our People will be very well at their Ease on board their Ships, & I have the Pleasure to tell you has very much approved of the arrangements you made by providing another Ship. We expect Col° Faucett here in a few days, according to Letters from Stade—It is said the Duke of Wirtemberg will furnish you with some troops; but not so many as he intended as the States oppose it. Should this be the case you will soon return to review them, & I should wish you would lengthen your journey, & make us a visit, which will be a great satisfaction to all those who have the honor to know you; but more so to him, who has the highest consideration for you, being Sir, Your very humble & very obedient Sert.

BARON DE SECKENDORFF.

Be so kind as to present my best respects to M^rs^ Rainsford.

LETTER FROM THE HEREDITARY PRINCE OF HESSE.

Translated from the French, highly kind & flattering to me. Rec^d^ May 6.—Ans^d^ 24th.

Hanau 23^rd^ April 1777.

SIR,

Your Letter of the 17^th^ ins^t^ informed me to my great satisfaction of the successful embarkation & departure of my Chasseurs with your very interesting approbation my dear Colonel for one that is so zealous as I am to merit his Majesty's Goodness, in consequence of the Report you will make of them; see me then at the height of my wishes at having so well succeeded

in this business, which has been so very difficult from the short time I had to put it in execution. Your attention to promote the satisfaction that I have felt at desiring your acceptance of my portrait puts the finishing stroke to my feelings so justly upon your account. Continue I entreat you your friendship for me, which I so highly esteem, and write to me frequently. The promise you have repeated to inform me what you may know of my troops, is highly agreeable to me.

I have the honor to be during the whole course of my life with the most perfect Consideration & most inviolable friendship, Sir, Your very humble & very obt Servant & faithful Friend,

WILLIAM, H^y P. OF HESSE.

Col. Rainsford, London.

FROM R. IRVINE.

The following is from M^r Irvine, H. Mys. Consul at Rotterdam. Recd 16th May & answered the 27th.

Rotterdam, May 13th 1777.

DEAR SIR,

Last Post brought me your agreeable favor of the 6^th^ I made allowances for the hurry you naturally would be in on your Arrival to settle your Accounts, & to see & be seen by your friends & acquaintance, & therefore excused your not sooner giving us the satisfaction to hear that you & the amiable Mrs Rainsford got safe to England, & had found your little Soldier in a thriving way. I hope in due time Mrs R——, will get a happy moment to bring you another, as in these troublesome times boys are the most marketable Commodities—though you & she are young enough to furnish a good stock of both, for different services.

Mr. Craufurd is very well, & has often asked after Mrs R—— & you. Indeed we thought you had forgotten us on the muddy banks of the Maese—When you see Mrs Butler I beg my Compliments.

I am I thank God on my Legs, and in tolerable health and spirits, having this day received news that the Pirates are put in prison at Dunkirk, by order from the French Court, who, if they are sincere in this may avoid a rupture with us; but otherwise what is more eligible for Brittain, armed as we are and all the expences made, to be at open war with France, in which if we receive a blow we can give one rather than have our trade sunk, and our seas insulted by a parcel of contemptible Rascals, encouraged and protected by France. However I hope & believe, They, I mean France, is wiser than risk a War—For the sake of America whose independence is ultimately contrary to the trading Interests of France & every Power in the Old World.

Mr Yorke was luckily not on board of Story, but landed very safe by the Packet following, knowing nothing of his Danger or Escape till he landed at Helvoet. The mail by which he came had Diamonds to a very great amount in it—some say £100,000 stg; and the Packet Boat before Story, in which was Genl. Keppel had £45,000 stg. on Board in Specie, so that luckily these Rascals were disappointed of their booty I am only sorry the French stopped them, as they will not deliver them up, nor try them as Pirates, But could have wished they had been taken at sea that they might have finished their mortal Peregrinations at Execution Dock. If Story had been on board, they would not have gotten his Mails, nor perhaps his Boat, as he is both prudent & resolute. Our Folks here continue angry with us, and if they had but Ships and Men, I don't know what they would do to us, but luckily they are nobody. Yours most Sincerely,

R. Irvine.

LETTER FROM M^R^ MADDISON, S^R^ JOS. YORKE'S SECR'Y.

Hague, May 23. 1777.
Rec^d^ 27, Ans^d^ Do.

DEAR SIR,

M^r^ Johnson an Inhabitant of this Place who is going to pass a few weeks in England, has been so obliging as to take charge of your Coat. He has put it among his own Cloaths, & I hope it will pass Muster with the Custom House officers, as making part of his wearing apparel. If however unluckily it should not escape their vigilance, I have given him a note, which he can shew them as a proof of your having left it behind you, and if after all they should persist in detaining it, he will give you immediate notice on his arrival in London. He goes over with this mail, so I hope you will receive your coat in very sufficient Time. The Embroiderer & Taylor have brought me their Bills for it. The former is 100 guilders, the other 56 guilders, & 15 Stuyvers. As soon as I shall receive your Directions for the Purpose I will pay them & draw upon you for the amount & at the same time I can add thereto the three guilders, 13 stuyvers I paid Jaquel by your order for Coach hire.

I beg you to present my Respects to M^rs^ R——, and to believe me with great Truth & Sincerity, Dear Sir, Your most obedient & most humb^e^ Ser^t^

GEORGE MADDISON.

LETTER FROM MESS^RS^ BOAS, BANKERS, AT THE HAGUE, TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH.

SIR,

The several Payments we have made to yourself & on your account amount to 5653. 6. Current Money of Holland, which reduced to Sterling Money amounts to £531. 15. 6. the whole is contained in the Account we

have the honor to subjoin, & which we have communicated to His Excellency the Ambassador Yorke, and agreeable to his orders we take the liberty to draw upon you for the said sum of £531. 15. 6. stg, payable to our order on the 1st. of July next, begging you to honor it by your acceptance, &c.

We have the honor to be most perfectly, Sir, Your very humble & Obedt. Servts.

ABRA & SIMON BOAS.

Hague, 26th May, 1777.

Col. Rainsford, London.

The Account was enclosed & signed. Rec'd 30. Ansd 3 June.

LETTER FROM SIR JOS. YORKE FROM THE HAGUE.

Hague May 27. 1777.
Recd 30, & Answd June 3.

DEAR SIR,

It was not till within these few days that I have been able to get your Account settled with Boas, owing to some delay on the part of Niem at Nimuegen—You will now find it enclosed with a draft upon you for the Ballance payable at about a months distance, which I hope is more than sufficient for your sollicitations at the Treasury, where I likewise flatter myself they will not find your account extravagant or unreasonable. To me it seems just the contrary. You will of course ac. the Reception to Messrs. Boas. To this Delay in closing the accounts is owing that of my acknowledging your obliging letters of the 25th. April & 13 Inst by which I learnt with pleasure that Mrs. Rainsford, Mrs. Butler & yourself had got safe to Harwich before the hard gale, & that you had met with a favorable Reception at the office & at Court, & had likewise settled the last Embarkation to Colo. Creutzbourgs satisfaction. I can hardly yet believe that any of the Chasseurs have been taken, since I see in the Papers

that the articles contradict one another some saying they are Chasseurs bound to New York—others to Canada.

Mr Eden wrote me word from Lord Suffolk that the present to Col Van der Hoop would be sent as I proposed, that is a horse, and a service of Wedgewood's Ware—I am in no pain about the success of the latter, but hope you will have an eye to the former, as I am not told who has the Commission to procure it. I am persuaded this attention will please, and I am sure the Col. most heartily deserves it.

Mr Yorke who desires his compliments was very lucky in his passage though I really looked upon that Packet as taken. My brother had informed me by Capt. Story's boat, that my nephew was to depart by the following one, but as the letter never came to my hand, the Messenger having destroyed it, I was ignorant of his departure, expecting him only the Week after with Mr & Madr Bowens. He likewise was ignorant of what had befallen Capt. Story, and so had more anxiety. The attempt was an audacious one, which even France could not palliate, & therefore previous to our Complaints, ordered the Crew to be imprisoned & the Prizes to be restored but before the Fall is over, I expect some new Distinction, or that the Indiscretion of our Cruisers off Dunkirk may help them to an excuse.

Other letters I have received besides yours say that Lord Percy is coming home, which I shall be very sorry for especially as it will tarnish considerably his Lordships Real Merit & Services which I was a great Admirer of. But surely the Commander in Chief is the proper Judge of the Disposition he chooses to make of his force; and it is new to my Ideas, that officers should quit their duty just as they see fit in the middle of an operation by which the service may suffer considerably. Formerly it was received as a Rule to wait till all was over before discontent broke out, I therefore wish what you write may be confirmed. I am

glad in the meanwhile to see all the accounts from both sides agree in the opinion that this Campaign will be a decisive one & in our favour, and I am only sorry Genl. Clinton won't be able to assist at the opening of it where certainly his presence would be of the greatest use. I am sorry too not to see confirmed the supposed Expedition of Gen. Carlton across the Lake, which would have had a wonderful effect & done him great credit, for notwithstanding all the ill humor against him, some of which he may deserve I cant help esteeming him & recollecting how much we owe to his spirited behaviour at Quebec.

Mr. Yorke is much obliged to you for your information; he has picked up a history of the last War with Plans which will be a vade mecum enough as he seems to have no turn at all for military matters, tho' that may come in Germany; as to his Route, I have given or procured him Letters for all Parts, but leave the choice to himself, only stipulating that he takes up his winter quarters at Vienna; he will leave me two days after the birth day for which we are now preparing tho' the Town is emptying. The Prince of Orange is gone to Day, the Princess tomorrow. We have had the visit of the Duke de Chartres with the Duc de Fitzjames. I never saw such a set of brutes, so ill bred, & so ill drest, there was but one gentlemanlike Man amongst them, a Chevl^r. Durfort, whom I pitied. We were over civil to them, because they were French I suppose, for had they been of any other Nation, people would have turned their backs upon them.

My best compliments wait on M^rs Rainsford of whose lying in I expect some account from you, being so much interested in it. I beg to be remembered to M^rs Butler and remain with sincere esteem & regard, Dear Colonel Your most faithful hum^b Ser^vt

JOSEPH YORKE.

Col^o Rainsford.

This letter was answered June 3^rd foll^g

From George Maddison.

The following Letter from Mr. Maddison.

Hague, June 6th. 1777.

Dear Sir,

I have just been executing your orders contained in Your obliging letter of May 27.

	Florins	
I have paid to the Embroiderer	100.	
to the Taylor	56.	15
to the Bookseller	15.	13
For Coach hire (to Jaquel)	3.	13.
Together, fl.	176.	1

or £16. 10. 7. stg. for which I have drawn upon you this Day payable on the 1st. of July to the order of Messrs. A. & S. Boas. The various receipts are enclosed.

I beg my respects to Mrs. Rainsford, & I hope very soon to have the Honour of offering them in person, & in the meantime remain with the sincerest Regard, Dear Sir Your most Obedient humble Sert.

George Maddison

To Col. Rainsford.

From Ph. Yorke.

The following letter is from Mr. Yorke, Sir Joseph's nephew, since Earl of Hardwicke.

Hague, June 9th. 1777.

Dear Sir,

I cannot suffer myself to leave the Hague without thanking you for your kind letter of the 16th. ulto. & the Route you have there traced out for seeing the differ-

ent Fields of Battle in Germany, many of which I hope to pass over. I have been lucky enough to meet with a book here which will be of use for that purpose and which I sought for in London without success. The Title of it is Theatre de la Guerre presente en Allemagne, and as it contains the Plans & Charts of several battles it will help very much the understanding of the ground on which they were fought, supposing it not to be considerably changed. In other respects I take the book to be partial, for as it was written in France & before the War was finished it cannot fail of being partial, and I imagine does not abound with the Praises of my countrymen.

My motive for making so long a stay at the Hague was the Birth Day Ball, which Sir Joseph gave last Wednesday, & very magnificent it was. There were near 250 people, who filled the House above & below, the dessert was fine & adapted to the occasion with his Majestys statue on horseback in the middle & Medallions of the King and Queen interspersed about the Decoration.

I shall set off tomorrow for Brussels where I mean to stay a few days, as I had so bad an opportunity of seeing the place on Passion Week when I last passed through it. From thence to Spa, & then on to Dusseldorp, up the Rhine as far as Durlach, from which place we intend to get to Hanover some way or other but which is not settled.

Lord Chathams Appearance at the H. of Lds astonished every Body here. Some imagine that the affairs will soon be settled as he is once more come forth, but when one considers to how little purpose he is come out, one should almost be inclined to imagine that he knew nothing of what had happened these three years, & that he was reasoning upon the Circumstances of those Times.

Pray give my Complim^{ts} to M^{rs} Rainsford and that I am very sorry I missed having the pleasure of seeing her in London, but that I flatter myself to be more

fortunate at my Return. In the meantime, believe me Dear Sir Your Sincere & obt Servt

PH. YORKE.

Sir Joseph desires me to present his compliments to you & Madame.

This was received in London on the 14th follwg

FROM JAMES CRAUFURD.

The following is from Mr James Craufurd an English Merchant resident at Rotterdam.

Col. Cha. Rainsford Dr to Craufurd & Co

May 9.	To paid for 2 Pictures shipped by B. flor.	73. 10
	Freight of a Box from Nymegen	1. 16
	Duty & Pass port	1. 14
June 8.	Doz. of Seltzer Water &c	19. 18
	Duty on Do & passport	1. 10
	Paid Mr Young &c	3. 3
		101. 11

Rotterdam, 13th June 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I have got your pictures you bespoke from my German friend, and have shipped them together with one that came from Nymwegen, by Capt Bushen whose Bill of lading you have enclosed for them & another for a basket of Seltzer Water which you ordered, I hope all will come down safe & prove to your likeing, & that the pictures on glass will be the means through you of making that mans fortune.

You have an account of what I have paid for them all, to which I have added fl. 3. 3. for the Piece you got from Youngs Boy & forgot; The account being: fl. 101. 11. or £9. 11. 2. I have drawn upon you for

at 10 days sight which you will please to take care of. I have been exceedingly happy to hear how well you & Mrs. Rainsford have been since we had the pleasure of seeing you. I give you both joy of your Escape from the Americans, which I hope wont terrify Mrs. Rainsford from paying us a visit again. Pray tell her so with my best complts & believe me with great Regard Dear Sir Your most obedient Servant,

JAMES CRAUFURD.

FROM COUNT SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

The following is a Translation from the French of a Letter from Count Schlammersdorff the Chamberlain to the Margrave Prince Anspach, & was received on the 28th June by a private Conveyance.

SIR,

I hope you are by this time safe arrived in London with your Lady and that you enjoy every prosperity together which is what I most sincerely wish you & is very interesting to us. Since our Return on the 10th. of April, I have been very busy in Recruiting for our troops in America and I have been so fortunate as to raise 145, all Foreigners. We have as yet no advices from America of the safe arrival of our troops, therefore I will beg of you, if you receive any to communicate them to me. I sent you some Tokai Wine with the Troops agreeable to my promise. In Return I beg leave to take advantage of your Promise to me, & beg of you to send me half a dozen of those Cheeses, such as Mr. Cumming gave one of to the Prince, the name of which I have forgot, and they shall be paid for immediately through Mr. Hesse, and you will be so good as to forward them by the first good opportunity to Mr. Hoffman, Banker at Rotterdam, who will forward them

on to me. If in return I can be of any use to you in Germany, make use of me as your servant & friend. H. Hs.s & the gentlemen of his Suite who have been so happy as to know you beg their Compliments. I beg of you on my part to make my respects to Madame Rainsford. Col. Faucett has been dangerously ill at Cassell, from the accounts received by the Prince. He was only two days with us in April.

I beg of you to inform me if you are appointed to receive Recruits here the next year for the auxiliary troops at Dort or at Portsmouth, and if any cloathing or arms can be sent to the Regiments this year, that is, if any new Transports go this year under Convoy for America, and at what time this Convoy sails. By giving me your opinion upon it, you will oblige H. S. Hs.s my master, & by sending the Cheeses I have mentioned you will infinitely oblige him, who has the honour to be with the most distinguished Consideration Your very humble & ob.t Servant

SCHLAMERSDORFF.

Anspach 15.th June 1777.

FROM THE MARGRAVE OF ANSPACH.

The following from the Margrave of Anspach in English, and was received 9th July & ans.d do.

SIR,

I had the honor to receive your Letter of the 23rd of May—the account you give me Sir of the arrival of the seven Prisoners & the goodness you had to keep them at Portsmouth till the last Hessian Transports came, & will set out for New York, oblige me greatly.

I pray you Sir to do me the favour of giving an account as soon as you will get news from my troops, excuse my bad writing in English, & be convinced

that I am with the utmost esteem Sir Your most obt Servt

ALEXANDER, MARG. B.

Anspach the 16th June, 1777.

Pray Sir to pay my Duty to Mistress Rainsford.

N. B. The above is copied exactly from the Margrave's writing, which shews how well he understood our language as also His kindness to me & mine.

FROM BARON DE GEMMINGEN.

The following Letter of the same date accompanied the former in French & was recd the 9th July from the Baron de Gemingen.

SIR,

I have the honor to enclose you a letter from the Margrave & take this opportunity to recall myself to your & Mrs Rainsfords memory: Some weeks since I sent a box with Petrifactions for her by Mr Treuer which I hope will arrive safe. I sincerely hope it will be to her satisfaction; and I am most sincerely & with the most perfect attachment Sir Your very humble & very obt Servant

DE GEMMINGEN

Anspach 15. June 1777

FROM Mr BUTEMEISTER AT THE HAGUE.

Recd 28 June by Mr Hinuber, Answered 1st July. From the French.

Hague 24th June 1777.

SIR,

The Minister from the Court of Anspach has asked my advice how to transmit to you a small box with

Petrifactions that the Margrve his Master has sent you which arrived this instant.

Will you have the goodness, Sir, to tell me if you would have this box addressed to you by the common boat, from Rotterdam, or give me other directions that I may send it by the first opportunity to our Friend Mr Irvine.

I take this opportunity to repeat the assurances of the most distinguished consideration with which I have the honor to be

Your very humble & most obt Servt
BUTEMEISTER.

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE, AT THE HAGUE.

Hague, July 14th 1777.

DEAR COLONEL,

Mr. L. Aug. Von Holfeldt the Bearer of this is an honest German gentleman of good family of Saxe Gotha, where he was a Lieut., but mad with zeal to fight the Americans he forced his Sovereign & Friends to give him his Dismission, and with a square figure, a smiling Countenance and money in his pocket, strolled down here to try whether he could get at his object; he knows that he came too late for the campaign, but that is not his fault; to stop him he was put in arrest, but nothing would do. It is a pity his good Will & good Constitution should not be tried, but not knowing how to put him on the way alone, I have got Mr. Bütemeister to give him a lift with the Hanoverian Messenger which will introduce him to the German side of the Court, and to give him a line to Mr Hinuber; if you can give him a shove any Way I should be obliged to you for the man really interested me. And it is more than probable that some Corps will be raised in America and Amongst the Germans there he would do excellently. At all events let him go to America

to Sir W^m^ Howe who would find employment for him. He would serve without pay with all his heart.

You shall hear upon other subjects another time, & wishing Mrs. R——d well thro' her Labor, I remain always, Dear Sir Most affectionately Yours,

JOSEPH YORKE

Col. Rainsford

FROM M^R^ IRVINE.

Rotterdam, July 15. 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I find myself favored with several of your agreeable Letters, which I have been chiefly prevented from Replying to, by sundry little Jaunts H. Excellency has been so kind to indulge me in towards reestablishing my health, & which have been of great benefit to me. I hope your next may inform me that worthy M^rs^ R—— has had a happy Minute, & brought you another little Recruit; If that be still to come *Felix faustumque sit,* is my sincere Wish. You will have got a cargo of Storks and Turtle Doves from Costa by last Trader Capt. Barvick. I by accident have found a man who says he can procure Lapelaers at a Ducat a head, if you want any write me. I paid Marriot for a smoaked salmon 4 Florins (6^s^ 8^d^) & enclose Bill of Sundries for a box of Minerals—came from M^r^ Butemeister for M^rs^ R. in which Part from the Hague and amounts to 2^s^ 6^d^

M^r^ Jolly left the parcel at my house, which I have forwarded to Nimuegen. I happened in the afternoon, when he called, to be out until 9 oclock. In going next morning early to see Auberge, I found he was gone to the Hague, which I'm sorry for, as I should have been glad to have received him as your friend.

Our last Letters from your Side bring us news of the Campaign being opened, & of the arrival of all the transports so that we may now daily look for great

& I hope decisive Events from that quarter. I hope this Campaign will terminate it. Begging to be remembered I remain Dr Sir, with sincere Esteem

Your obedt & devoted humble Servt

R. IRVINE.

TO THE MARGRAVE OF ANSPACH.

Copy of a Letter to the Margrave of Anspach, written originally in French & Translated.

London, 18. July 1777.

SIR,

By the last accounts from Canada the Army was in motion, & except two Battalions & a detachment of the Kings Troops with some Foreigners amounting to about 2000—the Rest are ordered to pass the Lakes under the command of Genl. Burgoyne. We have as yet no advice of the arrival of your S. Hss Chasseurs but they must be arriv'd. The whole Army was very healthy & compleat & well provided.

The Rebels threaten to defend the Fort of Ticonderoga where they are in force, but I much doubt it. There is more reason to fear for lake St George, but if we can penetrate to Albany this year, we shall be masters of the Frontiers and be enabled to push forward into the Massachusetts or fall down the Hudson River & make a Junction with the Army under Sir Wm Howe.

By the last advices from New York the Army was upon the point of marching against Washington. If he waits to receive it, the business is already over. He was posted between the Heights, & well entrenched, The Right towards the Delaware and the Mountains in the Rear, ready to pass the River, or to retire to the strong Country.

It is said that General Howe has orders to attack at all events. We shall soon hear what has passed by

the first ships; and I shall not fail to inform your Hs.s immediately with my most humble Submissions; & begging you Sir to be assured that I have the honor to be with the most zealous attachment Your Serene Highnesses Most faithful & most devoted Sert

COLO RAINSFORD.

P. S. I have just been informed that H. R. Hss the Duke of Gloucester is declared to be out of danger at Trent by letters of the 9th inst, & that he means to continue his journey for England as soon as his Physicians will allow it.

M.rs R——d's name having been mentioned in several letters with great kindness it may be necessary to say that having been left in London in former Expeditions to the Continent which she found very disagreeable to her, she anxiously pressed me to take her with me in my next commission which I complied with together with a friend of hers, Mrs. Butler. Mrs R—— was so much approved of by all those we associated with as to be received with the greatest kindness both by English & Dutch. She was at this time far gone with Child, which Sir Joseph Yorke was so kind as to be Godfather to upon her Delivery. Our Return to England was just in time for it, & she had a daughter who was named Josepha; but though a healthy child at its Birth, it died some months after.

LETTER FROM THE MARGRAVE OF ANSPACH.

Of the 26th of July which I received in London 15.th Aug.t foll. in English.

SIR,

It is a great satisfaction to me to be acquainted by your Honours Letter that my troops are safe arrived

in New York. General How favored me by his answer that he is very satisfied with, and that they are arrived in the best condition. I dare say they will perform well at the first occasion within they may come, & I expect impatiently to know accounts of them of their good Behaviour.

I am extremely concerned to hear that His Royal Highness the Duke of Gloucester is in danger of life. I wish with all my heart he may recover, & the Lord may preserve Him from all misfortune.

I have the Honour to be with the utmost Consideration, Sir, Your most obedient Servt.,

ALEXANDER. M. OF B.

Pray Sir, Remember me to Mrs. Rainsford.

FROM BARON DE GEMMINGEN, THE MARGRAVE'S MINISTER.

Received in London, Aug^{t} 15. From the French.

I am infinitely obliged to you for the good news of the arrival of our troops that you have given us. The Margrave has received a Letter from Genl Howe, which confirms this agreeable news, but we have no letters yet from our officers. If Mrs R—— has found the petrifactions I had the honor to send her worthy her collection I shall be very happy. I beg of you to assure her of my best Respects, and be assured of the perfect Esteem with which I have the honor to be Sir, &^{c} &^{c}

DE GEMMINGEN.

Anspach, 28. July 1777.

From James Craufurd.

The following is from Mr James Craufurd at Rotterdam which I received the 4th of August foll. in London.

Dear Sir,

I take the earliest opportunity of congratulating you on Mrs R——'s safe delivery, and the promising appearance of her recovery which I hope will soon be compleat. I am very glad also to hear of the arrival of the things sent you, and that you found the pictures in particular so much admired as to think of presenting them to His Majy.

You certainly have done the Executor ample justice by that means, and I hope he will thereby have an opportunity of making his fortune. The piece he is making for me which is a view of the Boompties will do him much honor & would be much admired in England. I am sorry Costers Turtles did not come all safe. He sent his bill here for payment a few days ago & I paid him amounting to fl—— which I can get from you when I have the pleasure of seeing you which will be very soon as I go by this Mail to Harwich & so directly on to Scotland, from whence I shall return to London, and pay my respects to Mrs R—— in 3 or 4 weeks. The Barrenness of news from America leaves no room for any political Discussions—a War with France is much talked of here, but I give no faith to it, as I think both parties must be equally averse to it. The assistance however given by them to the Rebels may at least force us to declare War, & I think that can alone bring it on. The Americans will crow upon their having taken one of our frigates, but I trust their Exultation wont last long, for I expect good news soon from the Howes. Mr Irvine is pretty well & joins me in best Respects to you & Mrs Rainsford, and I am ever with great truth Dear Sir, Your Obedt humble Servt James Craufurd.

From W. G. Van der Hoop.

The following is a Translation of a French Letter written to me by Col. V. der Hoop at Nimuegen relative to money for the use of the Troops I had left there, & precedes the above Letter. The Col. was Commandant there.

Sir,

I enclose you your Assignation having found that the Boat men have taken for a Day more than was proper, therefore I must beg of you to send me an Assignation for flo. 1159. 4.

After wishing you & the Ladies a pleasant Voyage I have the honor of recommending myself to the continuation of your friendship, and I have that of being with the most distinguished Sentiments, Sir, Your very humble & very obt Servant,

W. G. Van Der Hoop

Sunday

From Baron de Seckendorff. Trans. from the French.

Ansbac, 1 Aug.t 1777.

Sir,

If I had not feared being troublesome, I should sooner have answered your obliging letter which you honored me with of the 6.th of May, and should have taken the earliest opportunity to recall myself to the Remembrance of a Man whom I love & esteem beyond all expression. We have lately had very good accounts of our Troops in America. They arrived at New York the 3rd of June & had lost but two men by sickness; on the other hand they had 40 sick. I have no doubt of there having been by this time several Affairs upon this Continent, where they will doubtless do their utmost to make a decisive campaign, that they may employ their whole force against France, which

seems to depart every day from the pacific Ideas it has hitherto affected to maintain—Perhaps the Declaration of War, will be the Signal for the Colonies to return to their Duty, for one common enemy often produces this Effect. I hope Sir you will be fully convinced of the Regard the Margrave has for you from his own letter which he wrote to you a few days ago. The rest of our gentlemen, who had the honor to know you in Holland, dwell upon the Remembrance of this Epoch with great Pleasure, & charge me to assure you of it as also to present their Hommages to M^rs^ Rainsford whom I beg you will assure of my best respects. I have the honor to be with perfect distinguished consideration, Sir, Your very humble & very ob^t^ Serv^t^

THE BARON DE SECKENDORFF.

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE.

Hague, Aug^t^ 15. 1777.
Rec^d^ the 19^th^ Ans^d^ do.

DEAR SIR,

It gave me great pleasure to find by your favour of the 5^th^ & postscript of the 8^th^ Inst. that M^rs^ Rainsford continued well, & I hope she will be free of her bed during the warm weather, which in London is not a pleasant Feel; I am very easy, though not out of Indifference about the care my little God daughter will have taken of her; a Mother like Mrs. Rainsford is made to lighten the burden of all sponsors. She will please to accept my sincere Compliments & good wishes.

I begin to wish the horse was safe arrived & hope at least it will do honor to the donor as well as pleasure to the Donatee whenever it gets over, I have in the meanwhile left the Queens Ware in Mr. Irvines custody, as it would be proper to give it the Rank over the charger. I stick however to my text about the Dessert service, but it behoves us no more

to look in the mouth of that horse—according to the proverb—"look not a gift horse in the mouth."

Genl. Burgoyne's outset is promising, and I cant help expecting that his light Troops, or those of Col. S^{t} Leger will soon be at Albany. Indeed I see nothing in the way of the latter, aided by the Friendship & Knowledge of the Country of the Mohawk Indians; it will astonish me much if this appearance on their Backs, does not set them all in confusion.

I flatter myself we shall hear of some French scalps ere long, for tho' I dont love that kind of War, I hate treachery much worse. The Generals Proclamation is too much wrote up, for it makes it almost unintelligible to ordinary Capacities and will expose the Writer to criticism & sarcasm, One sees how hard it is already by the manner in which the Foreign Gazetteers translate it, for the word Domestick, meaning good folks like you & me, they translate Domestiques which is absurd, or has an air of making servants revolt against their Masters, which he never thought of. His words will be the best explained after all by his blows, and I hope they will be clear & strong. Gates has acted a dirty part in running away from Ticonderoga, though a prudent one & General *Sergeant* Sinclair will I hope be tied up to the halberds, a punishment I should much wish to inflict upon him if he fell into my hands.

My worthy Friend S^{r} Cha^{s} Douglas's Whisper in your ear about the Ships sent up the North River gives me pleasure, but I wonder to hear no more of a fort the Rebels were said to have built upon that River at a great expense, somewhere about the Highlands, so called; Where is the Fort Independence too, which is to be a second stop to Genl. Burgoyne? Have the Rebels any force on Lake George? I am told, in that case, Burgoyne can avoid the Lake. Is that so? If you meet Sir Chas. Douglas again tell him I am really & sincerely obliged to him for his goodness to my American, who seems to have a feeling Heart.

Many thanks for your kindness to L.t Hellefeld; he is a lucky dog, but I believe he always is, and I am sure he runs more risk of dying for joy, than of grief or fear. I hope he will be to go however where there is something to do for otherwise I wont answer for his breaking his heart.

As Sir W.m Howe is to explain himself, it would be presumption in me to explain him, but I can't help thinking an Irruption into the N.w England provinces, which must not only open the door wide for the Canada Army, but puzzle the Dictator Washington who must either repass the N.o River & so disoblige his own Southern Friends or compleat the misunderstanding by a Refusal.

I am glad anything makes the Merchants quiet, it is of all the most difficult—France does not care to quarrel but would fain foment our Disturbances; from hence proceeds all one Sees, & likewise from the nature of their Councils, where each minister is sovereign in his Department. Some day Mr. de Sartine, Marine Minister favours the Americans, and when we complain the next, he of the Foreign Affairs takes up our Cudgels, and puts on a plaister—After all the Howes & Burgoynes must determine that. I hope at least you wont go frightened about Invasions, & recollect the Dey of Algiers & the Spanish Armada. Are you not as good as the Algerines?

I tremble for the accounts of the Duke of Glocester, tho' that poor Prince has had but a miserable life.

Our warm weather continues, and if you send good news I shall pronounce it a fine as well as a glorious summer.

In full hopes of that I remain ever most sincerely & affectionately, Dear Sir, Your most faithful humble Servant, JOSEPH YORKE.

Col. Rainsford.

The above letter requires some remarks which I have not time to make, or memory to retain.

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

On the 26th of Aug. I rec[d] the foll[o] Letter

Hague Aug. 22. 1777.

Dear Sir,

Accept my earliest thanks for your kind letter & P. S. of the 19th which arrived this forenoon. It gave me great pleasure to find that you began to receive some reviving Accounts from N° America; for tho' I never doubted that they would come, yet I felt the consequences of Despondency, and saw the effect your Fears had upon your neighbours in Europe. One observation I made however at the same time to console me, which was that our uncertainty kept France undecided, for however willing she may be to take advantage of our embarrassment, she could not be sure, but that good news was on the Road to us, & then she might have caught a Tartar. Of late indeed they have pulled in their Horns, & the Rumors of War die away by degrees—nothing having been determined, but to send in October to their Islands, the First Battalions of the Second already there, which is yet to be seen. Franklin, tho' he could not with all his zeal & all his Art work them up into a Courageous humour to declare for the New American Republick, seems to have prevailed upon their fears to adopt this defensive measure by shewing them the danger their Islands were in from our resentment, because they had done too much & too little. The Doctor hoped too by inculcating this measure to alarm us at home with fears of an Invasion, and to tempt us to strike a stroke which might bring on the Quarrel at once. There seems however to be some prudent & pacific people at Versailles who don't put implicit faith in the Arch Rebel.

I explained my thoughts so fully to you before this news arrived, that you may almost suspect me of being in secrets; but in such cases I endeavour to

reason as if I were upon the spot, and 7 times in 10, I came pretty near the Mark. As to your Desponders and long faces I am astonished at them. Look at the List of Sir W^m^ Howe's Army, and see how it is composed, and then ask onesself, whether one ought to think the Affair desperate. But Party, Envy, Jealousy, and a Desire to look wise, operate upon these occasions.

To be sure the Brothers are not to be justified for not giving the earliest Information to Government. Too much depends upon their knowing in time, and a War in Europe might have been the Consequence. But I can even here make an apology. These Gentlemen have been bred at a Distance more or less from Ministers & Courts, see therefore the object before them as a single one, unconnected with others, and having wrote so lately they were going to do something which they had not done, they were unwilling to write, to say they had done nothing. They will grow wiser in time, in such Matters. There are Letters here to Bankers, which say, the Garrison at Ticonderoga was put to the Sword. They deserve it, but yet I don't believe it, but I suspect what may have given rise to the Report may be that those who Sallied out met with their Deserts, and were a little scalped by the Indians; had a little less lenity been shewn at first the affair would not have lasted so long. Gen. Burgoyne does indeed insinuate a little, what he would do, if resisted, in his hard Proclamation, which is excellently translated, and reads much better in the Leyden Gazette of last Week. I am horribly angry with Prescott, and shall not be in a hurry to exchange. I will answer the same wont happen to his little successor, who is an excellent officer & has been so from the time I knew him an Ensign. Sir Henry Clinton's Arrival gave me infinite Pleasure. He is worth 5000 men to that Army.

Your account of my good friend Maddison is encouraging, and I am glad he is gone from London where

he was always in danger of relapsing. The northern air will I hope soon brace him up again, for he is too good a man to be parted with. I am perfectly satisfied with my gossip Lady Dick, for whom I have a sincere Regard and friendship, but I am ashamed you should for the sake of me have given so barbarous a name to my little Goddaughter, at least you should have softened it with—*phina*. However, under Mrs Rainsfords care to whom I beg my best & kindest compliments, I dare say she wont be the worse Christian for it.

Lord Suffolk has announced the Departure of the Horse, and has sent me a letter for Col. Van der Hoop, which I am to accompany with another. I hope it will have a safe passage, and turn out well & then all will be right—The Queens ware shall go at the same time.

I see the 1st Battn. of Anspach is gone with Sir Wm. Howe, the 2nd remains with Clinton in Staten Island; the Chasseurs are annexed to Donops Corps, and are an excellent Reinforcement; it will give me Pleasure to hear well of those we embarked. Dr. Richardson is happy to have found the way to your door. I remain Dear Sir, Ever Your most faithful & affec. Sert.

JOSEPH YORKE.

Col Rainsford.

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE. REC. SEPT. 8.

Hague Sep. 2. 1777.

DEAR SIR,

You will easily by your own feelings judge of the pleasure I received by the news from Gen. Burgoyne which you were so good to confirm to me by your kind letter of the 26th ulto. and am rather diverted to find the same people who criticised Genl Howe & Genl Carleton for not writing enough, as ready to tax Genl Burgoyne with writing too much; so difficult it

is to please everybody especially in the military line, and you must expect all Europe filled with complaints against him ; and whenever the exploits of the Indians get abroad, as nobody will recollect who & what has given occasion to it. I think they have behaved like officers & able ones and am perfectly satisfied. I had besides a little private satisfaction to see my old Regiment, which gave me so much trouble & so little profit —the 9th—make so distinguished a figure. The Lieut-Col. is an amiable man & a good officer.

We have a right now to expect something from Sir W^m^ Howe & hope it will be in New England that we shall hear of him. An Expedition to the Southward I should look upon as delay & Destruction. But to the northward would strike at the root of the rebellion and put those Independent Hypocrites between two fires.

A letter which I saw in the Chronicle which I received yesterday, out of the Philadelphia Newspaper, from Genl Schuyler to Gen. Washington with a Ram-Scram account of the loss of Ticonderoga by Hearsay, is the best proof of the effect it has had and the confusion it has thrown them into. God send them better Hearts & a due punishment for their iniquitous proceedings.

The French keep quiet, and I dare say will not be the readier to declare upon this news, but when we are in a puzzle for want of news to determine upon, be assured they are not less so, and do not imagine that either their heads, their hearts, or their Means are any way superior to ours.

Sir Henry Clinton's arrival at New York was in the nick of time, both to spur on Sir W^m^ Howe and to take care of what he left behind. I heartily rejoice he arrived as he did.

The horse for Col. Van der Hoop arrived & staid some days in my stable. I hope he will turn out well but he is not in flesh, & therefore dont shew, but the Connoisseurs say he is a fine horse. The K—s stables sent him with a jocky saddle, snaffle & ordinary Rug,

but not a scrap of furniture, which I once thought from what you said was intended. I was ordered to send the Kings Groom with him to the Colonel, but the groom telling me the Clerk of the Stables had only ordered him to bring the Horse to me and return by the Packet. I took him at his Word and have sent the horse by my own Riding Master, that at least the Colonel might have no present to make, which I have forbid mine to take and begged the Colonel not to offer. I reckon he will be at Nymuegen to day. The Crockery Ware went off yesterday from Rotterdam, Carriage paid, so I have stopt all the gaps I could, and hope it will do pretty well, but a little furniture and a pair of pistols would have given another air to it. I shall be sorry if the returned officers of the Guards speak of the American service disadvantageously for, except the sea Voyage, I am convinced it is not half so irksome as Germany.

It gives me great pleasure to hear that Mrs Rainsford and little Josy or Jolie continue so well, and with my best wishes for you and them, I remain always, dear Colonel, Your most faithful Humble Servt

JOSEPH YORKE.

Col. Faucett goes to England with this Mail.
Col Rainsford.

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE.

About the time of receiving this letter I had been made Major General, viz 27. Augt last. I recd the following Septr 13th. from Sir Joseph Yorke.

Hague Septr 9th 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I most sincerely congratulate you upon your promotion whilst I return you my best thanks for your obliging Compliments upon mine of which I recd the notifi-

cation last night from the Secretary at War. I agree with you that to the spirit of activity of our Brethren in America we owe the honor conferred upon us, but I at the same time applaud the measure, as bringing forward into a Rank for action, a number of spirited and gallant officers who might have been as useless as me, had they staid too long in inferior ranks.

In your kind letter of the 2nd Inst. you confirm what is said on all Hands, that Sir W^m^ Howe is gone to the Southward. I wish him success, and he must have it to punish the petulant Impertinence of Washingtons Representation of his march into the Jerseys. I [never] read a more consummate piece of misrepresentation but not ill calculated to animate in America, & to create ill humour in Europe where people are but too much disposed to censure.

You will have observed by my former letters that I was a partisan of the Northern course, but I can justify this provided it turns out, that he was invited by the loyal inhabitants who were determined to come forth and avow our cause, and that a Rising of any consequence took place upon his arrival; without that, the crushing the New England Provinces which surely the two Armies could have done was a more eligible plan, especially as the latter season would have been better to the Southward. If my hopes are founded Washington will be deprived of orders, Recruits & provisions, & must either disband, remove to the mountains to no purpose, or cross the North River with what will stay with him, whilst Clinton will have elbow room, and be able to second Burgoyne. In this State of suspence I can only form plans for my amusement, and pray devoutly for something decisive. A little delay even will soon whittle down all that has already been done to nothing at all.

The Continent of Europe does not like the Idea of your succeeding, it is almost infected, out of Envy & Jealousy, & when I see that, I can have no patience, with our refining speculative Politicians who are for

ruining their Country to keep up Liberty, run mad in America.

France watches you as a Cat does a Mouse, *fait la Patte de Velour;* whilst she thinks you are strong & successful, but will not spare you if she finds you tripping. The embarkation of their W. India Colonies which is still talked of, is one of those measures which with an appearance of right on their side, may be turned to our detriment; therefore I am curious to see how it will end, and anxious for good news from Sir Wm Howe to enable us to give the *Ton* as we see proper, for hitherto they are afraid—how long they will continue so is to be seen. It will be no unlucky circumstance if the Spanish Expedition to Brazil fails, which I have great hopes it will from flying accounts, which creep in. The Portuguese have had some success, and the Spaniards have suffered much by a Hurricane & want of Provisions, so that I should not be surprised to see it end like the affair of Algiers.

You have been very good for Lieut de Helfeldt, for which I am sure he will fight for you; Mrs Rainsford is much so to me for which I will fight and pray for her.—With my best compliments to her and love to little Josey, I remain Ever my dear General, Your most faithful & affectionate humble Sert.

JOSEPH YORKE

Col Van der Hoop seems much pleased with the horse which is arrived safe and well at Nymwegen.

Major Genl Rainsford.

FROM MR IRVINE, CONSUL AT ROTTERDAM.

Rec. Oct. 4. by Post in London.

Rotterdam Sep. 30. 1777.

Permit me My dear General to begin this Epistle by cordially congratulating you upon your promotion

in which I take a friend's share. I am also very happy to learn that the amiable Mrs Rainsford is in good health as I hope are your young Soldier & fair Amazon Josephina who I hope may inherit all the charms and goodness of her mother, with as many of the good qualities of her godfather as her Sex admits of. She will then be what you would wish her, & what I hope you will live to see realized.

Mr. Fraser is really a sensible agreeable youth, absolutely free from all vice, and has most excellent dispositions to acquire knowledge & improve himself. Every body was pleased with, and fond of, him, and I hope it may suit with the plan of Education his father has in view for him to let him return next Vacance; Sir Joseph was very fond of him, & I hope he found himself so much at ease with me as to desire to revisit us again. He has a fund of learning & good sense, and wants nothing but years and the use of the World to compleat him. Mrs Wolters was extremely civil to him and what with conversation of her and her daughters, & a couple of amiable French Women here who are intimate with the Wolters, he made good progress in talking French, and shewed a surprising aptitude to learn Dutch. Many things he saw appeared strange & odd to him as new objects always do to Travellers, especially to young ones; and I doubt not but the detail he gave Mrs R, was laughable enough, but all these things will be digested by time & reflection; for he was a minute observer of what he saw.

I am much obliged by Mrs Rainsford's kind enquiry after my health, which thank God has been remarkably good since my Winter & Spring Campaign. Should affairs require your presence here and that she will be of the party, I shall be happy to be able to attend her, which before I could not do.

We have had a forerunner of Genl. Burgoyne's success at Fort Edward and ascribe the delay of the confirmation to the Easterly winds which keep back our Mail of last Friday. Sure it will bring us also good

news from Gen. Howe; that is my consolation, that if he had met a check we should have had it from France loud, loud in our ears, whereas on the contrary they are of late very modest in the American Affairs.

James Craufurd I am sure would be glad to see Mrs Rainsford & you. He and his Sisters are expected here by next packet boat. They (his sisters) and his youngest brother, George, pass the Winter in the South of France.

Your letter for Col. Van der Hoop was forwarded on receipt. I hear he was greatly pleased with the horse & with the *Fayance*, though I could have wished there had been housings and pistols.

There is nothing here of consequence passing but they are building ships and increasing their Navy by all possible exertions as uncertain when or where the storm may burst.

I go to morrow to the Hague to pay my respects to the Ambassador.

May I beg to be remembered in the kindest manner to Mrs Rainsford and that you will admit of the Assurance of Esteem & attachment with which I wish to be considered my dear General, Your affect^e & devot^d hum Sert

R. IRVINE

Major Genl Rainsford, Perry St., Rathbone Place London.

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE.

Rec^d 12th October

Hague Oct. 7. 1777.

DEAR SIR,

In acknowledging your kind letter of the 26th past, I am obliged to own I am at the end of my conjectures about General Howe, which gives me great concern; as long as I can form ideas of possibilities or probabilities I can content myself with writing, but at present

I can fix myself at nothing. I understood an attack to the Northward in concert with Gen. Burgoyne; I could comprehend the seizing of Philadelphia by the Delaware and giving an opportunity to the Kings faithful Subjects to rise and join him; I could likewise comprehend the making a feint at the Delaware whilst a detachment sailed to Chesapeake Bay in order to get at and destroy the Rebel Magazines at Lancaster and Carslile. But inaction on board of Ship is so much beyond my comprehension that I wont believe it until it is authentically confirmed. All this frets one and makes one very uneasy as the Season advances apace and Europe expects something decisive in our favor to determine its conduct.

As to General Burgoyne he does all that can be wished or expected from him, and I flatter myself we will soon hear of his arrival at Albany. Indeed the progress of that Northern Army will make more impression on the Colonies than many people are aware of, nor should I be surprized to hear that the immediate consequence was offers of accommodation; and in that way only can I account for nothing having yet come in from the Howes. A Rumor of that sort has prevailed for a fortnight past in this Country. I laid no stress upon it at first; but am at present at a loss what to think. Time which clears up everything will clear up this likewise, but I pine with impatience in the interim.

On the side of France I see nothing yet immediately alarming. Preparations on their parts go on, but many things are wanting & above all officers; as they have not enough for the Ships of the Royal Navy; so that they talk of incorporating some out of the E. I. Service as well as that of the Merchants. French subordination is not strong enough to make such a pleasure palatable to the many. It was attempted last war but without success after Lord Hawkes victory, and they gave them the nickname of the *Officiers bleus.*

I am sorry little Josey lost such a nurse, but am not a partisan of Ladies suckling their children. It sounds well in theory, but does not succeed often in practice, and as a husband I should vote against it. My best compliments and wishes wait on Mrs. Rainsford, and am ready to receive your mystery whenever you are at liberty to talk it, in the meanwhile believe me ever, Dear Sir, Your faithful humble Servant,

JOSEPH YORKE

I rejoice to find that you continue to have good news of the Duke of Gloucester.

TRANS. OF A FRENCH LETTER FROM COL. VAN DER HOOP FROM NIMEGUEN.

SIR,

I should not have so long delayed acknowledging the distinguished marks of approbation, His Majesty, your gracious Master, has honored me with, if I had not waited for M^r^ Beyers Dispatches to prevent troubling you with so large a packet, from knowing the Correspondence with London to be very expensive you not being like me free of payment.

I ought to begin my dear Sir by owning the gratitude I feel for all you have done for me by your kind reports of my conduct to you in the business you are charged with. The reward I have received is far superior to my merit. Judge of the pleasure I have felt from it, and be assured of my sincere gratitude, and how happy it would be to give you proofs of my sincere attachment. The horse suffered a little from the Sea, but is now nearly recovered and promises every thing good, and particularly from his good humour. I have not been upon his back, but he never remains in the Stable & is walked about for half an hour every day.

The Service of Queens ware is beautifull and has given my Wife as much pleasure as the horse has me

and thus we have divided the favors H. My. has honored us with. Indeed my dear Sir I shall acknowledge your goodness all my life, which I had no pretention to. I leave you to judge of the real pleasure your promotion gave me, which you were so good as to mention in your last letter. I hope the useful will soon follow the honorable and that I shall wish you joy of a Regiment, in the mean time accept my sincere compliments upon the Rank of Major Genl, which you have so justly a right to, from your Services & different pretensions.

I hope My dear General that if M^r^ Howe does not finish the War by some noble stroke, to see you in the beginning of next year again with us and that your preferment will not prevent my having that satisfaction, both for the good of the Kings service and for the pleasure I have in acting with you; therefore I hope you will still continue as in business of this kind those concerned should understand each other perfectly and particularly have a certain mutual Confidence which I flatter myself is the Case with us, and I am sure Sir Joseph Yorke who knows as well as I do how matters are, will not fail to Write to the Ministry upon it.

I am highly impatient to know the event of Mr Howes expedition, as the Season is advanced, and we must hear soon. M^r^ Burgoyne has truly overpaid the prediction you made this spring when here, and has advanced nobly.

I hear with great pleasure from a non Commissioned officer of the Regiment of Hesse Hanau, who passed here that our friend Creutzbourg was safely arrived before this man left Canada with his whole Corps, but had no share in the laurels of Gen. Burgoyne.

I shall long to know how our Anspach Regiments have behaved in those cases which M^r^ Howe most probably employed them upon. You will remember our opinion of them in the Spring.

You know I presume that our merchants complain bitterly of the interruption your fleets give them in

their Trade in the W. Indies, and they have applied to their H. H. M. M^tses upon it. I wish our sovereigns were as well acquainted with each other and agreed as you and I do my dear General, and things would go on much better.

My Wife who is highly sensible of your obliging Remembrance, and as well of your Ladies desires her respects to both and bids me tell you to bring M^rs Rainsford again next year—Give me leave to join her, and after wishing to have a place in your Remembrance I beg to assure you that with the most sincere attachment I have the honour to be during my life Your very humble & obt Sert

W. G. Van der Hoop.

Nimeguen Oct 18. 1777

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

Rec^d Nov 4. in London.

Hague Oct. 31. 1777.

Dear Sir,

I most sincerely condole with Mrs Rainsford and you upon your loss, upon which there is nothing more to say, as it would be needless and only renewing your concern.

In your obliging letter of the 24^th inst now before me I find the Duke of Gloucester was safely arrived and in better health than any body had reason to expect. I congratulate you upon this good news, and beg you would at a proper opportunity assure H. R. H. of the Satisfaction it gave me, and how impatient I am to hear of his perfect recovery.

M. Gen^l Faucitt arriv'd here with the last Packet and went forward yesterday Morning to Germany. As it is impossible for him to be back here to superintend the embarkation of the Anspach and Hanau Recruits and Chasseurs, I take it for granted I shall have

the pleasure of seeing you here immediately, as I shall present a memorial to demand their passage next Monday Novem^{r} 3rd and they will probably be down at Nimeguen by the 15th though I expect letters about them which may arrive on Sunday. I shall likewise write to Col. Van der Hoop to beg him to prepare boats for about 600 men at Nimeguen ready to receive them & will desire Mr. Irvine to send up a Yacht for you, taking it for granted you will have the Commission. We have likewise desired the Transports may be sent over directly.

Though I am as impatient as my neighbors I cannot join in their suspicions, convinced that Sir W^{m} Howe could never have gone where he did and divide his force as he has done without the best reasons, which will appear whenever we hear from him. If Sir H. C. is out of humour, his opinion may be a little prejudiced which I shall be very sorry for, as I have a very high esteem for him, but half these difficulties vanish when you approach them, nor can Washington afford to detach more than we, as he has certainly none but Southern troops with him.

The post you mention upon the No. River as strongly fortified is that I have been always enquiring after & you could not find out, nor do you now mark with precision where it is. We have taken Ticonderoga and forced several Booms and shall these too; and I remember you told me from Sir Charles Douglas, that a 60 gun ship and a frigate were up the River within 18 miles of Albany. What then should hinder our attacking this up and down?

The Dunkirk ship is a Bugbear, and the frigate on the road I am glad not to be on board of, for I shan't be surprised to hear she has foundered upon her anchors in the course of the next six weeks. Our ships insisting upon the Salute, at the mouth of the harbor upon those, who went in, occasioned this measure.

Your Mystery never reached me and I therefore thought it to be of another kind. I shall not be sur-

prized to see it take place, and I think it very likely and natural.

Whenever you come bring us good news to make you more welcome; and believe me always with very great Esteem and Regard Dear Sir, Your most faithful humble Sert.

JOSEPH YORKE

ORDERS AND INSTRUCTIONS.

I received the following fresh Instructions the day after I received the above Letter for another Embarkation which they will explain.

George R. Orders & Instructions for the Troops of His Serene Highness the Margrave of Brandenbourg Anspac, on their embarking for N° Ame.ª

The Commanding Officer is to take care that every morning all the men be brought upon deck, the berths cleaned and the bedding brought up to air if the weather will permit. That no smoking be suffered between decks. That no gaming be allow nor shall any person be suffered to vend or distribute Drams or Spirituous liquors. That as many men as possible be kept on deck in the day time.

If any of the Transports should be put into any port or harbour, no officers or soldiers are to go on Shore but by the consent of the Officer Commanding the troops on board such Transport; and when any Soldiers are allowed to go on shore a non commissioned officer is to go with them who is to be answerable for their conduct when on Shore.

The Commanding Officer will acquaint the Troops that in order to contribute towards the Expense of the Provisions on Board, the Pay Master General of the Forces is directed to make a deduction of three pence p. diem from every officer non commissioned officer

and Soldier, borne upon the full establishment of the Corps, during the time of their being on board Ship, and the Commanding Officer is ordered to take Care that the Agent or Paymaster shall stop no more from any Officer non Commissioned Officer or Soldier on account of provisions than the said three pence p. diem; the Commanders of the said Transports certifying the number of days that the troops shall have been on board their Ships. Given at our Court at S^{t} James' the 5th November 1777. By His Majesty's Command.

SUFFOLK.

The above was given me from the Office before I set off on the Continent.

INSTRUCTIONS, ETC.

I received the following at the same time for embarking the Anspach & Hanau Recruits at Dort but was sent me to Harwich by Post November 8th.

George R. Instructions for our Trusty & well beloved Major Gen. Charles Rainsford. Given at our Court of S^{t} James the 6th of Nov^{r} 1777 in the 18th year of our Reign.

Whereas in consequence of treaties concluding or depending between us and our good Cousins the Hereditary P. of Hesse Cassell, Reigning Count of Hanau, and the Margrave of Brandenbourg Anspach certain Corps of Troops consisting of Hanau & Anspach Recruits & of some augmentations to the Troops of those Princes already in our Service are forthwith to be conveyed from their respective Territories to Dort, thence to be embarked for No. America on board such Transport Vessels as are provided for the purpose by our Board of Admiralty—

And whereas we have judged it for our service that

the numbers of effective men of which the said Corps of troops may actually consist should be ascertained, we have therefore thought it fit to nominate & appoint you our Commissary for such purposes as are hereinafter specified.

You are immediately to repair to the Hague, where you will learn from our Ambassador there the steps which have been taken for assembling the said Troops at Dort, and having received from him every necessary information on this head particularly with regard to the times of their Arrival, you will then proceed to Dort and make known the nature of your Commission to the respective Commanding Officers of the said troops and desire their assistance in the Execution thereof. You will then proceed to muster the said several Corps of Troops and previous to their embarkation you will administer to them all the usual Oath of Fidelity to us.

You shall deliver to their Respective Commg. Offrs. our Orders and Instructions which you will receive herewith to be observed during the time that the said Troops shall be on board the Transport Vessels; and you shall transmit to us, by one of our Principal Secretaries of State by whom you shall receive such further instructions as from time to time we may think proper to send you. G. R.

THE FOLLOWING IS FROM LORD SUFFOLK THEN SECRETARY OF STATE.

St. James 7 November

SIR,

I enclose for your Information a List of Transport Vessels appointed to receive the Hanau & Anspach Recruits & supernumeries at Dort. The Agent for this Embarkation will have the usual Instruction to attend to your orders, and I hope that the tonnage will be found amply sufficient for the service in question

If however there should be any difficulty it will be rectified at Spithead or Cork, where the officers and Troops will be fully accommodated for the remainder of the voyage. I am with great faith & regard, Sir, Your most obt humble Sert. SUFFOLK

Maj Gen. Rainsford.
See below.

LIST OF TRANSPORTS FOR CONVEYING THE ANSPACH AND HANAU RECRUITS FROM DORT TO CORKE, & CLOTHING FROM DORT TO THE RIVER THAMES.

5th November, 1777.

Names of Transports.	Tons	Guns	Officers	Men
William & Mary,	377	6	5	262
Resolution,	358	6	5	239
Lilly	203	6	5	135
Total.	938	18	15	636
Silver Eel	377.	14—Baggage 350 Tons —from Dort to the River Thames.		

N. B. The proportion of Tonnage allowed for this service is 1½ pr. Man.
This was received at Harwich by Post, Nov. 8. 1777.

FROM COL. FAUCITT TO COL. SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

The following is a Translation from the Copy of a French Letter written by Colo Faucitt to Col. Schlammersdorff & transmitted to me at Nimuegen from Mr Cressener, and recd the 14th at 4 in the afternoon. Copy.

SIR,

I am very sorry to be under the necessity of acquainting you that the King of Prussia is highly exas-

perated that some of the Transports with Recruits designed for America, which passed through his States last year, have committed great excesses, for which Reason he has refused the others to pass for the future. There remains nothing Sir to be done, but to find some means if possible to avoid the Prussian States, by putting the men on Shore before they arrive there; and after *making the proper Tour by land* to put them on board Boats again, which have been ordered to fall down the river to receive them, & then to continue their Route to Nimwegen, where Major Gen Rainsford is. I hope Sir you will find this Expedient practicable. The Recruits of H. S. Hs.s the Hered.y Prince of Hesse Cassel who are probably with yours, are precisely in the same disagreeable situation. We must act together in this business & if you have any further Information have the goodness to write to M.r Cressener. I have the honour to be with the most perfect consideration, Sir Your very humble & very ob.t Servant

WM. FAUCITT

Col. de Schlammersdorff.

RETURN OF TROOPS, ETC.

Account of Recruits of Soldiers & Canoneers & Chasseurs of H. S. Hs.s the Hereditary P. of Hesse Reigning Count of Hanau that left the Place & embarked the 10.th & 12th November 1777, for the Place of their Destination, consisting of

Infantry.		*Artillery.*	
1 Auditor,			137
1 Fourier,		30 Privates	30
1 Corporal,	*Chasseurs*	1 Lieut.	1
3 Surgeons,		1 Servant	1
4 Drummers,		54 Chasseurs	54
127 Privates.			
137		Total	223

It is certified by the War Department that the officers, non commissioned officers & Recruits of Infantry, Artillery and Chasseurs above mentioned, viz^{t} 1 Lieut & his Serv^{t} 1 Auditor, 2 Non Commissioned officers, 4 Drummers 3 Surgeons 127 Privates 30 Canoneers & 54 Chasseurs, in all 223 marched from hence and were embarked the 10th & 12th Nov^{r} after being reviewed by me, Col^{o} Gall as Commanding officer of the said Department agreeable to the order of H. S. Hs^{s} the Hereditary Prince of Hesse, Reigning Count of Hanau.

In Evidence of which I have signed and dispatched the present sealed with the seal of the War office.—
Hanau, 12th Nov^{r} 1777. LE F. DE GALL.

N. B. This should follow the following letter:

To LORD SUFFOLK.

The following was written to the Earl of SUFFOLK, Secry of State from the Hague, upon my Arrival there, & sent by Sir Joseph Yorke's Packet.

Hague, Nov^{r} 11, 1777

MY LORD,

I have only to trouble your Lordship with my having arrived here last night, & his Excellency Sir Jos. Yorke finding it necessary I should proceed directly to Nimuegen to meet the troops there. I propose setting out to morrow morning—

There were no Accounts at Helvoet yesterday of the Transports having passed; but the wind continuing fair, I am in hopes they will soon come in.

Your Lordship may be assured, I shall lose no time in the Execution of my Commission.

I have the Honor to be &^{c} &^{c}

CHAS. RAINSFORD.

Earl of Suffolk &^{c} &^{c} &^{c}

This Letter precedes the State of the Troops before it.

To G. Cressener.

Written to M^r Cressener the Kings Minister at Cologne from Nimuegen and sent by Estafette at 10 P.M.

Nimuegen Nov^r 13. 1777.

Dear Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you I am just arrived here with H M^ys Instructions to receive the Recruits of Anspach & Hanau that are expected down the Rhine to be embarked at Dort, but as it will be impossible to make proper preparations for them unless I have previous Notice of the time of their Arrival, I am therefore obliged to trouble you by Estafette to beg you would be so good to give me notice of when they are at or near Cologne, and to desire the Commanding officer to dispatch an officer to me, two days before their arrival at this place with the Return of their numbers &^c &^c

I am sorry Sir to give you this trouble, but His Majesty's Service requiring it, I presume upon the indulgence you have always shewn me, and have the honor to be, with very great Regard, Dear Sir, Your very faithful & ob^t Serv^t

Chas. Rainsford.

To Sir Joseph Yorke.

The following is to Sir Jos. Yorke by Estafette the next day at ½ past 5.

Nimuegen, Nov^r 14. 1777.

Dear Sir,

As soon as I arrived here last night I applied to Col Van der Hoop for information—finding he had arrived there, and was very anxious to know when

the Troops would arrive to make proper preparations for their Reception, I Sent an Express to Mr. Cressener to desire previous Information of them, and for an officer to be dispatched to me. At this moment I receive an Express from him, telling me Colo. Schlammersdorff arrived the evening of the 12th at Bonn, and intended to proceed the next day, but an express arriving to him from the Heredy. Prince of Hesse Cassell, with a Letter from Genl. Faucitt that the King of Prussia had refused the passage from some excesses that had been committed the last year, and that they must march by land to avoid passing the King of Prussias territories They were in consequence gone back to Sayn a County 8 leagues from Bonn to be quartered in the Town of Bendorff till fresh orders could be received from London ; as they cannot march by Land till leave is granted by the Several States. All which Mr. Cressener tells me he has given your Excellency Information of as well as Lord Suffolk which makes it unnecessary for me to say more. Upon communicating this to Col. Van der Hoop, it does not appear possible to march to this Town, without touching upon the King of Prussias Territories even if they gain the Maese to avoid the Pais de Cleves, as they must pass near Venlo where the Prussian Territories confine.

There seems therefore no practicability of their arriving here without the King of Prussia's permission. Their shortest Route, if that cannot be obtained is directly thro' Hesse Cassell to gain the Weser. In this unexpected situation I thought it proper to dispatch an Estafette to your Excellency by which also Col. Van der Hoop sends letters to the Hague—I am sure this Contretemps must perplex you, Sir, as it does me.

Upon Recollection, that strange man Lieut de Meyern told me last year some Words had passed between him and a Prussian officer at Wesel and that they had abused each other very much. I did not at that time lay any stress upon this but very likely the

Representation of it to the King may have occasioned these measures.

I wait your opinion & instructions, and have the honor to be with great Respect your Excellencys Most obedient & very faithful Ser^{t}

CHAS. RAINSFORD.

FROM G. CRESSENER.

This Day 14th at 4 oclock I received the following letter by Estafette from M^{r} Cressener from Bonn & answered it by the Post the same Evening.

DEAR SIR,

I hope this will find you safe arrived at Nimwegen. Last night L^{t} Col. Schlammersdorff arrived here with the Anspach troops in very good order without the loss of a man. He was to have continued his voyage today, but early this morning he received an Express from the Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassell. I enclose you the Copy, as it is absolutely impracticable to march by land for want of having asked leave of the several States through which they must pass to avoid the Territories of H^{s} P^{n} My; besides he has the cloathing shoes &^{c} for the Troops in America. He has no officers with him, so the Desertion would be inevitable. We have therefore determined to send the Boats up the River to Sayn, a County eight leagues hence belonging to the Margrave of Anspach and put them in Quarters at Bendorff a walled town in that Compté, where there is a Governor with a Company of Soldiers who may serve to guard these recruits till such time as we receive His Mys orders. It is the only resource we have left in this unhappy Situation—so I doubt not but it will be approved. I have wrote to His Exc'lly Sir Jos. Yorke as well as Lord Suffolk which is all that depends on me to do. I

am truly grieved to see the King of Prussia act in so unfriendly a manner by our Court. I flattered myself they were on better terms together; what His Majesty says of the Excesses committed by some of the Recruits that passed last year is only an excuse; they all passed in boats and never went on Shore. May be the year before this complaint might have been true. I am so hurried I can only add the assurance of the Great Truth & Regard with which I have the honor to be Dear Sir Your most faithful & most obt Sert

G. CRESSENER.

Bonn. 13. November, (one in the afternoon) 1777.
Major Genl Rainsford.

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE &c NYMUEGEN.

Received the 15th November by the Post Waggon.

Hague November 14th 1777.

DEAR GENERAL,

The weather has been so fine since you left us that I dont doubt of your having had a pleasant Journey to Nymuegen and will have found our worthy friend Col Van der Hoop as usual prepared to forward the Service. I received last night his obliging Letter of the 12th for which I beg you will return him my best thanks. I don't answer him, as it would be giving him a needless trouble were you upon the spot.

I had an Express last night from Helvoetsluys bringing an account of the arrival of three transports at 3 oclock that afternoon, but I believe you expect more. The names The Resolution, Captain Francis White, The Favoreable, Captain Jonathan Lane, The William & Mary, Capt John Craggs—I take it for granted I shall hear more of them, when they get up the River. The Anspach Troops in six boats arrived at Frankfort the 6th Instant; as Col. Schlammersdorff

writes Mr Cressener high winds, fogs and low water prevent their advancing so fast as usual, so you will have due time to settle things. If the English Mail arrives before this goes to the Post, I will add a postscript of what comes in of news & remain always most sincerely my dear General Your most faithful humble Sert.

JOSEPH YORKE.

P. S. The Mail arrived but no news for or against.
M. Genl Rainsford.

MY LETTER TO MR CRESSENER BY POST TO BONN.

Nymeguen 14 November 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I am honored with your letter of yesterday by Estafette accompanying Maj. Genl. Faucitts letter to Bn de Schlammersdorff, and cannot express my disappointment at what has happened and which I fear may not be remedied time enough to have the Troops embarked before the Frost may set in. It is not my business to enter into the King of Prussia's reasons for his refusal which must be settled by the respective Courts. I wish only he had not shewn his resentment in this Article. As to Maj. Genl. Faucitts Idea of disembarking the troops, and then making a Tour to gain the Rhine again and come here, he cannot have cast his eye upon the map, or he would have known the Pais de Cleves interferes opposite to Wesel, and if they would avoid that country by gaining the Maese they fall again into the Prussian dominions near Venlo. So that if the King of Prussia does not recall the Order, I have no reason to expect them here; if that cannot be arranged they have only to march from the Comté de Sayn thro' Hesse to Cassell and fall down the Weser to Gen. Faucitts department. This is only an Idea of my own, but I am sure it is the best route in the present case.

I am very much obliged to you for the advice and have in consequence despatched an Estafette to H. E. Sir Joseph Yorke—As to the cloathing which should go as soon as possible the best way would be to send it down as private Merchandize and pay the Prussian duties; and we might embark it on board its proper Vessel at Dort, and the troops take the Route of Cassell, which our friend the Landgrave would most likely have no objection to. I trouble you with a letter to M^r. de Schlammersdorff, which you will be so good as to forward by Post or otherwise. My letter of yesterday by Estafette can now be of no use. I will beg the favor of you to give me every intelligence relative to this business that can concern me. I have the honor to be, &c &c &c

CHAS RAINSFORD.

TO THE BARON DE SCHLAMMERSDORFF CHAMBERLAIN & ADJUTANT GENERAL TO H. S. HS^S. THE MARGRAVE OF BRANDENBOURG ANSPACH.

Translation from the French.

Nimuegen Nov 14. 1777.

MY DEAR BARON,

At the very moment I expected to hear of you from M^r Cressener, and expected to see you here in a few days, I have received the mortifying intelligence from M^r Cressener that H. M. the King of Prussia has refused a passage thro' his territories, which is the more serious from this fine weather, which I wished to take advantage of to embark your people & those of Hanau. I much lament this horrid objection, which must be as unpleasant to H. HS^S. the Margrave, as it must give displeasure to my Court—At present their is no resource left but waiting for fresh orders. As to Genl. Faucitts plan of disembarking the Troops and making a Tour to arrive at their destination it is absolutely

impracticable, for by looking in the Charts you will find the Prussian States lay on both sides of the Rhine and extend nearly to Venlo, therefore to gain the Maese you must go close upon the Prussian Territories. The shortest way would be to cross the Pais de Hesse go to Cassell, fall down the Weser, and embark with the other Troops, while the clothing goes down the Rhine as private Merchandize under the care of a Merchant paying the Tolls to the K. of Prussia passes this place and so be put on board the proper vessel, which will be ready to receive it at Dort with three others that wait there on purpose.

This plan is only my Idea and perhaps may not take place. I should wish that my friend Faucitt's plan may succeed and that measures may be taken to profit of this fine weather & before the frost sets in.

I heartily wish My dear Baron to have a personal interview with you, but fearing that must not be, I must only trust to Fortune, not to that of War, but of Circumstances. I have the honor to be &c &c &c

GENL CHAS RAINSFORD.

LETTER TO THE HEREDITARY PRINCE OF HESSE CASSELL AT HANAU, BY POST. FROM THE FRENCH.

Nymeguen 17th Novem^{r} 1777.

MONSEIGNEUR,

It is my duty again to throw myself at your Serene Hss. feet and inform you that I arrived here on the 13th expecting the Recruits of your S. Hss & those of His Hs^{s} the Margrave of Anspach coming down the Rhine and to embark them at Dort, but the day after I received the melancholy Information by Estafette from M^{r} Cressener the Kings Minister at Cologne, that they were obliged to return back to the County of Sayn, M. Gl. Faucitt having informed them the King of Prussia had absolutely refused a passage

thro' his States. This unfortunate circumstance, Sir, has given me the more Anxiety as every thing was ready for their reception. The Transport Vessels arrived, the weather good, and I expected to have them on board in a few days.

I will not attempt to reason upon H. P. Mys decision, but I suspect it arises from L.t de Meyern in passing thro Wesel with your Hss. first Company of Chasseurs who had given some umbrage, and occasioned his My's refusing a passage now. I did not pay any attention to it at that time, but upon reflection it appears very serious. He owned to me that some harsh words had passed between him and a Prussian Officer at his leaving Wesel, and I have no doubt he spoke disrespectfully of all the Prussian troops. I leave y.r Hss. to make your own reflections upon it, and if it is not the Cause of His Mys complaining of the Excesses that were committed. In any Case the troops cannot arrive here but by the Kings leave. H. E. Sir Joseph Yorke is of opinion this difficulty will soon be settled from the Representations of the Kings Minister at Berlin, which I most sincerely wish may happen, & I await the Event at this Place.

I profit by this opportunity to repeat to yr. Serene Hs.s the assurances of my zeal and attachment and to assure you Sir of the profound devotion with which I have the honor to be Your S. Hs.s Most faithful most humble and most obedient Servant

CHAS. RAINSFORD, MAJ GENL.

COPY OF A LETTER FROM THE COMMS.RS OF THE NAVY TO THE SUPT. OF THE TRANSPORTS AT DORT.

Navy Office 14 November 1777.

M.r HART.

Inclosed we send you an order to the Master of the Silver Eel Transport to proceed to the River Thames

and direct you immediately after that Ship has taken in the Camp Equipage to repair on board her and proceed to the Hope giving the Masters of the other Transports now with you orders to follow the directions of the Captain of the Convoy. You are upon your arrival at the Hope to attend us. We are your affectionate Friends

M. SUCKLING,
J. WILLIAMS,
GEO. MARSH,

Supt. of Transports on board the W^m & Mary at Dort.

LETTER TO GENL FAUCITT.

Nimeguen 14th Nov^r 1777

DEAR FAUCITT

I arrived here last night upon business you are well acquainted with, and expected the Troops down the Rhine with great impatience to profit of this fine weather when this afternoon I received a letter from M^r Cressener with a Copy of your letter of the 9th inst to Baron de Schlammersdorff telling me the King of Prussia had refused a passage from something that happened last year and that they were gone back into the County of Sayn to be quartered at Bendorff till further Orders. You mention a plan for their disembarking in order to make a Tour round the Prussian Territories to gain the Rhine again and proceed to this Place. You certainly did not recollect that the Pais de Cleves extends on the side of the Rhine opposite Wesel as well as the Pais de Meurs, and if they endeavour to gain the Maese to avoid these they fall into the Prussian Territories again near Venlo and can never reach this Place without His Prussian Majestys leave. In case that cannot be obtained their best route would be from Sayn across the Pais de Hesse to Cassell and so fall down the Weser to your embar-

kation while their cloathing comes down the Rhine as simple merchandize, paying the usual duties to the King of Prussia. It may then proceed from hence to the Transport at Dort which I hope is there already and the 3 others may be ordered to the Weser. Think of this, if no other takes place.

I have a great notion I know the offence the King of Prussia took last year which I have mentioned to Sir Joseph Yorke. It fell by accident under my cognizance tho' at the time it appeared so trifling I paid little regard to it. It now strikes me forcibly, but I dare not trust it to the post. I have written to the Baron de Schlammersdorff.

This is a cursed Contretems, as not a moment should be lost at this time of the year which is unusually fine and if the frost, Nous voila aux Abois. Col. Van der Hoop joins in the opinion I have mentioned. I am Dear Faucitt, &c. &c. &c.

C. R.

Maj Genl Faucitt

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE.

Rec^{d} the 16th of Nov. by the Return of the Estafette.

Hague Nov^{r} 15th 1777 Half past 3, P. M.

DEAR GENERAL,

An Estafette from M^{r} Cressener informed me this morning at 10 oclock of the Contents of your favour of the 14th instant, which arrived at 2 oclock this afternoon. I somehow wish we could have kept this awkward business a little to ourselves as I don't despair of seeing it got over upon the fresh representations Genl. Faucett has desired M^{r} Elliott to make at Berlin, being disposed rather to attribute this incident, tho' on appearance unfriendly, to a moment of ill humor in the

Monarch than to any resolution to refuse the Passage or any real complaint he can allege; for indeed excepting what you allude to, every body is too much in awe of H P^n Majy and too fearfull of losing men in the Passage to do anything in his Territories to offend him.

As Col. Van der Hoop has found it necessary to write to their Hss^es here by your Estafette, the Affair will of course be blown and we shall hear many sarcasms upon it and if our American News is not soon confirmed, H P. M^y will be quoted as the first who has declared for America which is far from his intention. This made me wish to have hid it as long as possible, as it has nothing to do with the Dutch.

I much approve of what M^r Cressener and Col^o Schlammersdorff have done with the Troops, and am glad the Hereditary Prince of Hesse will have known it time enough to stop his recruits at S^t Goar at furthest. The passage by land is impracticable just now, and at all Events must wait orders from home. It is lucky this did not happen last Spring which would have been of more consequence. At present it is purely an Inconvenience which I still hope will be got over. All you have to do is to remain quietly at Nimeguen till you hear from home or see the troops arrive which you will hear about immediately if they get leave to go on.

I did not know the Comté de Sayn belonged to the Margrave—It comes very apropos at this moment and that there should be a walled town & garrison to put the Recruits into. When I hear anything further you shall have an Express—The American News continues to be echoed to us from Ireland where several Ships are arrived and all sing the same song. With my sincerest compliments to Col Van der Hoop, I remain with great esteem and attachment, Dear General, Your most faithful humble Sert,

JOSEPH YORKE

LETTER TO LORD SUFFOLK BY Mr. DE BEYER TO THE HAGUE.

Nimeguen 16. Novembr 1777.

MY LORD,

Upon my arrival here on the 13th finding no accounts of the Troops, I thought it necessary to dispatch an Estafette to Mr. Cressener at Bonn for information that we might not be unprepared for their Reception, no boats having been yet engaged. The next day I received a letter from Mr. Cressener by Estafette of the 13th, telling me the Anspach troops were safely arrived on the 12th under the care of the Baron de Schlammersdorff without the loss of a man, and were to proceed the next morning, but letters arriving from Major Genl Faucitt of the 9th from Brunswic, a copy of which he transmitted to me, that the King of Prussia had refused the passage thro' his territories, of which Mr. Cressener has already informed your Lordship as well as Sir Joseph Yorke, It was thought proper to send the troops back again 8 leagues to the County of Sayn, which your Lordship is also fully acquainted with, to await further orders.

M. Genl. Faucitt recommended the disembarking if possible, and making a Tour, to avoid the King of Prussia's Dominions and regaining the Rhine and then proceed to this place. Upon consulting Col Vander Hoop who knows every part of the Country it was concluded impracticable to reach this place without falling into some part of the Prussian Territories, and if they were to attempt gaining the Maese to arrive at Venlo they could not avoid a district belonging to the King of Prussia near that place. This is the more mortifying, My Lord, as the Transports are arrived, the weather fair, and I should have had the troops on board in a few days.

Sir Joseph Yorke tells me he hopes this obstacle will soon be removed. I shall therefore wait here till

the troops arrive, or 'till I am honored by your Lordships further Instructions. In all cases, Col. Van der Hoop thinks the uniforms might be passed as private merchandize and consigned to somebody at Dort or Rotterdam—paying the Duties thro' the Prussian Dominions. I have mentioned this to H. E. Sir Joseph Yorke. I have the honor to be, &c. &c. &c.

CHA. RAINSFORD

LETTER TO SIR JOSEPH YORKE AT THE HAGUE, BY MR. DE BEYER ALSO.

Nimeguen 16 November 1777

DEAR SIR,

I am honored by your Excellency's letters of the 14th by Post and of the 15th by Return of the Estafette to day, and I heartily lament anything should happen to prevent our profiting of this continual fine weather to get the troops on board. I am extremely happy to find your Excellency of opinion that His My of Prussia may change his mind in our favour, and shall wait here in consequence either for the arrival of the troops or for fresh instructions. As to the keeping this a secret I should have been happy to have done it, but being used to communicate openly with Col Vander Hoop, I would not give him the least jealousy, as he knew I had received an express from Bonn and would naturally ask me what I had heard of the troops. I as naturally told him the truth, and this very day he tells me he had read in the Gazette that the King of Prussia would refuse the passage. It is also known in the town from other hands. Their Minister at Cologne would give information likewise. Col. Vander Hoop thinks there is something more at the bottom. He is fully of opinion that in all cases the cloathing which is of consequence might pass as I had the honor to mention to your Excellency as simple merchandize consigned to somebody at Dort or Rotterdam from

Cologne paying the Prussian duties. In which case, orders must be sent for the Exemption here or it will be demanded.

The Troops may go by Wetzlaer on the great Road to Cassell and the 3 Transports at Dort be time enough in the Weser to receive them in case the Passage should be still denied by the King of Prussia. It is indeed very fortunate this did not happen in the Spring; perhaps the King would not mortifie his Nephew in so delicate a point, if it is possible for Kings to have private feelings. I think our own Master has a great Many. I have the honor to be D^r S^r &c. &c.

C. R.

Translation of a French Letter from M^r de Gall Secretary at War at Hanau.

Rec^d 22nd Nov^r from the Hague in Sir Joseph Yorkes packet by Post at Nymeguen.

Sir,

It would be unnecessary to tell you that the King of Prussia has refused a passage to the Recruits to Wesel that are intended for the Service of His B^c My in America and that this catastrophe has given us the most disagreeable embarrassment as part of the troops had already sett off 3 days before and the second the evening before M. Genl. Faucitt had informed us of it. You will not be less deranged in your side than we are. All our people have halted at Rheinfels in their Boats. The Anspach Recruits were at Bonn when the news of this interruption to their march reached them. L^t Col. Schlammersdorff chose going up the Rhine again to Benndorff, a village on the banks of this River belonging to the County of Sayn Altenkirchen and consequently to the Margrave of Anspach. This Idea seemed to be the best at the

present time, in so much that the Hy Prince my Master means to send his Recruits also to Bendorff, that they may air themselves on shore till the dispute is settled between the Courts of London & Berlin or some other Expedient may take place. It seems however necessary that you should know the exact number of people for the Kings service that you may make your arrangements in the Transport vessels and to shew you at the same time how things are, if any unexpected Accident should take place among these men either by Death or Desertion as the expense and risk is H. M$^{y's}$; the annexed Return which I have the Honor to send you by order of my most Serene Master with his friendly Compliments fulfils the object of my Commission, and I hope that when you review this Detachment you will find the Persons answer to every name in the Return to your full Satisfaction. I have now obeyed the Orders of H. S. Hss the Hy Prince with the more Pleasure as it gives me the opportunity of recalling myself to your Remembrance, and to assure you of the high Esteem with which I have the honor to be, Sir, your very obt & very humble Sert

DE GALL

Hanau, 16th Novem^{r} 1777.

FROM M^{R} CRESSENER AT BONN 18TH NOV^{R}

Rec^{d} the 19th in the Evening by Post at Nimuegen Answered the 24th by do.

D^{R} SIR,

I am surprised you should make the least apology to me for doing me a pleasure; be assured Sir, I am never so happy as when I can serve my friends and promote His Majesties service. I do both in corresponding with you on this occasion.

I beg leave to remark the King of Prussias excuse for not granting the Passage to the Troops & Recruits going down the Rhine is trifling and without any foundation for the Men never go ashore in his Territories, consequently they can't commit any excess, nor do his My. the least damage, so there must be some other Cause for this unfriendly Proceeding, but what that is, I know not.

The Route proposed by Major Gen. Faucett is impracticable, so there remains but to march towards the Weser or to go from hence to Duren, Aix la Chappelle, Maestricht, Endhoven & Bois le Duc; or to gain H. P^n. Mys leave to pass by Wesel. I fear the last will not be obtained. The other two have almost insuperable difficulties. There are no *Bas Officiers* (non Commissioned) & but 5 Officers with the Anspach troops—say 309 Men. Its much the same with the Recruits of the Herdy. Prince of H. Cassell, besides, that requisitorial letters must be sent and answers received from the several Princes, through whose states they must pass; I cannot answer for the good Dispositions of these Powers as most of them appear American.—I am sorry to tell you, even the Chef de l'Empire is not in our Interest, but this only entre nous. I forwarded your letter to Colonel Schlammersdorff, at Bendorff. Yesterday I received a letter from Col Winzingerode who commands the Recruits of the Hy. Prince. They are arrived at Rhinfels. I have wrote to stop them there till they receive the orders of our Court, I find he has with him the new Cloathing for the Troops in America. Also the Baggage &^c. of the Recruits. In short it is a cursed Affair, and I dont see how we shall get out of it. I suppose I shall receive a Letter from Lord Suffolk next Monday. It may be sooner if he sends a Messenger.

I think Genl. Howe's ships are as long in coming as he is in Writing. I wish when it arrives it may make us amends for our so long waiting with Impatience.

I have the Hr. to be with the greatest Truth & Regard, Dear Sir, Your most faithful & most humble Sert
G. CRESSENER.

Major Genl Rainsford
Bonn, 18 Novemr 1777

FROM Mr. COLLING.

Recd 19th by Post

Hague November 18th 1777

SIR,

I have received your Note of the 16th with the several Inclosures, which I will take care to forward this night. I am to acquaint you from His Exy that as yet he has received no accounts of any further Transports from England nor anything from Berlin, so that we must wait with Patience, but the moment he does you shall be informed.

There is no direct news from the Howes by the last post except by a letter from Sir Peter Parker in which he mentions having had an account from Sir William himself dated the 12th September acquainting him with the affair on the 11th when the Rebels lost 1800 killed and 400 prisoners. This puts everything we have heard before by the way of New York beyond a doubt and I hope ere this they have received the agreeable news in England from the General, which no doubt would be extremely satisfactory just at this time before the Meeting of Parliament.

I enclose you a letter which came by the last Mail from England, and am Sir Your most obt humble Sert.
MICt. COLLING.

FROM THE FRENCH OF COL. SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

On the Rhine near Benndorff 18th November, 1777.

Your letter Sir of the 14th informed me of your arrival at Nimwegen. If this disagreeable accident had

not happened I should have had the honor of seeing you last Sunday the 15th. but now God only knows when it will be. To march by land is in my opinion absolutely impracticable. If your Court does not find means to change the King of Prussias Determination all is over.

With the baggage, my dear General, there is a box directed to you, in which you will find some of the best Tokai wine my most Serene Master has, and which I am directed to present to you, but if I should not be able to bring it, I will send it with the baggage. I have the honor to wish you joy of a rank you well deserve, and beg of you present my respects to Madame.

It is now 4 days since I set out. I arrived here this Evening near the village of Bendorff in the County of Sayn belonging to H. S. Highs my Master where I found Lieut Col de Vinzingroth with the Hanau Troops who will wait here as impatiently as myself the end of this tiresome business. You will oblige me greatly to write to me occasionally directing your letters to Mr Greswell at Bonn.

I am &c. &c. SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

FROM MR IRVINE.

Recd 19th by Post answered by do.

Rotterdam 18th Novr 1777

MY DEAR GENERAL,

I only this moment received your favor of the 16th and have scarce a quarter of an hour to answer it. I can only say that 3 Transports arrived 13th inst and are now at S'gravendael—Their names are

The Resolution,	White
The Favorable	Land
The Wm & Mary	Knaggs—No Silver Eel

I've the pleasure to tell you that Captain M^c^Bride in the Beinfaisant is arrived from Halifax and brings undoubted Confirmation of the Defeat of the Rebels of Washington, by Burgoyne being at Albany; and much other favorable Intelligence. All which I hope and doubt not will be confirmed by authentic Accounts from Mess^rs^ Howe & Burgoyne before next Thursday. Yours my Dear General in haste & with great truth,

R. IRVINE.

M^r^ Craufurd at my elbow sends many kind compliments.

His Ex^y^ Genl Rainsford

FROM M^R^ CRESSENER.

Rec^d^ 26th by Post at Nimuegen, Answered by the Post of the 28^th^

DEAR SIR,

Inclosed I send you a letter I have received from Col^o^ Schlammersdorff. He is arrived at Bendorff by order of the Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassel, & there waits further orders.

By a letter I have received from Sir Joseph Yorke, I find he thinks the refusal of passage proceeds from a moment of ill humor, which he hopes will pass on serious reflection, but as I know M^r^ Elliot was obliged to wait several days before he had an Answer, I justly suspect some other cause that I fear wont be easily removed. Baron Gemmingen writes me the Ministry of Anspach (for he is not there) have sent orders to their minister at Berlin to warmly sollicit the Passage for this time at least. We shall see in a little time how he succeeds. I have advised him to desire the Margrave to write to the King—shew His My the loss he must suffer by his Refusal, and intreat the favor of him.

I confess, Sir, this affair vexes & frets me, for the turn will be given by our Enemies to this unexpected and unforeseen Refusal, and for the ill humor it may produce. I have the Honor to be with great Regard & Esteem, Dear Sir Your most faithful & most hum. Sert.

G. CRESSENER.

Bonn, 21 Novr 1777.

FROM Mr COLLING.

SIR,

As H. E. has nothing to say himself & as the Post from England is not yet arrived, I have only to convey Sir Joseph's Compliments with the enclosed, which Mr Butemeister desired me to forward this morning.

The account of Washington's defeat on the 11th of September was wrote to Sir Peter Parker by Lord Howe and not Sir William as I mentioned in my last. I am &c &c

Mic! COLLING.

TO Mr CRESSENER.

Answer to His Letter, at Bonn by Post.

Nimeguen, 21st Novr 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I was honored with yours of the 18th & from what you say there seems small hopes of seeing the troops here—The marching by land is out of the question, without a very long negotiation—but as they must then go through some of the Imperial States, if what you say relative to the Chef de l'Empire is so, it will hardly be granted. I have also heard H. My the King of Prussia, & H. I. My. have set themselves against more People being drawn from Germany, which will

be perplexing if this War continues. I long to know the result of this measure which a few posts must acquaint us with. My last letters from England say nothing of news from America, but I hear from Rotterdam a ship of war is come from —— to confirm Washington's being beaten on the 11th with the loss of 1800 Men, and that Burgoyne was at Albany. I hope all this was confirmed before the Parliament met. I have the Honor to be &c &c

C. R.

FROM LORD SUFFOLK.

S^{t} James Nov^{r} 21st 1777.

SIR,

I transmit to you herewith a printed copy of the Speech with which the King opened the Session of Parliament yesterday; and I will give Orders that the Addresses of both Houses to His Majesty be sent to you, either by this or the next Post, from my Office. I am with great Truth & Regard Sir Your obt humble Sert

SUFFOLK.

Maj. Genl. Rainsford

Rec^{d} 27th at Nymeguen by Post Waggon from Utrecht in Sir Joseph Yorkes Packet. Ans^{d} 29 by Post to Sir Joseph Yorke.

TO GENERAL HARVEY, ADJ^{T} GENERAL.

Nimeguen Nov^{r} 22nd 1777.

DEAR GENERAL

I have received to-day a List of the different Corps that compose the Hanau Recruits as they embarked there, which I have enclosed a copy of. They are ordered to join the Anspach Troops at Bendorff. If therefore they are allowed to pass Wesel, I shall have

them all together. I have yet no advice of the Transport being arrived at Dort for the Cloathing. She is called the Silver Eel, was at Portsmth & orders went for her to sail as Captain Baily told me on the 5th. The other 3 have been arrived some time, and as the Wind has been, this Ship has had Time to arrive also. I have mentioned it to Lord Suffolk in my Letter of this day. We are very impatient here for News from America. I have the honor to be &^{c} &^{c}

C. R.

To M^{r} Irvine by the Post.

Nimeguen, November 22nd 1777.

Dear Sir,

As I have received no advice to day of the arrival of the Silver Eel Transport I take it for granted she is not yet come. And as they have changed the Favorable for the Lilly, which was upon my List, I must beg the favour of you to send me the Tonnage of the Favourable, & how many Officers & Men, as well as who it is that commands the Transports either as Eldest Captain or Agent. I have yet received no accounts what the Troops above are to be done with, but I wish the Cloathing Transports were arrived, in case of accidents. I am Sir &^{c} &^{c} &^{c}

C. R.

Letter to Lord Suffolk from Nimwegen.

Nimeguen 23 Novem^{r}, 1777.

My Lord,

Yesterday I received a letter from Mons de Gall, who has the direction of the Military Depart^{t} at Hanau, telling me the Recruits of the Hereditary Prince who were already at Rhinfels had Orders to proceed to

Bendorff to join those of Anspach. He transmitted me at the same time a List of the Recruits as they embarked at Hanau that the whole might be accounted for in case any should die or desert before I received them. I have enclosed your Lordship their numbers and character.

I have as yet received nó advice of the arrival of the Silver Eel—the Transport allotted for the cloathing that is to come down with the Recruits. This vessel had orders to sail before I left England, and as the other three ships have been arrived some time at Dort, I take the liberty of mentioning this, lest there may have been some mistake. I have the honour to be, Sir, &c &c

C. R.

FROM GEN^{L} FAUCITT.

Rec^{d} at Nimeguen Dec 3rd by Post from Sir Joseph Yorke & ans^{d} by Post December 12th.

Hanover, 23rd Nov^{r} 1777

DEAR RAINSFORD,

I was yesterday favoured with your letter of the 11th Inst from Nimwegen which gave me particular pleasure as it served to confirm me in the Resolution which I had already taken, concerning the march of the Anspach & Hanau Recruits from Bendorff (the place where they had taken refuge from the Prussian monarch's thundering prohibition) into this Country to be embarked at Bremerlehe. Everything has been arranged here for this purpose in the best manner it was possible & double Routes given, for fear the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel should refuse a Passage to the Hanau Recruits, through his Country, which is not altogether unlikely. In order to insure as well as to facilitate the Execution of this Project Genl

Hardenberg has been so obliging as to lend me a Hanoverian officer, Capt Wangenheim, one, who is particularly well qualified for this service, & whom I have dispatched with all necessary instructions to Bonn, there to concert measures with Mr Cressener & the two Commanding officers of the Recruits relative to their march. I have communicated the whole plan also to His Excellency Sir Joseph Yorke desiring him if he approves of it to order the transport ships round from Dort to Bremerlehe as soon as they shall have taken on board the cloathing and other heavy baggage which is to be sent just as you mention down the Rhine. For fear however His Excellency might have any objections to make against this Expedient, it is not to be carried into execution, nor the recruits to be put in motion 'till Mr Cressener shall have first heard from Sir Joseph upon the subject.

Your observations concerning the great difficulty of the Recruits finding a passage by land past Wesel without touching upon the Prussian Territories are very just, but my letter to Col. Schlammersdorff, the copy of which you mention, was wrote in the middle of the night from Brunswick immediately after my receipt of Mr. Elliots express from Berlin with the first information of this unpleasant circumstance, when I had no proper Chart at hand to consult, and was at a loss to know what expedient would be the best to adopt upon the occasion. Upon the whole, it is certainly a most provoking business & unless some sugar plumb efficacious enough to divert his unaccountable ill humor can be found out, many future inconveniences of a more serious nature must I fear result from it. I am dear Rainsford very faithfully & truly yours,

Wm Faucitt.

From R. Irvine.

I received the following on the 26th by Post from Mr. Irvine, which I answered the same day, enclosing a letter to Mrs R.

Rotterdam, 25th Novr. 1777.

My Dear General,

Both your favours of 19th & 22d are come to hand; with the first letter to Mrs Rainsford I took the liberty to thank her for her polite remembrance & present. The 2d I sent yesterday addressed to the Agent at Harwich which would get to Helvoet in time for the Mail as the packets are both detained by the late storms. I hear nothing of the Silver Eel—On receipt of yours of the 22nd on Sunday Evening, I immediately wrote to Captn Lane of the Favourable at S'Gravendael, reciting the particulars of which you desired information, & begging him to communicate the same to you, which I doubt not but you will have received before this. We are still without the Kings Speech or further news from Sir Wm Howe or Genl Burgoyne, so that all we know with certitude of the former is by the Letter from Lord Howe to Sir Peter Parker of the 12th Septr with advice of his brother having beaten Washington the day before, killed 1000 & taken 400 prisoners; but there is no reason to doubt of Sir Williams successes subsequent to the 11th & of his taking Philadelphia; As the different accounts from sundry places of same Events all agree in facts and dates, and another corroborating tho' negative Proof is the total Silence of those Heroes by way of France —For had they any Thing to say it would be trumpeted very loud. Mr Craufurd joins me in Compliments & will be glad to see you. I remain with Sincere Esteem Dear Sir Your most obt & devoted Sert.

R. Irvine.

Maj. Genl. Rainsford.

LETTER FROM M^R. HART SUPERINTENDENT OF THE TRANSPORTS WITH AN ENCLOSED COPY OF THE ORDER FROM THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE NAVY OFFICE FROM S'GRAVENDAEL, NOV^R. 25. ON BOARD THE WILLIAM & MARY, TRANSPORT.

SIR,

Capt. Lane of the Silver Eel Transport waited on me this morning informing me of receiving a letter from M^r. Irvine His Maj'ys Agent at Rotterdam mentioning you desired to know who had the Direction of the Transports under your inspection. I here enclose you a copy of the orders I received since my arrival at Dort, respecting the Silver Eel—the ships are all in readiness for receiving the troops. You desire to know the tonnage. Silver Eel 370 Tons, W^m & Mary 393½ Tons, Resolution 370 Tons.

I am Sir Your most ob^t. humble Sert,

GEORGE HART.

The Silver Eel has on board 150 Casks, which take up one third of her Tonnage, and badly calculated in the Cabin for receiving Officers, more than Two cannot be accommodated.

FROM M^R. CRESSENER AT BONN.

Rec. 26th November at Nimuegen by Post & ans^d. by Post, 28^th.

DEAR SIR,

I am honored with your letter of the 21^st. Since I last wrote you, I have a letter from Baron Schlammersdorff informing me His Court has wrote their Minister at Berlin to make a strong Remonstrance to the King of Prussia. I also know the Margrave has begged his Majesty to permit his Troops to pass

through his Territories, setting out all the Losses a Refusal will bring upon him; that he could not forsee his furnishing Troops, consequently Recruits would be any way disagreeable to H. M^y^ as he has never intimated it, and as he granted the free passage last year. That his troops went by water, and never put foot on his Territory, so the excess & disorder mentioned for his refusing the free passage, could not affect them &^c^ &^c^ However I expect nothing from this Remonstrance.

Maj. Genl. Faucett writes that when the King of Prussia refused the Passage "he desired that this his refusal might not on any account be interpreted or considered at all as a mark of any change in his amicable system with regard to the Court of Great Brittain, adding, that by a little variation from the intended Route the Recruits may equally well arrive at the proposed place of Embarkation without touching upon his territories."

Had his Majesty been pleased at the same time to have chalked out that way, I should have said may be some promise to the Emperor or some such reason influenced him and made him *malgre lui* refuse us the passage, but as I am very sure there is no way of avoiding his Territory in descending the Rhine, I must say, it is like kicking us, and at the same time telling us we are not to take it as any breach of his Regard or friendship.

I can't reconcile this strange conduct with what the enclosed paper will shew you is doing at Ratisbonne. I have only to add we must wait the *Denouement de la Piece* with patience, though I foresee there is no way left of getting out of this cursed affair, but by sending the troops back from whence they came, or by getting leave to march them to Bois le Duc; In going there we need not touch the States of the Emperor. We need only have leave from the Electors of Cologn and Palatine, the Prince of Liege and the States General; I think I may answer for the first and

third, the last regards Sir Joseph Yorke, and I hope the Margrave and the Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassell may obtain the Seconds Consent. I think the defeat of Washington is fully proved, but I am still in pain for Genl Burgoyne. I shall only add I hope the Kings Speech will give us some lights into his Situation. I have the Honor to be, &c, &c, &c,

G. CRESSENER.

Bonn 25th Novr 1777.

ANSWER TO THE LETTER FROM MR DE GALL OF THE 16TH.

Trans. from the French.

Nimeguen, 25th Novemr 1777.

SIR,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th Inst with the Return of the Recruits enclos'd in it, and I sincerely lament with you this unfortunate Interruption, by the Refusal of His Pn My. and the more so as we should have had them on Board their Ships, and have profited by this fair wind to have sent them away. At present we must have patience and wait the turning up of the Cards. I have informed your Court of your exactness in the return of your recruits and I hope this delay will make no alteration. I have not yet recd any letters from England relative to this business, but I expect it by tomorrow's post. I am highly sensible Sir of the gracious proofs of H. S. Hsses goodness in the honor he does me. I have already taken the liberty to inform him, that I am here with the Kings orders to embark H. S. Hsses Troops & he may be assured I shall do my utmost to accommodate them well on board as they are sufficient for that purpose; if the contrary any accident should happen, Lord Suffolk has assured me every thing

shall be properly settled on their arrival at their destination.

We have as yet no authentic accounts from Sir W^m^ Howe. I hope that what has happened to Washington's Army will put Gen. Burgoyne more at his ease and enable him to get rid of these troublesome wasps that teaze him so; his last accounts were from Albany, but we shall soon be fully informed of it.

I must entreat you Sir to lay me at the feet of His S. H^ss^ most respectfully, and be assured that I am very happy in having this opportunity of repeating my acknowledgments to you for all your friendly civilities while I was at Hanau, and I have the honor to be with the greatest truth, Sir, Your most Obedient humble Serv^t^

C. R.

To M^r^ de Gall, Secretary at War, Hanau.

LETTER TO M^R^ CRESSENER AT BONN BY POST.

Nimeguen, 28 Nov^r^ 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I am to acknowledge the honor of your two letters of the 21^st^ & 25^th^ with one enclosed from Baron de Schlammersdorff, & the Copy of a letter from Ratisbonne.

I see clearly the difficulties we are under & as some measures must soon be taken, I hope they will be the best. The march you propose may be practicable, but it is attended with great difficulties, as indeed every Route by Land will be to get these troops at their destination. The different States they must march through, the badness of the Roads, the Garrison Towns, and the Fear of Desertion, will be a heavy load for whoever conducts them. I have mentioned your idea to His Ec^y^ Sir Jos. Yorke that something may be done if the

King is still obdurate. Last night I had a letter from Sir Joseph in which he mentions a proposed Route of Genl. Faucetts to march from Bendorff to the Weser, which I believe I mentioned to you, and at the same time referred to Gen. Faucett for his consideration, and I find he has adopted it. Sir Joseph only waits for letters from Lord Suffolk to determine something which I expect more of tomorrow. In the meantime here I remain to see the Turn of the Cards and shall have the honor to communicate to you by the first opportunity.

I received last night from Lord Suffolk His Majestys speech at the opening the Sessions of Parliament. I take it for granted it is sent you, or I would have enclosed it. It is firm, but is not tempered with assurance of success of our arms in America. It would have had much more weight, but I am glad to see by the papers the opposition have made but a poor figure at the opening the Campaign, under the surly E. of Chatham who seems to have been caught in the Toils by the Replys that were made to his Assertions.

God send these domestic troubles were over & well accommodated, that we might look other more natural enemies in the face, who are profiting by our Disputes. I have troubled you sir with a letter to the poor Baron at Bendorff who seems in great Tribulation which I do not wonder at.

My next perhaps will give you more daylight. In the meantime be assured Sir that I have the honor to be with great Respect and Esteem Your very faithful and obt servant,

C. R.

P.S. Is it possible to procure by your Means without a great deal of trouble half a dozen bottles of Eau de Cologne with directions sent to this place & the cost shall be paid to your order. I have the pleasure of telling you, H. R. H^{ss} the Duke of Gl^{r} gains ground apace in England, & has been at the opera.

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

The following letter should have been put before the preceding one and was received the 27th by the Post Waggon with letters from England. I answered it by the same waggon of the 28th Novr from Sir Joseph Yorke.

Hague, November 26th 1777

Dear Sir,

Friday's mail is just come in, but not a word yet from the Howes, which though it don't surprise me as much as it does many others, is however not less disagreeable & inconvenient to Government, and should our news, tho' good, fall short of what has been reported, it won't have a much better effect, than bad news. *Parlons de nos propres affaires.* I have no orders about you, or about the troops you came about; probably you may have some, since there is a Letter with Lord Suffolk's seal, tho' I suspect it is only to cover Letters or newspapers. There are two arrived for you, which you will find enclosed.

Gen. Faucett has proposed a March Route for the Troops from Bendorff to the Weser, which I own I am for, but the Gen. has left it to me to determine. I was in hopes to have had a word about them by the Post, upon which I could have taken a Resolution, but I have not that word which puzzles me. The Cloathing and heavy Baggage must at all events come down the Rhine, and that too may be stopt tho' I hope not. I will endeavor to determine one way or other between this & tomorrow, and give you notice. In the meanwhile I think you may write to Lord Suffolk. I am ever Dear General Your most affectionate h. Sert.

Joseph Yorke.

M. G. Rainsford.

LETTER TO S^R^ JOS. YORKE.

By the Post Waggon to Utrecht of the 28th.

Nymeguen 27. November 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I received two letters from M^r^ Cressener last night with one enclosed from Col. de Schlammersdorff. In the former he says he has letters from the Baron de Gemingen to inform him the Ministry of Anspach have given orders to their Minister at Berlin to solicit warmly for the passage of the Troops for this Time at least. M^r^ Cressener adds that to his knowledge the Margrave has begged of the King to permit the passage setting forth the loss a refusal will bring on —that he could not forsee his furnishing troops, consequently Recruits would be every way disagreeable to His Majesty, as he granted a free passage before, and that his troops went by water and never set their foot on shore in the Kings Territories. The excess mentioned therefore could not affect them.

Perhaps the King will grant to the Margrave what he has refused to us, and I shall be glad if that is the case as both M^r^ Cressener & M^r^ Schlammersdorff join in the difficulty of marching by land; however the former proposes in the last extremity to march from Cologne to Bois le Duc without touching upon the Imperial States gaining leave only from the Electors of Cologne, Palatine, the Prince of Liege and the States General. The first and third he thinks he can answer for, your Excellency is desired to manage the latter, and the Marg. of Anspach and Hereditary Prince of Hesse Cassell will treat with the Elector Palatine. This plan may seem easy upon paper but upon consulting with Col^o^ Vander Hoop I find there will be very great difficulties. That the Route is long —a great many garrisons to pass through and other

things that you are acquainted with besides the Chance of Deserters unless proper Escorts are given & a commissary supplied by the States General to direct the Route.

I am very ready to set out upon this plan, but I would not have it thought to be a proposal of mine because accidents may happen that would be very disagreeable to me, which Your Excellency will easily see. I therefore only mention it as coming from M.r Cressener for your Excellency's consideration.

Col. de Schlammersdorff is very uneasy in the situation that he is in, as must also be the Commandant of the Hanau Troops, Col. Winzingerode & I do not wonder at it. I wait also with some impatience the result of this business which must certainly have some lights thrown upon it very soon. I enclose your Excellency a paper sent me by M.r Cressener from which he finds it difficult to reconcile the King of Prussia's conduct. You may understand it sir better than I do, but I do not see how it affects the Troops in the least.

I wish at all events they were here, as a great deal of time is lost. The embarkation on the Weser will be greatly before us and M.r Schlammersdorff would have been here on the 15.th & perhaps by this time would have sailed too. Patience is the only Remedy now. If your Excellency will send me good news, it will raise my spirits which are I own a little depressed at this disappointment, and being so long idle. Some good news from England would also be a great cordial. I beg you will believe me Sir, that I have the honor to be &c &c &.c

C. R.

Another letter was sent in answer to Sir Joseph's of yesterday's date sent by the same waggon.

To Baron de Schlammersdorff.

The following was sent on the 28th to Baron de Schlammersdorff from Nimuegen in French. Translation.

Nimuegen, 28 Nov. 1777.

My Dear Baron,

I return you many thanks for your friendly letter of the 18th and I lament with you our common misfortune which however ought soon to come to an end; Mr Cressener has proposed to march from Cologne to Bois le duc, which will indeed be very difficult. I have transmitted the plan to his Excellency Sir Joseph Yorke to make his Remarks upon it, and I have just received a letter from him who has sent me a Route proposed by Gen. Faucitt from Bendorff, where you now are, towards the Weser which seems indeed more practicable.

If the King of Prussia accedes to the solicitations of your gracious Serene Master so much the better for you & us. I wait the result which must happen very shortly.

Give me leave Sir to express my obligations to H. S. Hss the Margrave for the Tokai Wine you mention as also Mrs R's sense of his goodness. I shall preserve it as a deposit of the Princes most gracious kindness, and drink it only on particular occasions to the perpetual health of your S. Master. I shall be extremely happy to repeat this to you, my dear Baron, in person, which I do not despair of.

You say not a word of the cheese which Mrs R. begs you to accept from her with her most sincere Compliments.

I shall not fail to give you every Notice of your destination as it comes to my knowledge. Pray make my best Compliments to Mons de Winzingerode, and that I wish him most sincerely to be quit of the disa-

greeable situation he is now in. I am my dear Baron most truly & sincerely Your very faithful and most obedt Servant

Mr. Gen. Rainsford.

From Mr. Irvine.

Recd 29th Novr by Post & Answered the same day.

Rotterdam Novr 28th 1777.

My Dear Genl,

I received last night your favor of the 26th with its enclosed for Mrs R. which shall go to Millements this night with my own letters. All our four pacquet boats were on this side together—but two of them sailed on Wednesday morning for Harwich which I presume they would reach yesterday but I apprehend Cockerel, (whose Turn it is) will not have come out before this morning, so that it may be tomorrow before we have the Mail, which I hope will bring you a letter from Mrs R and us glad tidings from America. I find that stupid Lord Marriot gave me up the Favourable instead of the Silver Eel, which Jonathan Lane commands. I was not aware of the blunder until a Bill from Lane appeared for Light Money for his Ship Silver Eel. I hope he has wrote you from S'gravendael. The Ranger Sloop of War, Captn Yates is also at Helvoet as Convoy to the Transports.

I imagine His Pn My. will suffer the baggage, say Clothing to pass, but I would not trust him, without asking previous permission. If we went & take the Troops from Anhalt Zerbst, I dont see how they can get down to the water side, as by the map Zerbst seems quite *enclavé* in the Prussian Dominions.

If Mrs R——d has written regularly 'tis surprizing you have not received the letters, as I am sure they would not be Detained at the Hague. 'Tis pity she

did not accompany you especially as your stay is likely to be longer than at first intended. I hope Lane got my letter & has wrote you from S'gravendael—I remain My dear General &c. &c.

R. IRVINE.

M. G. Rainsford

LETTER TO LORD SUFFOLK.

Nimeguen, November 29. 1777.

MY LORD,

I was honored with your Lordships letter of the 21st on Thursday last, enclosing His Majesty's speech at the opening the Session of Parliament; no Packets being come since, the Addresses are not arrived.

I must beg leave to contradict a paragraph in my last letter to your Lordship of the 20th relative to the Silver Eel transport which by a mistake in the Report from Helvoet was called by another name, and she was said not to be arrived. By the letter I have received today from the Commandg Officer of the Transports she is included in the List; this false Report occasioned my error, which I hope your Lordship will excuse.

It is proper to mention to your Lordship there are only Two Transports for the Recruits &c instead of three mentd in my List from you Lordships Office. There will be about 25 men or more than they will well hold, which we shall stow as well as we can.

I am very sorry anything should so long have delayed my putting His Mys Instructions in Execution which I beg your Lordship to believe has not at all abated my zeal for the Service I am upon. I have the honor to be with the highest respect, &c. &c.

C. R.

To Genl. Harvey the Kings Adj.t General.

Nimeguen Nov.r 29. 1777.

My dear General,

I am very sorry to trouble you to contradict a paragraph in my last letter of the 22nd relative to the Transport for the Cloathing. They had reported her by another name. I find by a letter I have received today for the first time from the Captain that commands the Transports at Dort, that she arrived with the rest. There were three in my list for the Recruits. I shall endeavor by the Returns I have to put them all on board these two as there will not be above 25 men more than are allowed them, which from their short voyage to their Rendezvous, will not signify. The weather has been so bad that the 4 Harwich Packets were all on this side on Wednesday last. I am very idle here, and wish for something to do. I beg my Respects in Cleveland Court and have the honor to be, my dear General, Your very faithful & ob.t Serv.t

C. R.

Letter from Lord Suffolk.

By Express to Rotterdam from Nimeguen, Dec.r 5.th Ans.d 10.th by Estafette to the Hague.

S.t James' Novem.r 30.th 1777.

Sir,

From the latest accounts I have received L.t Col. Slammersdorff with tne Anspach Recruits & Lieut Col. Winzingrode with the Hanau after proceeding with their several embarkations of boats, the one to Bonn the other to Rhinfels both returned to Benndorff where they remained in the Boats, partly deliberating whether it would be practicable to proceed by land and partly waiting either for orders from their respective

Princes or for instructions from hence—The delay of the Mails prevented my knowing their embarrassments Sooner; and it is now so late in the Season that I cannot advise an attempt to march with more recruits at this time overland by all the detours necessary to avoid the Prussian Territories supposing such a measure in other respects practicable. Unless therefore they should have adopted some different expedient before you receive this Letter, you will inform the two Commanders by Estafette that I have written to M. G. Faucitt to advise their return to Winter Quarters, and will at the same time arrange such measures as may be Safest and best for immediately receiving the Cloathing, Baggage &c.—After which you will as soon as the Season makes it necessary and all hopes of receiving the Recruits for this embarkation are at an end direct the Transports to proceed to Spithead. I am with great Truth & Regard, Sir, Your most obedient humble Servant

SUFFOLK.

M. G. Rainsford.

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE.

Received at Nimeguen Dec. 3rd by Post.

Hague Decr 1, 1777.

DEAR GENERAL,

I received this morning your favour of the 29th past. I take up my pen to answer it tho' it wont go off till tomorrow morning, and I still flatter myself our Mail or Mails (for we have none since that of Friday was sennight,) will arrive before the Departure of the Post. In the meanwhile I send you a letter from Gen. Faucitt received by the last Hanover Post, and which I took the liberty to open to see whether it contained anything new relative to the Troops which could encourage me to put them in motion. But that is not the

case, so I must wait for News from England as I would not take upon myself to order the troops to march to the Weser at this season, to order the Transports thither likewise, to desire the Ranger Sloop to go along with them; had it been in Spring I could not have hesitated, but the present case is different; a fourth Transport the Lilly which was making for the Maese was cast away last Sunday Sen'night upon the Ooster off of Brewers Haven; the Crew were saved. She came under Convoy of the Ranger, as M^r^ Irvine wrote me, but Captain Yates did not mention it to me in his letter, and we first knew of it by some of the Crew. This would have put you at ease, had you got the Troops; at present it is of no great consequence as the people are safe. But what I thought the extraordinary Transport was wanted for was the Baggage.

The Zerbst Troops must make a Detour as well as the others, for his Prussian Majy's *Liberum veto* extends to them as well as the Anspach and Hanau people, but I hope before Spring the Monarch will be less difficult.

'Till our mails arrive, I can say nothing about You or the Troops or the Ships. I am sorry you are confined at Nimeguen but I think you did prudently to stay and write from thence, to shew you were at your post. Had I listened to my own Inclinations I should have wished you to have staid at the Hague, but you and I have been bred in a School of Subordination, & if it is erring it is on the safe side.

It is to be hoped the lame Post from America will be at last arrived; the more we wait the more we shall expect, but in the meantime nothing contradicts our favourable News, on the contrary the French corroborate it, and the American Agents at Amsterdam speculate upon the Rise of our Stocks & buy in largely.

Pray with my best compliments assure Col. Vander Hoop of the Share I take in the melancholy Accident, which deprived him of an Uncle and the Hague of an

able and upright Magistrate. Mrs Rainsford tho' undoubtedly upon the Fidget, must have known that the Wind was contrary for our Letters, and I hope you will very speedily receive some very satisfactory Accounts from her, which shall be forwarded to you without loss of time. Yours to Lord Suffolk goes with the Mail. I am ever, Dear General, your most faithful humble Servant.

JOSEPH YORKE.

M. Genl Rainsford.

P. S. Dec. 2. Last night and this morning arrived the two Mails from England of the last week, still without News from the Howes which is terrible, & yet every reason to believe his Success equal to what has been reported, even through the Channels of the Boston News papers. I have not a word from Lord Suffolk of any sort, so that Patience is all I can preach nor have I found any Letter for you in my Packet; a Sailors like looking letter from the Brielle came up with the Mail, which I enclose. I hope my next will be more satisfactory. I see you are become 2d Major in the Coldstream which I hope will be agreeable to you & advantageous likewise tho' it may give you some Trouble. I flatter myself Thomas will never be wanted to defend St Phillips. Ever Yours.

FROM Mr IRVINE.

Recd 3. at Nimweguen by Post.

Rotterdam Decr 2nd 1777.

MY DEAR GENERAL,

I had in course your Favour of 29th past & am glad I had it in my power to make you easy about Mrs Rainsford's Silence. Story arrived yesterday with two Mails so that you will have Letters in Abundance from Mrs Rainsford and News from your friends, tho' none

yet from the Howes which is beyond Measure surprising. Yesterday I was surprised by 4 of the crew of the Lilly, who informed me that having sailed from Spithead under the Convoy of the Ranger they lost her, and on Sunday night about 10 oclock the 23rd past the Lilly was wrecked on the Ooster, a Bank laying between Goree & Brewers Haven, the Ship all gone to pieces, but the Capt & crew miraculously saved themselves and got ashore in the Long Boat. Of this I informed His Excy yesterday; the Ranger got safe into Harbour at Helvoet, but tis odd the Captain in his letters to me never took any Notice of his having had the Lilly under Convoy. I have wrote Mr. Hart what you desire. I last night only received a Letter of 22nd past, from Mr Farquahar with two pictures for you—A box also was received before for you, but I knew not from whence. I find on enquiry a HHd of Porter for Mr Farquahar is on board of Captn Hunter, arrived on yesterday from London. It shall be sent up by first Boat.

I hope at least the Cloathing will be permitted to come this Way. A large Swedish or American Ship under Swedish Colors from Masland was 3 days ago lost off Goree loaded with Cannon Powder & Salt for America. Jas. Craufurd joins me in kind respects. I remain with sincere Esteem my dr Genl Yours &c.

R. Irvine.

M. Genl. Rainsford

From Mr Cressener.

Recd at Rotterdam the 5th. follo: from Bonn of 2d Decr.

Dear Sir,

I was yesterday honored with your letter of the 28th. past with the enclosed for Col. Schlammersdorff, which has been sent him.

The Cross Winds have prevented Sir Joseph Yorke from receiving any Orders. I have no answer to what I wrote Lord Suffolk the 13th past. In the meantime M. Gen Faucitt has sent hence Capt Wangenheim, a most sensible clever Man, who is acquainted with the Countries where it was proposed the Troops should march, but I must here observe to you dear Sir the way proposed by Montebauer & Cassell will take up (as Capt Wangenheim tells me) 40 days March and 10 days Sejour (Halt), in all 50 days to Bremerlehe, through cursed bad Roads where a Cart can hardly pass and in all likelihood the Bremerlehe will be frozen e'er the Troops can arrive, whereas by Duren, Aix, Maestricht, Rees, Endhoven to Bois le Duc there are only 12 days March, 4 days Halt—In all 16 days. Besides this saves the Expense of sending the Ships from Holland to Bremerlehe; the Roads are good and if there is no Obstacle, that I know not of, to be sure that Way is the shortest about, but be it which Way it may, you see Sir the Troops will not pass by Nimwegen, that is a Thing decided. I shall send the Cologne water you desire by the very first Opportunity. As it will be impossible for the Recruits to remain in the open Boats when the Frost sets in I am endeavouring to find means of quartering them to prevent Desertion and Sickness. I have only time to add that I have the honor to be with the truest Regard & Esteem Dear Sir Yours &c

G. CRESSENER.

Bonn 2 December 1777.

P. S. I shall write you more at large next Post.

FROM THE SAME.

Decr 3rd 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I wrote you last night by my Secretary who went to Cologne; from him you will receive the Answer

Mons^{r} Joh: Christ: Oidtman gave him; as I see by your Letter to me the King of Prussia has given Orders to Genl Solenman to let neither Troops nor anything belonging to them pass that Place, I fear his Commands will be strictly obeyed, and as many people will know on what Dutch Vessel the Baggage &^{c} is embarked the Prussian Minister will be apprised of it, and in all probability will inform Gen. Solenman of it. I have as in Duty bound informed His Excellency Sir Joseph Yorke of my Sentiments; his Answer will be a Law to me & exactly obeyed.

L^{t} Col. Schlammersdorff when he was about Frankfort sent an Express to Gen. Solenman. He only answered him by word of mouth which raised some Suspicion. The contrary Winds, Fogs, and the Want of Water in the River prevented his Arrival here till the 12th. Early in the morning of the 13th he received Gen Faucitts Letter which Stopped his proceeding on his Voyage. By this you will see Sir, no Time was lost, nor noboby could be blamed for Delay. I have only to add, &c &c.

FROM M^{R} FRASER UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE TO L^{D} SUFFOLK.

Rec^{d} at Nymeguen Dec^{r} 7. Answered Dec^{r} 10th

S^{t} James, Dec^{r} 2nd 1777.

MY DEAR SIR,

I was so hurried on Sunday last, that I had not time to write a single Word by the Messenger. I am to thank you in my own name as well as M^{r} Edens for your kind offer of the Hock, but we are both so well stocked that we will not trouble you at present. You will have learnt from M^{rs} R. how very irregular the Mails have been of late. Two arrived last night, & I forwarded your Letter to her this morning. I had not

the pleasure of seeing her on Sunday last when she called upon Mrs. Fraser, but I was assured she was in perfect health.

I send you enclosed a very voluminous Gazette Extraordinary containing very good Accounts of the Operation of the Fleets and Armies, by which you will have the Pleasure of seeing that Gen Howe got possession of Philadelphia much sooner than many People to their Costs expected and we may hourly expect further good Accounts from him. There are such strong Reports of Gen Burgoyne's having arrived at Albany that they can hardly be doubted, and we are waiting with the greatest impatience for the confirmation of them.

I am sorry for the Difficultys you have met with tho' they are not of any great Consequences, as they only retard the Embarkation of a small Number of men for a few Months, and if they were now on their Voyage they could not arrive in time for the Campaign of this Year. Mrs. F. joins in compliments, & I beg you will believe me to be, My Dear Sir, Very Sincerely Yours

W. Fraser.

M. G. Rainsford.

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

Received at Rotterdam 5th December at 6 A.M. by Express from Nymeguen; Official.

Hague, December 3, 1777.

Sir,

A messenger arrived late last night from England in his way to Hanover. He brought the enclosed Dispatch from the Earl of Suffolk for you under a flying Seal for my Perusal. His Lordship having recd no later Accounts of our Proceedings relative to the Anspach and Hanau Recruits than the 17th of last month,

imagines the first Idea of marching them by Land this way too difficult, and therefore advises (unless some different Expedient had been adopted before you received his Letter) to order the Troops to return home to winter quarters. As however Gen. Faucitt since that time had proposed to march them thro Hesse into the Kings Electoral Dominions, and that Lord Suffolk desired, I would in forwarding his dispatches to you & Genl Faucitt accompany them with such Remarks and Advice as my more recent Information might induce me to add—I desire for many reasons to adopt the Plan proposed, and have wrote to Gen. Faucitt & Mr. Cressener for that purpose—this March however depends upon some Circumstances explained in my Letters to those Gentlemen.

The Part which more particularly remains to be settled with you is, the getting the heavy Baggage & Clothing down the Rhine to Nymeguen; Genl. Faucitt in a former Letter (of the 21st of November) acquainted me that he had desired Mr Cressener to forward the Baggage upon a Supposition it would be permitted to pass at Wesel but of this I have not heard any thing yet from Bonn. Something therefore must be done to know with Certainty what we can depend upon. I must therefore desire you would as soon as possible after the receipt of this Letter go in person to Wesel and enquire of Gen. Solenman the Commandant, whether the Baggage may pass free to Nymeguen, all Idea of sending the Troops that way being laid aside; if he flatly refuses upon Order, it will then be impossible to attempt it; if he says he has no Order, I think you may tell him that you wish them to settle the Affair with the Prussian Revenue Officers as an Affair of Course and beg his friendly assistance. You may I think after trying first to get it through without paying (which I hardly think they will agree to without Orders) endeavour to compound with him for a reasonable Gratification, or to give them a promissory Note of Payment for the Duties in case the

Court of Berlin should afterwards insist upon it. One of these ways I should hope would succeed and in any case you will inform Mr. Cressener by Estafette of your success, as I have promised him you would do. Upon the failure of the success of the March from Bendorff & the Passage of the heavy Baggage by Wesel depends the future Orders you will have to give to the Transports still waiting near Dort, and therefore the sooner we can know with Certainty what we are to expect the better. I heartily wish you success, and shall be happy to hear of it soon. In the meantime I remain with great truth & regard, Sir, Your most obt &c &c

JOSEPH YORKE.

Being at Rotterdam upon some business, I did not receive this letter 'till it had gone to Nymeguen, which occasioned the following letter.

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE.

I received the following letter from Sir Jos. Yorke at Rotterdam by the post from Nimeguen the 5th.

Hague Decr 4th 1777. (at night.).

DEAR GENERAL,

Just as I was sitting down to Dinner with a very large Company I received your Letter wrote this morning at 10 oclock and was very much surprised indeed to find you had left Nymwegen after the Advice I had ventured to give you which was that the safest Way was always to stay at one's Post till Orders come to one.

Yesterday at 3 oclock I despatched an Estafette to you at Nymeguen with Lord Suffolks Letter and my sentiments in consequence; your having changed your place in the meanwhile leaves me nothing to add but to

beg you will come np here upon the receipt of my Letter, when I will tell you what has occurred, and what I wished you to do. I am with great truth & regard, Dear General, Your most faithful Sert

JOSEPH YORKE.

M. Gen. Rainsford

FROM WM. FRASER.

I received the following letter from Mr. Fraser at Nimeguen where I was returned on the 12th by Estafette from the Hague.

St. James' December 5th 1777.

DEAR SIR,

You will see how near I was committing a great mistake by the appearance on each side of the seal of the enclosed, but fortunately I stopped just in time, and have only to ask your excuses for as much as I have done, which I know I shall the more readily obtain, when I assure you that I had the pleasure of seeing Mrs. Rainsford yesterday evening in most perfect health.

When I last wrote to you I little thought I should be under the necessity of contradicting the reports I mentioned of the favorable situation of Gen. Burgoyne's army, but a Man of War from Quebec is arrived with the disagreeable News that he found himself reduced to capitulate at Saratoga on the 16th October, that his whole Army should not serve again, but return to England—My gallant Namesake was dead of the Wounds he received on the 7th, and we have been witness to the deepest Distress of his widow. I have only time at present to add that I am dear Sir Very faithfully Yours

WM. FRASER.

M. Gen. Rainsford.

FROM THE MARGRAVE OF ANSPACH.

The following letter in English is from the Margrave of Anspach whose troops I had reviewed & who had always shewn me great kindness. He was at this time in France where I had written to him an a/c of H. R. H^ss the Duke of Gloucester's Health.

Paris, Dec^r 5^th 1777

SIR,

The account you give me of his Royal Highness the Duke of Gloucester recovering is the greatest satisfaction I can have, and am very sensible of the Duke and Dutchess' remembrance.

I pray you Sir be so kind as to present them both my respects and to receive at the same time my Complt^s of the advancement of the rank of Major General which His Majesty has been pleased to give you. I remain Sir, with the utmost consideration Sir, Your most obt Servant.

ALEXANDER, M. OF B.

Received at Nimeguen Dec^r 19^th

THE FOLLOWING IS TO M^R CRESSENER AT BONN.

Nimuegen Dec 7. 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I am just returned to this place from the Hague and find from H. E^y Sir Joseph Yorke that he has adopted the plan proposed by Maj. Gen. Faucitt to march the Troops from Bendorff to the Weser after some arrangements being made which he has communicated to you; and he has also told you that I am going to Wesel to settle with Gen. de Solenman the Passage

there for the Baggage and Cloathing, if no preventive Order is already come from the Court of Berlin.

I set out for Wesel tomorrow morning and send you this by Estafette to beg of you if you have not already done it to put the Boats with the Clothing and Baggage that is not wanted with the Recruits in motion for Cologne, where it may be at all hazards, whether I succeed at Wesel or not, till it is known what can be done with it,—And if you think Sir it will go much quicker down the Rhine in Cologne boats than those it is already in, we can receive it at Nimeguen, or shift it there, as may be necessary. You shall hear from me by Express the moment I have my Answer from General de Solenman. I had the honor of your last Letter which reached me at Rotterdam, and I find the March you propose is set aside on Preference to the other ; but if the Baggage should not be permitted to pass Wesel the only way to get it will be by the Route you mention in Waggons. But this must be for future consideration. I have the honor to be &c

C. R.

From Col de Schlammersdorff from Bendorff.

Rec'd 13. at Nimeguen enclosed from M[r] Cressener by post in French.

Benndorff, 7th Decr. 1777.

Sir,

The day before yesterday I received your last and am very sorry to be deprived of the pleasure of seeing you my dear General, but such is our Lot, which is still more heavy for me, as I have just received an order by an officer who is come post from your Court to reascend the Rhine and return to my Sovereigns Country. Judge then of my Distress as the Season is so far advanced and my People very dissatisfied to go home again. I am not foresighted enough to com-

bine all these Arrangements. I have Sir Joseph's Orders to leave the Baggage for the Troops in America here, and that you will take care to have it carried to England. It will remain here under the care of Baron de Polnitz Governor of the County of Sayn who is at Albenkerchen, to whom you will be so good to write. I have sent your Tokay Wine well packed to Rotterdam addressed to M^r^ Remy, Merchant there, who will take care of it till he receives your Orders. Present my respects to Madame and believe that I am very respectfully Sir, Your obt & very humble Sert.

SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

Gen. Rainsford

FROM SIR JOSEPH YORKE.

Which I recd the 16th at Nimeguen, answ^d^ by Estafette.

Hague, Dec. 9. 1777.

DEAR GENERAL,

Your favor of the 7^th^ arrived yesterday. By a letter I received just now from M. G. Faucitt of the 5^th^ from Bremerlehe (where he was compleating the Embarkation) he acquaints me, that the Prussians gave no hindrance to the passage of the Baggage and Stores down the Weser so I flatter myself to hear the same good acc^t^ from you about Wesel.

Should contrary to expectation another conduct be held upon the Rhine, I see no objection to carry Col Van der Hoops Idea into Execution provided the Merchant insures the Baggage and gets them dispatched immediately.

Mr Cressener, full of Doubts, will I suppose have sent the Recruits home, at least his Letter of Friday last received yesterday gives me reason to hope it; he intended to put the Baggage and Stores in to 2 large Boats, so I hope it will be soon down, and when that is done and you have discharged what has been

disbursed at Nymeguen I shall expect you here to dispatch the Transports not wanted with the Ranger Sloop.

The unfortunate Reports spread abroad about Genl. Burgoyne damped the Joy the Extry Gazette should have raised, Government had no news, and as there were Reports too of his being at Albany, I still chuse to flatter myself that we shall at least not receive bad News. The Envy and Jealousy against Great Brittain is so strong that one can't help lamenting that Oppositon at home leads the Fire & furnishes Arguments against us, which upon the Continent could never be found out, but are received with Glee.

I am glad you got letters from Mrs R. before you set out for Wesel as they will have received yours & hope she will go no more to *the Opera till you are at home.

My best respects to Col. Van der Hoop & sincere thanks for his kind and ready Assistance and Advice. I remain ever with great esteem Dear General Your most faithful humble Sert.

JOSEPH YORKE.

[* She had been frightened coming out.]

TO MR CRESSENER AT BONN BY ESTAFETTE.

Nimeguen Decr 10. 1777.

DEAR SIR,

I am this moment returned from Wesel and am sorry to tell you Gen Solenman received written Orders from Berlin the 29th of last month to let neither Troops nor any thing belonging to them pass Wesel. He was surprised to find they had not passed before the Order was received as he had given Directions to Gen. Pritzky who commanded whilst he was at Gueldres not only to let the Troops of Anspach pass but

to give them all manner of Assistance upon Col. Schlammersdorff's Application to him of the 7th. The General knew nothing of General Faucitts Letter.

This being the case I must desire you to put the Plan in Execution I had the honor to mention by Express of the 8th and the Merchant you employ to take care of the goods to Dort and put them on board the Silver Eel Transport lying at S'gravendael. He must ensure the Passage which I am told they can do. I am the more sollicitous for this as I find Letters from his Excy Sir Joseph Yorke upon my return to approve of it upon the condition of Insurance, and the sooner this is done the better—As I fear the frost coming on, I must beg the favour of you upon the receipt of this to order those who have the direction of the Baggage to come immediately to this place to me for further Directions as nothing like military must be on board the Boats. I hope the good news from America will have raised your Spirits—I wish we had as certain of Burgoyne who I however hope is arrived at Albany. I have the honor to be &c &c

C. R.

G. Cressener, Esq.

Letter to E. of Suffolk.

Nimeguen Decr 10. 1777.

My Lord,

I deferred having the Honor to answer your Lordship's letter N° 1. of the 30th of November 'till my return from Wesel where I was desired to go by H. Exy Sir Joseph Yorke to know from Gen. de Solenman, Commandant of that place, if the Order from Berlin to prevent the Recruits passing extended to the Baggage. I arrived there yesterday morning and was informed by the General the Order was positive against

the Baggage as well as the Troops which he was sorry for; as he had just given Orders before the Receipt of the Prohibition to let them pass by the different Comptoirs and would have given them every assistance. Upon this My Lord, nothing remained but the following a Plan proposed to me by Col. Van der Hoop of having the Baggage conveyed to a Merch[t] at Cologne and shipped as private goods there immediately for Dort and put on board the Transport that went for it; this Merchant insuring it upon as reasonable Terms as could be procured by M[r] Cressener, to whom I have written by his Excellency Sir Joseph Yorkes approbation, and I flatter myself it will be put in execution immediately.

I returned here this morning, and shall stay till I hear from M[r] Cressener, if he has disposed of the Baggage, in the manner I have the honor to mention to yr Lordship; and as I find there are no hopes of the Troops passing this Way, I shall obey your Lordships commands and order the two Transports to Spithead and the other to proceed on her voyage as soon as she shall have the Cloathing & Baggage on board, after which my Lord as my Commission will be at an end, I shall make the best of my way to England. I have the honor to be with the highest Respect Your Lordships most obt humble Sert.

C. R.

Earl of Suffolk &c

To Sir Joseph Yorke at the Hague.

Nimeguen, Dec[r] 10 1777.

Dear Sir,

I am just returned from Wesel & am honored with your Excellency's Letter of yesterday, and supposing you would be glad to know as soon as possible my success at Wesel, I have despatched an Estafette.

I arrived there yesterday morning at the Parade Hour and met with a very civil reception from Gen. de Solenman, who told me how very sorry he was not to be able to give us every assistance, but that the Order from Berlin was as positive against the passing the Baggage as the Troops, but what is more unlucky is that upon the requisition of Col. de Schlammersdorff to him of the 7th when he was at Gueldres, he sent Orders to Gen. Pritzky not only to let them pass but to give them every assistance. In a few days after, your Excellency knows, M. G. Faucitt's Letter arrived at Bonn to stop their proceeding, whereas the Order for stopping them did not reach Wesel 'till the 19th, before which the Anspach Troops at least would have reached this place. This accounts perhaps for their passing Minden so easily, most likely before the Order arrived, and I can't help thinking the King of Prussia expected they would have passed before he sent the Order and meant only a Chicane. Be it as it will we have felt the Effects.

Gen. de Solenman was very surprised they had not passed from the 7th to the 19th, when he sent an Officer to Cologne to apprize M^r^ de Schlammersdorff of his Orders, all which marked great civility. At the same time he told me he had written to M^r^ de Theylmeyer at the Hague that he had received such an Order, and desired you might be acquainted with it. He expressed himself in very attentive Terms to your Excellency and how happy he should be upon any private Occasion to shew it. But in this he was not at liberty.

Upon my Return here on the strength of your Excellency's Letter I dispatched an Estafette to M^r^ Cressener to send off the Baggage immediately by the private Conveyance and Insurance which I do not doubt the success of as I was told privately at Wesel they never examined Merchants goods, but made them pay by the Contents of the Ship—I therefore hope all will go well. I have desired M^r^ Cressener to

send the Officers or Conductors of the Baggage to me for further Instructions—Col Van der Hoop telling me the Baggage will go better directly to Dort & to the Transport to save the landing here. I have proposed this to Mr Cressener and as soon as I hear from him I shall go to Rotterdam & give the Superintendent of the Transports Directions, and have the honor to pay my Respects to your Excellency & return to England, for my Christmas Dinner at home—*Cætera desunt.*

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

Rec'd the 12th at Nimuegen by Return of Express.

Hague, Decr 11. 1777.

Dear General,

Your Letter per Estafette of yesterday is just arrived with an Account of your success at *Nymeguen by which we have learnt as much if not more than is wanting to satisfy our doubts. I am glad however you had reason personally to be satisfied with the Prussian Genl—I dont really see what else remained to be done than what you have now done about the Baggage, for which I had already prepared Mr Cressener and as it is to go quite thro Dort, I dont see what else remains for you to do at Nymeguen after having settled with Col. Van der Hoop's kind assistance & advice the free Passage of this same Baggage thro' his Place pursuant to my Demand to the States General, and at all events giving a Receipt for it in case unforseen Difficulties should be started. After this you may come down here and settle the Return of the Ships not wanted for the Baggage, the sooner the better.

Our joy about Gen Howe has been diminished by one of those strokes which Providence keeps in store to humble the pride of Nations, by Genl Burgoyne's

having been reduced to capitulate with his Corps to return to England. I don't doubt but we have courage and resources to surmount this and much more; but then we must have time to evaporate our Bile & unite, as we certainly shall do, to set all right again. In the meantime we must put the best Face upon it we can, and when we confess that the Campaign is half spoilt assure ourselves and others that we are neither afraid nor dejected tho certainly vexed and disappointed. But enough upon such a Subject—Assure Col Van der Hoop of my sincere Attachm^{t} & respect, and believe me Ever, Dear General, Most faithfully Yours

JOSEPH YORKE

Enclosed is a letter for you rec^{d} last night.

[* He means Wesel.]

LETTER FROM M^{R} CRESSENER DEC. 11. AT BONN AND ANOTHER ADJOINING IT FROM BAR. SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

DEAR SIR,

I am honored with your letter of the 10th and shall send both my Secretaries to Cologn to speak with Mons^{r} Joh. Christ: Oidtman; my English Secretary Mr. Aldersey will write to you from thence tomorrow —the answer he receives from him—I must apprize you the King of Prussias Minister resides at Cologn, that it's impossible to ship the Cases, Bales &c on board a Dutch Vessel without his and many others knowing it, and that I much suspect the Dutch Vessel will in that case be stopt at Wesel. This will not only deprive the Troops in America of their Clothing, Shoes &c, but it may breed bad blood between our Court and that of Berlin.

You are mistaken Sir in thinking L^{t} Col Schlammersdorff could have passed Wesel for he arrived only the 12th at night & he received the 13th early in the

morning a Letter from Gen. Faucitt informing him the King of Prussia had refused the Passage, so he could not proceed.

I am not inclined to believe either the Factor or the Master of the Vessel will give Security for the Goods, or if they did it would surely produce a Law Suit if they are stopt at Wesel; as that is a Case he could not foresee, I have wrote all this to his Exy Sir Jos. Yorke and shall obey *a la Lettre* what Orders he may be pleased to send me, after having read this Letter and what my Secretary may add to it.

Be assured Sir I wish nothing more than to forward the Kings Service, and to avoid all the inconvenience, trouble and disagreement the stopping of the Baggage would certainly produce. I have the honor to be with the truest Regard and Esteem, Dear Sir, Your most faithful & most hum Sert

G. Cressener.

Bonn. 11 Dec. 1777 5 at Night

From Stanley Aldersey.

Agreeable to Mr Cressener's orders I have the honor to acquaint you Sir that I have been this morning with Mr Oidtmans—I told him I had no doubt he was apprized of the Business I came on, and desired him to give a Note of the Conditions on which he would engage to convey the Clothing & Baggage to Dort. His answer was that there were several previous Informations to be taken, and I found by the Difficulties he made, that it was an Enterprize he did not care to undertake. As to insuring the Clothing &c he said it was not the custom here, and that he could not do it. In acquitting myself of this Commn I have the honor to be with great truth Sir Your most obt humble Sert

Stanley Aldersey.

Cologn 12th Dec. 1777.

Answer to Sir Joseph Yorke's Letter of the 11th by Return of the Estafette.

Nimeguen Dec. 12. 1777.

Dear Sir,

I was honored by your Excellencys Letter of the 11th by the return of the Estafette with the unfortunate winding up of Burgoyne's Expedition to which I can say nothing but *Patience* and to hope for better Times. Reflections upon it will serve no purpose. The whole is come to day by the French Paper.

Mr Cressener not having given me any answer to two Estafettes, I must stay here 'till I receive some answer relative to this very troublesome Baggage. In the meantime as it seems highly necessary to dispatch the Transports agreeable to Lord Suffolks Directions I have transmitted an Order for this purpose for your Excellency's perusal, and if you approve it, I must beg of you to send it to the Superintend!

I received the two Letters safe and I own to you Sir I long to be in England. I hope to be at the Hague in a very few Days that I may return by the Saturdays Packet at farthest. I have the honor to be &c.

C. R.

Letter to the Superintendent of the Transport at S'gravendael.

Nimeguen, Dec. 13. 1777.

Sir,

As the Troops that were to be embarked in the Transport Vessels under your Command are no longer expected I am to desire you in consequence of an Order from Lord Suffolk I have lately received to that purpose to return to Spithead with all convenient speed or wherever else your Instructions may direct

you with two of the Transports leaving the Silver Eel to receive the Cloathing & Baggage that are expected every day and for which you will receive further Directions from me. I am Sir, With great Regard &c,

C. R.

I shall inform the Capt. of the Ranger Sloop at Helvoet Sluys of these Instructions to you.

TRANSLATION OF A FRENCH LETTER FROM COL. VAN DER HOOP FROM NIMEGUEN OF THE 14TH

Rec^{d} at the Hague on the 15th and ans^{d} the 16th from Helvoet.

SIR,

I flatter myself that you have had a good Voyage the Wind having been fair, and that this will find you in good health upon the point of going to rejoin M^{rs} R. at London.

I have mentioned the Cases of the Uniforms of the Anspach Regiment to my Friend but he had received no Letter from his Correspondent at Cologne & doubted whether he could venture to take charge of them for fear of the Custom House Officers of the King of Prussia; he thought the only means left would be to carry the whole in Waggons from Cologne to Sittart and from thence to Maestricht & Bois le Duc, which would be at the same time very expensive; the Expence from Cologne to this Place alone would be 35 Hollands stivers for every 100 w^{t} & from Cologne to Bois le Duc 3 florins. If this mode is adopted, it will be necessary to have the permission of their H H. Msses, with out which it could not be. —I have now my D^{r} Genl said all I can upon the subject, and know no other plan you can take.

Be so good My d^{r} General to make my humble

respects to the ambassador, continue your own Friendship for me, and be assured that I have the Honor to be with the most perfect Consideration Your obt humble Servant

W. G .Van der Hoop.

Nimeguen 14 Dec. 1777.

Col. Bentinck who passed through this Even has had the melancholy Account of the Death of his new born Child.

From Baron de Malsbourg.

Translation of a French letter from Baron Malsbourg at Hanau which I received at London from the Hague Dec. 26.

Sir,

The Letter you wrote his S. Hs: the Hy Prince the 12th of this month is received just now. As H. S. Hs: great business prevents his answering it he has directed me to make his Excuses and to thank you with the strongest assurances of Friendship for the Trouble you have given yourself to inform him of the melancholy Catastrophe of Gen. Burgoyne which gives H. Hss. the greatest Uneasiness and makes him feel everything that his Respect and Attachment to the King & the good Cause he is engaged in can inspire on so disagreeable an Event.

Nothing could have happened more unfortunate in the present occasion to counterballance the good News of the Success of the Army under Gen. Howe. But as it has happened there is nothing left but to support it by Resignation, in hopes that means will be found to repair this Loss by other Advantages.

I seize this Opportunity with great Hopes that it will recall me to your Memory with Assurances of the

distinguished Consideration with which I have the honor to be Sir Your very humble & most obt Sert.

F. G. BARON OF MALSBOURG.

Hanau 17th Dec. 1777

TRANSLATION OF A LETTER FROM COL DE SCHLAMMERSDORFF AT HANAU.

Rec^{d} by the post from Nimeguen Jan. 6. 1778.

Hanau Dec. 20. 1777

SIR,

At my arrival here I received your last Letter in which you desire me to send your Tokai Wine with the Baggage of the Regiments. I had the honor to inform you Sir in my last Letter from Benndorff that I had sent this Wine to Rotterdam addressed to M^{r} Remy, Merchant there, where Sir, you will find it at your disposal. I am at a loss to conceive what was the meaning of Stopping the Baggage that was left at Bendorff agreeable to M^{r} Cresseners Directions and I wish you could find means of conveying them to their Transport Ship. I arrived here with my Party, & the Hy Prince of Hesse Cassell has had the goodness to provide us Winter Quarters in this Town 'till farther Orders. As to myself I return tomorrow to Anspach leaving the Men here under the Command of Capt Diskau. I recommend myself to yr Remembrance, &, am very respectfully Sir Your obed^{t} humble Sert

SCHLAMMERSDORFF.

My respects to Mrs. Rainsford

TRANSLATION OF A FRENCH LETTER FROM BARON DE GEMINGEN AT ANSPACH.

Rec. Jan. 6. 1778 from Nimeguen by the post in London.

SIR,

I have the honor of yours of the 12th and immediately sent it enclosed to the Margrave. The refusal of a passage by Wesel is indeed very embarrassing for all the Princes who have furnished Troops to your Court. I wish our Baggage was safe arrived to you, which is very essential for the Kings Service and the preservation of the Troops for the sake of Cloathing them for we have spared nothing. Our Recruits have gone up the River to Hanau where the Prince has been so good as to let them remain 'till further orders from the Court. The Misfortune that has happened to Gen Burgoyne is dreadful and there is now great reason to be allarmed for Genl Howe & our five Regiments. It seems to me that the Plan of Operations was too extensive in a Country where the Success of them depends upon so many Incidents. It is now 4 months since we have had any News of our People, I must therefore beg of you as a Favor that you will inform us at your Return to London if our Letters do not lay in the War Office. I have the honor to be &c &c

GEMMINGEN

Anspac. 20. Decr. 1777.

FROM M^R CRESSENER AT BONN, 26TH DEC.

Rec^d Jan. 6. 1778.

DEAR SIR,

Sir Joseph Yorke writes me you are set out for London. I hope this will find you safe arrived and in

good health. I am very glad Monsr. Oidtman would not insure the Baggage for I have reason to believe it would have been stopped at Wesel even in a Dutch Boat. Such a public Affront would have infinitely affected our Court more than the Loss of about £1000 stg, which is the difference between sending it by land and water. I beg you would render me the justice to tell my Lord Suffolk I have done all that depended upon me in this very troublesome vexatious Affair. I found myself under the necessity of acting in many things without Orders. However all has gone better even than we expected, for the Hy. Prince of Hesse Cassell has consented to receive the Anspach Troops and give them Quarters in Hanau, by which the Recruits are kept together—the Desertion prevented—a long March in a very bad Season saved, and the Court of Anspach kept in good Humor. I have taken it on me to land the Hanau Baggage at Benndorff; the People of the Country assisted & carried it upon Carts to Benndorff which is two Miles from the River. It's just they should be paid but I have no Orders, so I can do nothing till I hear from Lord Suffolk. Its to be considered whether his Lordship will have all the Baggage sent to Bois le Duc or only that of Anspac. If the Hanau Troops are Prisoners where can it be sent? I have ordered the two Boats who had the Hanau Baggage to return home as they were useless when it was landed.

I shall only add I hope our Court are satisfied with my Conduct. That will console me for all the Plague & Uneasiness I have had in this Affair. I have the honor to be With the truest Regard & Esteem, Dear Sir Your most faithful obt Sert

G. Cressener

Bonn 22nd Dec. 1777.

P. S. May your Years be very many & be very happy.

TRANSLATION OF A FRENCH LETTER FROM COL VAN DER HOOP Dec. 28. 1777.

Rec^{d} in London Jan 4. 1778. by Capt McKenzie. Ans^{d} Jan. 9. by post.

SIR,

I take the opportunity of Captn M^{c}Kenzie of my Garrison going to London to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter that you did me the honor to write on the 17th inst from Helvoet Sluys. I hope you have had a pleasant Passage and that you will have found Mrs. R. in perfect Health and that you have also forgotten the disagreeable Journey in all respects that you have made in this Country; where I shall be delighted to see you again, though I cannot flatter myself with it, their being no prospect of the King of Prussia changing his Mind; if it should be otherwise you may have Business enough if it is true that the Margrave of Anspach is making new Levies of Regiments for the Kings Service as yesterdays Gazette tells us. In short between this & May next many things may happen which we cannot foresee.

I own I shall be very curious to know how they will supply the Corps of Gen Burgoyne and where you will find Troops to reinforce the Army of Gen. Howe whose Situation at present is not flattering. I should hope however that he will have trimmed Washington sufficiently to establish himself at Philadelphia, otherwise I fear this General will be obliged to fall back upon New York for Winter Quarters; if so, he must suffer some loss, as the Americans by the Advantage Gates has had will be very enterprising. In short my dear General, I beg you would give me some Intelligence that is good both of yourself & us, but let it be good I beseech you.

Our Gazettes will have it that Gen. Amherst will command the approaching Year in America.

A Deserter came in today from the Regt of Anhalt Zerbst who told me this Regt would find it very difficult to complete itself, for that as fast as Recruits come in others desert. If they are all like this Fellow, the Loss will not be great, & it will be but a weak Regiment.

I do not find by the public Accounts that the Regiment of Hesse Hanau under the command of Col. de Gall have distinguished themselves much, nor is it scarce mentioned, & I think we may see by Mr Burgoyne's Letters he was not fully satisfied with the German Troops. Creutzbourg seems not to have been among them, and I suppose he staid behind with Genl Carleton.

I much doubt whether the Gazette of Cleves under the title of the Courier of the Lower Rhine is at London as well as here wh. entertains itself much with the Catastrophe of Burgoyne and speaks like a false Prophet; perhaps you read it sometimes.

I have indeed nothing to tell you from hence; there are some who believe that we shall augment our Land Forces, but I give no credit, unless our Scotch Brigade should be sent abroad.

My Wife desires her Compliments to you & Mrs. R, and desires you would bring her with you if you come here again. My respects to her. Keep me in your Remembrance and be assured of the perfect Consideration, with which I have the honor to be Sir Your very humble & obt Servant,

W. G. Van der Hoop.

Nimeguen 28th Dec. 1777.

(This is the last letter of this year which I received at London.)

From Sir Joseph Yorke.

I had not quite finished this Business when I left Holland, and on the 16th of January 1778 I received

the following Letter from Sir Joseph Yorke, through the Secretary's Office.

Hague, Jan. 13. 1778.

DEAR GENERAL,

I accept with great Pleasure your kind Congratulations of the 9th instant upon the News contained in the Extr'y Gazette—If it don't make my Pulse beat high, it keeps it at least above the freezing Point, which bad Success there would have brought it to. What surprized me most was to find that tho' we had taken the Forts and destroyed most of the Shipping, there does not appear to * * *

[*Here the original manuscript ends.*]

PUBLICATION FUND.

NEW-YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1804.

THE PUBLICATION FUND.

THE NEW-YORK HISTÓRICAL SOCIETY has established a fund for the regular publication of its transactions and Collections in American History. Publication is very justly regarded as one of the main instruments of usefulness in such institutions, and the amount and value of what they contribute to the general sum of human knowledge through this agency, as a just criterion of their success.

To effect its object, the Society proposed to issue One Thousand Scrip shares of TWENTY-FIVE DOLLARS each. Each share is transferable on the books of the Fund, in the hands of the Treasurer, and entitled the holder, his heirs, administrators or assigns, to receive:

I. INTEREST—Until the Fund was complete, or sufficient, in the opinion of the Trustees, to enable the publications to commence without impairing the principal thereof, interest on the par value of his share or shares at the rate of five per cent. per annum.

II. PUBLICATIONS—One copy of each and every publication made at the expense of the Fund, amounting to not less than one Octavo Volume of five hundred pages per annum.

The number of copies of these publications is strictly limited to TWELVE HUNDRED and FIFTY—of which the Society receives for corresponding Societies and exchanges for the increase of the Library, TWO HUNDRED and FIFTY copies—but no copies are offered for sale or disposition in any other manner by the Society.

The conditions of subscription included a pledge on the part of the Society that the moneys received should be applied for these purposes, and no other, and be invested solely in stocks of the United States, the City and State of New-York, or on bond and mortgage, and be held forever by the President, Recording Secretary, and Treasurer of the Society, as Trustees (ex-officio) of the Publication Fund.

The first proposals for the establishment of this Fund were issued in 1858. Received with much less interest on the part of the members than was expected, its total amount up to 1865 was so small as to suggest the necessity of abandoning the scheme and returning the amount of subscriptions and interest to the subscribers. An earnest effort, however, in that year brought up the amount to a point which gave the assurance of ultimate and not distant success.

Admonished by the universal change of values, which has taken place within the past few years, and the necessity of increasing the amount of the Fund, the Society determined to terminate the issue of shares at the original price, and to double the price of the remaining shares. Other measures are in view which promise to enhance the value of the shares without failure in the full discharge of every obligation to the shareholders, who will receive all its benefits without any additional contribution to the increased Fund.

Under the authority and direction of the Executive Committee, the series of publications began with the volume for the year 1868.

Interest still due upon any shares to January 1, 1868, will be paid to shareholders on application to the Secretary to the Trustees at the Library of the Society, Second Avenue, corner of Eleventh Street, where the volume for the current year is also ready for distribution.

FREDERIC DE PEYSTER,
ANDREW WARNER,
BENJAMIN H. FIELD,
Trustees.

GEORGE H. MOORE,
Secretary to the Trustees.

*** Any person desiring to procure these publications, may purchase a share in the Publication Fund, by enclosing a check or draft for FIFTY DOLLARS, payable to the order of BENJAMIN H. FIELD, Treasurer of the New-York Historical Society, for which the certificate will be immediately transmitted, *with the volumes already published*, as the purchaser may direct.

☞ Address GEORGE H. MOORE, Historical Society, Second Avenue, corner of Eleventh Street, New York City.

NEW YORK, *December*, 1879.

ORIGINAL SUBSCRIBERS TO THE FUND.

SHARE		
1.	James Lenox,	*N. Y. City.*
2.	Same,	"
3.	Same,	"
4.	Same,	"
5.	Same,	"
6.	Same,	"
7.	Same,	"
8.	Same,	"
9.	Same,	"
10.	Same,	"
11.	John B. Moreau.	"
12.	Henry T. Drowne.	"
13.	Benjamin H. Field.	"
14.	Thomas W. C. Moore,	"
15.	George Bancroft,	"
16.	William Chauncey,	"
17.	Charles H. Ward,	"
18.	William Menzies,	"
19.	J. Watts de Peyster,	"
20.	Edwin Croswell,	"
21.	Edward Everett,	*Boston, Mass.*
22.	Horace Binney,	*Phila., Pa.*
23.	Frederic de Peyster,	*N. Y. City.*
24.	Augustus Schell,	"
25.	Andrew Warner,	"
26.	Gouverneur M. Wilkins,	"
27.	Erastus C. Benedict,	"
28.	James Savage,	*Boston, Mass.*
29.	S. Alofsen,	*N. Y. City.*
30.	Albert A. Martin,	"
31	William B. Campbell,	"
32.	John Alstyne,	"
33.	John Armstrong,	"
34.	Wm. L. Chamberlain,	"

SHARE		
35.	William B. Crosby,	*N. Y. City*
36.	Horatio S. Brown,	"
37.	John A. Hardenbergh,	"
38.	William P. Powers,	"
39.	Samuel Marsh,	"
40.	William H. H. Moore,	"
41.	C. V. S. Roosevelt,	"
42.	Robert Townsend,	*Albany.*
43.	David Thompson,	*N. Y. City*
44.	James Stokes,	"
45.	George C. Peters,	"
46.	George T. Trimble,	"
47.	William Curtis Noyes,	"
48.	Thomas Suffern,	"
49.	Richard H. Bowne,	"
50.	George H. Purser,	"
51.	John H. Chambers,	"
52.	George W. Pratt,	"
53.	Henry A. Hurlbut,	"
54.	August Belmont,	"
55.	George R. Jackson,	"
56.	Cleayton Newbold,	"
57.	George Bruce,	"
58.	F. A. Palmer,	"
59.	John Ward,	"
60.	Samuel Jaudon,	"
61.	Thomas T. Sturges,	"
62.	John Reid,	"
63.	Gustavus Swan,	"
64.	Matthew Clarkson,	"
65.	William A. White,	"
66.	Wm. M. Halstead,	"
67.	Thomas DeWitt,	"
68.	Charles P. Kirkland,	"

SHARE

69. H. G. Lawrence, *N. Y. City.*
70. Edward F. De Lanoey, "
71. Cyrus Curtiss, "
72. Shepherd Knapp, "
73. Edward DeWitt, "
74. D. B. Fayerweather, "
75. Mark Hoyt, "
76. Charles M. Connolly, "
77. Cornelius DuBois, "
78. L. C. Clark, "
79. Thomas Lawrence, "
80. David T. Valentine, "
81. H'y Russell Drowne, "
82. John Fowler, Jr., "
83. William Bowne, "
84. Henry T. Drowne, "
85. William S. Thorne, "
86. Nehemiah Knight, *Brooklyn.*
87. Alex'r McL. Agnew, *N. Y. City.*
88. Robert C. Goodhue. "
89. George F. Nesbitt, "
90. John E. Wool, *Troy.*
91. John P. Treadwell, *New Milford, Conn.*
92. Isaac Fryer, *N. Y. City.*
93. Charles J. Martin, "
94. Franklin F. Randolph, "
95. Samuel Coulter, "
96. David Van Nostrand, "
97. Addison G. Bickford, "
98. Jonas G. Dudley, "
99. Theodorus B. Taylor, "
100. William Scott, "
101. David Sloane, "
102. Joseph G. Harrison, "
103. Same, "
104. Same, "
105. Same, "
106. Edward Walker, "
107. John C. Hewitt, "
108. Charles I. Bushnell, "
109. Giles F. Bushnell, "
110. John C. Calhoun, "
111. Thomas J. Lee, *Boston, Mass*

SHARE

112. S. Whitney Phœnix, *N. Y. City*
113. Same, "
114. Same, "
115. Same, "
116. Same, "
117. Same, "
118. Same, "
119. Same, "
120. Same, "
121. Same, "
122. Same, "
123. Same, "
124. J. B. Bright, *Waltham, Mass.*
125. Robert L. Stuart, *N. Y. City*
126. Same, "
127. Alexander Stuart, "
128. Same, "
129. George T. Jackson, "
130. John A. Anderson, "
131. Charles P. Daly, "
132. Evert A. Duyckinck, "
133. Henry C. Carter, "
134. Andrew J. Smith, "
135. Mathias Bloodgood, "
136. J. Romeyn Brodhead, "
137. Jno. A. McAllister, *Phila., Pa.*
138. Nath. W. Hunt, *N. Y. City.*
139. Theo. S. Parker, *Hoboken, N. J.*
140. William M. Brown, *N. Y. City.*
141. And. Brown, *Middletown, N. J.*
142. Joseph B. Varnum, *N. Y. City*
143. Charles B. Cotten, "
144. Alvin A. Alvord, "
145. Wm. Henry Arnoux, "
146. Same, "
147. Same, "
148. Same, "
149. Albert Smith, *New Rochelle.*
150. M. C. Morgan, *N. Y. City*
151. S. Howland Robbins, "
152. Francis Bacon, "
153. A. Spiers Brown, "
154. George C. Colburn, "
155. John Calvin Smith, *Manlius.*

SHARE

156. W. B. Eager, Jr., *N. Y. City.*
157. Isaac J. Greenwood, "
158. Frederic R. Fowler, "
159. Anthony Dey, Jr., "
160. Seymour J. Strong, "
161. Ebenezer J. Hyde, "
162. William B. Taylor, "
163. Ferd. J. Dreer, *Phila., Pa.*
164. Aug. Toetdeberg, *Brooklyn.*
165. Charles C. Moreau, *N. Y. City.*
166. Charles H. Hart, *Phila., Pa.*
167. Henry Phillips, Jr., "
168. Francis B. Hayes, *Boston, Mass.*
169. T. Stafford Drowne, *Brooklyn.*
170. Cortlandt De Peyster Field, *N. Y. City.*
171. John S. Craig, *N. Y. City.*
172. Charles H. Rogers, "
173. Maurice Hilger, "
174. E. A. Benedict, "
175. William Everdell, "
176. Geo. R. Drowne, *Boston, Mass.*
177. J. Watts de Peyster, *N. Y. City.*
178. James B. Andrews, *N. Y. City.*
179. Constant A. Andrews, "
180. Loring Andrews, Jr., "
181. Walter S. Andrews, "
182. Clarence Andrews, "
183. William L. Andrews, "
184. Same, "
185. John Armstrong, "
186. Paul K. Weizel, *B'klyn, N. Y.*
187. John F. McCoy, *N. Y. City.*
188. Joseph B. Hoyt, "
189. James Benedict, "
190. J. Nelson Tappan "
191. Francis Wigand, "
192. C. H. Isham, "
193. D. B. Fayerweather, "
194. John A. Hardenbergh "
195 J. W. Weidemeyer, "
196. Edwin Faxon, *Boston, Mass.*
197. F. A. Gale, *N. Y. City.*

SHARE

198. John Caswell, *N. Y. City*
199. William C. Dornin, "
200. William P. Cooledge, "
201. John R. Ford, "
202. Israel Corse, "
203. Daniel Morison, "
204. John Bridge, "
205. Wilson G. Hunt, "
206. Charles H. Smith, "
207. John P. Crosby, "
208. Erastus Corning, *Albany.*
209. Same, "
210. James B. Colgate, *N. Y. City*
211. Samuel Marsh, "
212. Edwin Parsons, "
213. Robert J. Hubbard, "
214. J. Watts de Peyster, "
215. James A. Raynor, "
216. Robert J. Livingston, "
217. John C. Barron, "
218. Henry K. Brewer, "
219. John A. Nexsen, "
220. Marshall O. Roberts, "
221. William N. Blakeman, "
222. Herman C. Adams, "
223. Thomas B. Gunning, "
224. Abraham Bogardus, "
225. John E. Lauer, "
226. E. M. Crawford, "
227. James C. Holden, "
228. Samuel Colgate, "
229. William B. Ross, "
230. William K. Hinman, "
231. John W. Quincy, "
232. James M. Bruce, "
233. Miss Annie Moreau, "
234. Lewis Hallock, "
235. The Library of the City of Amsterdam, *Amsterdam, Netherlands.*
236. Mrs. Anna Boynton, *N. Y. City.*
237. Rufus D. Case, *N. Y. City*
238. Cyrus Butler, "

SHARE

239. Richard S. Field, *Princeton, N. J.*
240. A. O. Zabriskie, *Jersey City, N. J.*
241. Michael Lienau, *Jersey City, N. J.*
242. William A. Whitehead, *Newark, N. J.*
243. Simeon Draper, *N. Y. City.*
244. Freeman M. Josselyn, *Boston, Mass.*
245. Theodore W. Riley, *N. Y. City.*
246. John Boyd, Jr., "
247. George K. Sistare, "
248. J. Warren S. Dey, "
249. William H. Bridgman, "
250. Anson Phelps Stokes, "
251. William C. Martin, "
252. A. Robertson Walsh, "
253. Joseph A. Sprague, "
254. Charles A. Peabody, "
255. William H. Morrell, "
256. John V. L. Pruyn, *Albany, N. Y.*
257. Frederick James de Peyster, *N. Y. City.*
258. William H. Macy, *N. Y. City.*
259. Thomas Paton, "
260. David Stewart, "
261. David Stewart, Jr., "
262. John E. Williams, "
263. John P. Townsend, "
264. William H. Morrell, "
265. Homer Morgan, "
266. John Armstrong, "
267. Same, "
268. Same, "
269. Same, "
270. N. Norris Halstead, *Harrison, Hudson Co., N. J.*
271. Wm. C. Tallmadge, *N. Y. City.*
272. Howard Crosby, "
273. Mrs. Mary E. Brooks, "
274. Edward Hodges, "
275. Robert W. Rodman, "

SHARE

276. John L. Riker, *N. Y. City*
277. Walter R. T. Jones, "
278. Claudius L. Monell, "
279. Byam K. Stevens, Jr., "
280. Francis Many, "
281. Henry M. Taber, "
282. T. M. Peters, "
283. John B. Cornell, "
284. S. Alofsen, "
285. Same, "
286. Robert B. Minturn, Jr., "
287. George Tugnot, "
288. Rufus S. Bergen, *Green Point*
289. Benj'n W. Bonney, *N. Y. City*
290. Benj'n W. Bonney, Jr., "
291. John S. H. Fogg, *Boston, Mass*
292. John H. Wright, "
293. William Wood, *N. Y. City*
294. F. G. Van Woert, "
295. Alex'r T. Stewart, "
296. John B. Cronin, "
297. George D. Morgan, "
298. Homer Tilton, "
299. Samuel Frost, "
300. Same, "
301. James H. Pinkney, "
302. William T. Pinkney, "
303. Charles H. Phillips, "
304. James Eager, "
305. William Underhill, "
306. John D. Clute, "
307. Abraham B. Embury, "
308. Charles L. Richards, "
309. William Beard, "
310. James H. Welles, "
311. John Gallier, "
312. Charles Le Boutillier, "
313. Thomas Le Boutillier, "
314. John G. Lambert, "
315. Russell C. Root, "
316. Clarkson Crolius, "
317. William Murphy, *Chappaqua*
318. Daniel T. Willets, *N. Y. City*
319. Charles Gould, "

SHARE

320. John B. Bartlett, *N. Y. City.*
321. Mathias Clark, "
322. Robert M. Roberts, "
323. Jas. Hasbrouck Sahler, "
324. Frederic de Peyster, "
325. Same, "
326. Same, "
327. John J. Latting, "
328. David Buffum, "
329. F. H. Parker, "
330. George W. Thompson, "
331. Thomas F. Youngs, "
332. Oliver G. Barton, "
333. Abram E. Cutter, *Charlestown, Mass.*
334. William E. Lewis, *N. Y. City.*
335. John H. Johnston "
336. William B. Clerke, "
337. John C. Connor, "
338. Henry T. Morgan, "
339. Abram A. Leggett, "
340. James Davett, "
341. Erastus S. Brown, "
342. Asher Taylor, "
343. Edward Bill, "
344. William H. Tuthill, *Tipton, Cedar Co., Iowa.*
345. Henry S. Terbell, *N. Y. City.*
346. George W. Abbe, "
347. Sidney Mason, "
348. Charles Shields, "
349. George B. Dorr, "
350. Gardiner Pike, "
351. John C. Beatty, "
352. Lora B. Bacon, "
353. Charles H. Ludington. "
354. James Brown, "
355. Charles O'Conor, "
356. Charles B. Collins, "
357. John H. Wright, *Boston, Mass.*
358. Wm. S. Constant, *N. Y. City.*
359. Geo. W. Wales, *Boston, Mass.*
360. John L. Deen, *N. Y. City.*
361. T. Matlack Cheesman, "

SHARE

362. Maximilian Rader, *N. Y. City*
363. J. Hobart Herrick, "
364. Louis P. Griffith, "
365. Barrow Benrimo, "
366. Edward F. DeLancey, "
367. Samuel L. Breese, "
368. D. Henry Haight, "
369. John Adriance, "
370. Same, "
371. Joseph W. Alsop, "
372. Henry Chauncey, "
373. Frederick Chauncey, "
374. William Habirshaw, "
375. Henry A. Heiser, "
376. William H. Jackson, "
377. Elijah T. Brown, "
378. Henry K. Bogert, "
379. Addison Brown, "
380. Ernest Fiedler, "
381. J. Watts de Peyster, "
382. William Remsen, "
383. Walter M. Underhill, "
384. Samuel W. Francis, "
385. George Livermore, *Cambridge Mass.*
386. Same, "
387. Same, "
388. Same, "
389. John F. Gray, *N. Y. City*
390. Henry G. Griffen, "
391. Thomas S. Berry, "
392. Calvin Durand, "
393. Robert B. Minturn, "
394. F. A. P. Barnard, "
395. William Bryce, "
396. James Bryce, "
397. Augustus Belknap, "
398. Andrew Wilson, "
399. William J. Van Duser, "
400. John C. Havemeyer. "
401. John T. Agnew, "
402. Same, "
403. Charles E. Beebe, "
404. Nathaniel W. Chater. "

SHARE

405. George C. Collins, *N. Y. City.*
406. William H. Goodwin, "
407. Charles G. Harmer, "
408. William Hegeman, "
409. Peter V. King, "
410. George W. Lane, "
411. Louis F. Therasson, "
412. Henry F. Sewall, "
413. Miss Elizabeth Clarkson Jay, *N. Y. City.*
414. William E. Dodge, "
415. William E. Dodge, Jr., "
416. George W. Robins, "
417. John D. Locke, "
418. John McKesson, "
419. Richard M. Hoe, "
420. Robert Hoe, "
421. Peter S. Hoe, "
422. Augustus W. Payne, "
423. William Oothout, "
424. Edward Oothout, "
425. Edward F. Hopkins, "
426. David E. Wheeler, "
427. John H. Sprague, "
428. Theodore Van Norden, "
429. George de Heart Gillespie, *N. Y. City.*
430. Benjamin G. Arnold, "
431. Coridon A. Alvord, "
432. Same, "
433. Same, "
434. Same, "
435. J. Otis Ward, "
436. James Lenox, "
437. Same, "
438. Jabez E. Munsell, "
439. Arnold C. Hawes, "
440. Jacob W. Feeter, "
441. Daniel Spring, "
442. John C. Green, "
443. David L. Holden, "
444. Joseph W. Patterson, "
445. Gordon W. Burnham, "
446. Samuel Wilde, Jr., "

SHARE

447. William B. Taylor, Jr., *N. Y City.*
448. William V. Brady, "
449. Oliver Hoyt, "
450. Charles W. Lecour, "
451. John H. Swift, "
452. Hugh N. Camp, "
453. W. Woolsey Wright, "
454. Jed Frye, "
455. Henry Owen, "
456. William A. Young, *Albany*
457. John Buckley, Jr., *N. Y. City*
458. D. Randolph Martin, "
459. Samuel L. M. Barlow, "
460. E. W. Ryerson, "
461. Samuel Shethar, "
462. Geo. Brinley, *Hartford, Conn.*
463. Augustus F. Smith, *N. Y. City.*
464. William H. Hurlbut, "
465. Henry A. Hurlbut, "
466. Mrs. Sophie H. Scott, "
467. The N. Y. Society Library, *New York City.*
468. Thomas K. Marcy, *N. Y. City.*
469. Jas. Y. Smith, *Providence, R. I.*
470. Wm. B. Bolles, *Astoria, N. Y.*
471. Gouv. Morris Wilkins, *New York City.*
472. James T. Fields, *Boston, Mass.*
473. Horace P. Biddle, *Logansport, Indiana.*
474. A. L. Roache, *Indianapolis, Indiana.*
475. Miss Eliza S. Quincy, *Quincy Mass.*
476. Alfred Brookes, *N. Y. City.*
477. Henry Youngs, Jr., *Goshen*
478. Jeremiah Loder, "
479. Thomas H. Armstrong, "
480. William C. Bryant, "
481. Matthew P. Read, "
482. Manning M. Knapp, *Hackensack, N. J.*
483. Lockwood L. Doty, *Albany.*

SHARE

484. Walter L. Newberry, *Chicago, Illinois.*
485. Hamilton Fish, *New York City.*
486. Wm. B. Towne, *Boston, Mass.*
487. Same, "
488. Same, "
489. Same, "
490. Sidney W. Dibble, *N. Y. City.*
491. Charles J. Seymour, *Binghamton, N. Y.*
492. D. A. McKnight, *Kansas City, Mo.*
493. Chas. H. Housman, *N. Y. City.*
494. James M. Chichester, "
495. William W. Greene, "
496. Francis F. Dorr, "
497. Charles W. Whitney, "
498. Robert D. Hart, "
499. George H. Mathews, "
500. Thomas Addis Emmet, "
501. Andrew J. Smith, "
502. William D. Maxwell, "
503. Charles A. Macy, Jr., "
504. Thomas W. Field, "
505. Charles Gorham Barney, *Richmond, Va.*
506. Benj. B. Atterbury, *N. Y. City.*
507. Richard W. Roohe, "
508. Thomas H. Morrell, "
509. Smith Barker, "
510. Everardus B. Warner, "
511. Augustus T. Francis, "
512. Wm. A. Slingerland, "
513. Riley A. Brick, "
514. Same, "
515. Walter M. Smith, "
516. Henry Elsworth, "
517. John Hecker, "
518. Warren Ward, "
519. Charles G. Judson, "
520. J Meredith Read, Jr., *Albany.*
521. John H. Van Antwerp, "
522. Wm. M. Van Wagenen, "
523 Wm. T. Ryerson, *N. Y. City.*

SHARE

524. Edwin Hoyt, *N. Y. City*
525. John Van Nest, "
526. Clinton Gilbert, "
527. J. Carson Brevoort, *Brooklyn.*
528. Same, "
529. Isaac D. Russell, *N. Y. City.*
530. Henry Oothout, "
531. Alexander P. Irvin, "
532. Beriah Palmer, "
533. Robert Schell, "
534. Alfred T. Aokert, *Rhinebeck.*
535. John H. Watson, *N. Y. City.*
536. Abraham Baldwin, "
537. Ezra A. Hayt, "
538. William G. Lambert, "
539. Charles S. Smith, "
540. Charles A. Macy, "
541. Samuel Raynor, "
542. Lucius Tuokerman, "
543. William Betts, "
544. William K. Strong, "
545. John D. Jones, "
546. Same, "
547. Thomas C. Doremus, "
548. Rudolph A. Witthaus, Jr., *N. Y. City.*
549. F. W. Macy, *Cranford, N. J.*
550. J. N. Ireland, *Bridgeport, Conn*
551. William Montross, *N. Y. City*
552. Samuel R. Mabbatt, "
553. Jacob S. Wetmore, "
554. Marvelle W. Cooper, "
555. Abraham M. Cozzens, "
556. Jacob Van Wagenen, "
557. John H. Riker, "
558. Wm. Alexander Smith, "
559. George Dixon, Jr., "
560. Hamilton Odell, "
561. Charles B. Richardson, "
562. Horatio Nichols, "
563. George T. Hall, "
564. Henry A. Burr, "
565. Franklin H. Delano, "
566. James M. Deuel. "

SHARE

567. Richard Irvin, Jr., *N. Y. City.*
568. Dudley B. Fuller, "
569. Henry A. Smythe, "
570. Josiah S. Leverett, "
571. J. S. Davenport, *Boston, Mass.*
572. Bronson Peck, *N. Y. City.*
573. William A. Allen, "
574. William Dowd, "
575. David L. Baker, "
576. John G. Shea, "
577. Clarkson N. Potter, "
578. David D. Field, "
579. William H. Appleton, "
580. Samuel J. Tilden, "
581. James W. Gerard, "
582. Timothy G. Churchill, "
583. Parker Handy, "
584. Nathaniel Hayden, "
585. John G. Holbrooke, "
586. Robert H. McCurdy, "
587. Rush C. Hawkins, "
588. L. M. Ferris, Jr., "
589. Theo. Roosevelt, "
590. J. Butler Wright, "
591. George Palen, "
592. George Griswold, "
593. O. D. Munn, "
594. Frank Moore, "
595. William H. Lee, "
596. H. P. Crozier, "
597. Henry E. Clark, "
598. Jackson S. Schultz, "
599. John Carter Brown, *Providence, R. I.*
600. John Carter Brown, 2d, *Providence, R. I.*
601. Peleg Hall, *N. Y. City.*
602. Charles L. Anthony, "
603. George W. Hall, "
604. J. T. Leavitt, "
605. Joseph Howland, *Matteawan.*
606. John W. Munro, *N. Y. City.*
607. Parker Handy, "
608. Same, "

SHARE

609. Parker Handy, *N. Y. City*
610. George Griswold, "
611. Willard Parker, "
612. Alex'r W. Bradford, "
613. Benjamin L. Benson, "
614. Edward Schell, "
615. A. B. Kellogg, "
616. Joseph O. Brown, "
617. E. B. Oakley, "
618. Nathaniel Jarvis, Jr., "
619. David S. Duncomb, "
620. Augustus K. Gardner, "
621. L. Bayard Smith, "
622. Louis de V. Wilder, "
623. William E. Bird, "
624. Franklin B. Hough, *Lowville.*
625. Thomas P. Rowe, *N. Y. City*
626. Samuel Osgood, "
627. Charles A. Meigs, "
628. Edward H. Purdy, "
629. Joseph F. Joy, "
630. Hezekiah King, "
631. Horace W. Fuller, "
632. William H. Post, "
633. Edward D. Butler, "
634. Henry B. Dawson, *Morrisania.*
635. Almon W. Griswold, *N. Y. City.*
636. S. Townsend Cannon, "
637. Theodore M. Barnes, "
638. Joel Munsell, *Albany.*
639. Same, "
640. Thomas A. Bishop, *N. Y. City*
641. Same, "
642. Nicholas F. Palmer, "
643. J. L. Leonard, *Lowville.*
644. David C. Halstead, *N. Y. City*
645. Thomas Morton, "
646. J. F. Sheafe, "
647. Henry A. Bostwick, "
648. Hiram D. Dater, "
649. George H. Williams, "
650. Aug. W. Reynolds, "
651. Silvanus J. Macy, "
652. Henry J. Scudder, "

SHARE

653. N. W. Stuyvesant Catlin, *N. Y. City.*
654. H. Tracy Arnold, *N. Y. City.*
655. Benjamin R. Winthrop, "
656. Same, "
657. Benj. R. Winthrop, Jr., "
658. Egerton L. Winthrop, *N. Y. City.*
659. Franklin Edson, *Albany.*
660. Robert C. Melvain, *N. Y. City.*
661. Archibald Russell, "
662. William I. Paulding, *Cold Spring.*
663. John Romeyn Brodhead, *N. Y. City.*
664. John L. Kennin, *N. Y. City.*
665. James Stokes, Jr., "
666. John A. Russell, "
667. E. M. Wright, "
668. Everardus Warner, "
669. Everardus B. Warner, "
670. John C. Hewitt, "
671. Peter Stryker, *Phila., Pa.*
672. Wilson M. Powell, *N. Y. City.*
673. Samuel H. Brown, "
674. Ellsworth Eliot. "
675. John T. Klots, "
676. Charles H. Dummer, "
677. Henry D. Bulkley, "
678. J. K. Hamilton Willcox, "
679. Appleton Sturgis, "
680. William T. Salter, "
681. William Rockwell, "
682. E. H. Janes, "
683. Thomas B. Newby, "
684. Louis de V. Wilder, "
685. Same, "
686. Samuel Coulter, "
687. Ralph Clark, "
688. Thomas F. De Voe, "
689 John Groshon, "
690. S. L. Boardman, *Augusta, Me.*
691 Charles J. Folsom, *N. Y. City.*
692. George Folsom, "

SHARE

693. Everardus Warner, *N. Y. City*
694. George C. Eyland, "
695. C. F. Hardon, "
696. F. Wiley, "
697. Alexander Wiley, "
698. John W. Scott, *Astoria.*
699. Edward Anthony, *N. Y. City*
700. Chauncey P. Smith, *Wolcott.*
701. H'y Camerden, Jr., *N. Y. City.*
702. George Bancroft, "
703. Abraham R. Warner, "
704. James W. Purdy, *Suffern.*
705. Chas. Congdon, *B'klyn, N. Y.*
706. Long Island Historical Society, *Brooklyn, N. Y.*
707. Brooklyn Mercantile Library Association, *Brooklyn, N. Y.*
708. New Bedford Free Library, *New Bedford, Mass.*
709. John David Wolfe, *N. Y. City.*
710. Miss C. L. Wolfe, "
711. George W. Cook, "
712. James L. Woodward, "
713. William Frederick Poole, *Boston, Mass.*
714. Benjamin H. Field, *N. Y. City.*
715. Cortlandt De Peyster Field, *N. Y. City.*
716. John Fitch, *N. Y. City.*
717. Same, "
718. F. Augustus Wood, "
719. John H. Dillingham, *Haverford College, Pa.*
720. F. Augustus Wood, *N. Y. City*
721. Charles A. Peabody, "
722. Edwin F. Corey, Jr., "
723. John G. Lamberson, "
724. Same, "
725. John E. Parsons, "
726. Gratz Nathan, "
727. B. F. De Costa, "
728. Henry C. Potter, "
729. Henry Nicoll, "
730. George E. Moore, "

SHARE

731. John F. Trow, *N. Y. City.*
732. Same, "
733. Same, "
734. Same, "
735. Same, "
736. Same, "
737. Same, "
738. Same, "
739. Same, "
740. Same, "
741. George H. Moore, "
742. Same, "
743. Same, "
744. Same, "
745. Same, "
746. Same, "
747. Same, "
748. Same, "

SHARE

749. George H. Moore, *N. Y. City.*
750. Same, "
751. William J. Hoppin, "
752. James W. Beekman, "
753. Joseph F. Loubat, "
754. Carlisle Norwood, Jr., "
755. James Havemeyer, "
756. The Peabody Institute, *Baltimore, Md.*
757. T. Harrison Garrett, *Baltimore, Md.*
758. The Library of the University, *Toronto, Canada.*
759. Francis Baker, *N. Y. City.*
760. Goldsborough Banyer, *N. Y. City.*
761. David Gardiner Thompson, *N. Y. City.*

SHAREHOLDERS BY TRANSFERS TO DECEMBER, 1879.

SHARE

16. Margaret D. Stanton, *N. Y. City.*
18. Joseph J. Cooke, *Providence, R. I.*
20. George Farmer, *N. Y. City.*
26. William Kelby, "
31. Henry P. Campbell, "
41. James A. Roosevelt, "
43. Mrs. Sarah D. Thompson, *N. Y. City.*
47. Rachel T. Whitehead, *N. Y. City.*
73. George G. DeWitt, *N. Y. City.*
83. Hugh H. Bowne, "
84. Edward A. Walton, "
90. Asher R. Morgan, "
94. Charles H. Guild, *East Somerville, Mass.*
95. John Hobart Warren, *Troy, N. Y.*
98. Jacob A. Gross, *N. Y. City.*
111. J. K. Wiggin, *Boston, Mass.*
136. Eugenia Brodhead, *N. Y. City.*

SHARE

150. George H. Peeke, *Jersey City, N. J.*
167. John J. Thompson, *N. Y. City.*
174. Lucie P. Benedict, "
187. J. K. Wiggin, *Boston, Mass.*
195. Ellsworth Eliot, M.D., *N. Y. City.*
244. W. Elliot Woodward, *Roxbury, Mass.*
284. Samuel C. Blackwell, *Somerville, N. J.*
296. Eleanor Mary Cronin, *N. Y. City.*
305. Fred'k Thompson, *N. Y. City.*
321. Samuel Y. Clark, "
349. Harvard College Library, *Cambridge, Mass.*
351. Thomas H. Montgomery, *N. Y. City.*
358. Robert S. Miller, *N. Y. City.*
426. Everett P. Wheeler, "
427. John H. Sprague, "
450. Eugene H. Lecour, "

SHARE

470. William Bolles Halsey, *N. Y. City.*
471. Florence Van Cortlandt Bishop, *N. Y. City.*
496. Boston Athenæum, *Boston, Mass.*
502. The Public Library, *Cincinnati, Ohio.*
508. Joseph Sabin, *N. Y. City.*
509. D. Noble Rowan, "
512. Joseph Salin, "
528. The Astor Library, "
532. Nathan B. Walker, "
540. Francis H. Macy, Jr., "
559. David G. Francis, "
571. Parliamentary Library of Canada, *Ottawa.*
573. W. Royce Allen, *N. Y. City.*
582. Jane L. Satterlee, "
643. The Trustees of the Lowville Academy.

SHARE

663. Eugenia Brodhead, *N. Y. City.*
664. Frank Nicolls Kennin, *Ontario, Canada.*
670. William P. Prentice, *N. Y. City.*
683. Oneida Historical Society, *Utica, N. Y.*
684. Edward C. Wilder, *N. Y. City.*
685. C. V. B. Ostrander, "
698. The College of New Jersey, *Princeton, N. J.*
714. John Everitt, *N. Y. City.*
716. James M. Hunt, "
719. Haverford College Library, *Haverford College, Pa.*
723. Henry H. Thompson, *N. Y. City.*
723. David G. Francis, *N. Y. City.*
727. Same, "

FOR INDEX—SEE SUBSEQUENT VOLUME.